

# STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

for

South Campus Site Improvements - West

**RISK LEVEL**   2  

**Legally Responsible Person (LRP):**

Mt. San Antonio College  
1100 North Grand Avenue  
Walnut, CA 91789  
Gary Nellesen,  
Director of Facilities, Planning and Management  
(909) 274-5176

**Approved Signatory:**

Rebecca Mitchel  
(909) 274-5175

**Project Address:**

1100 North Grand Avenue  
Walnut, CA91789

**SWPPP Prepared by:**

PSOMAS  
555 S. Flower Street, Suite 4300, Los Angeles, CA 90071  
Michael P. Mulgrew, PE, QSP/D, ENV SP

**SWPPP Preparation Date**

October 10, 2016

**Estimated Project Dates:**

---

Start of Construction    **October 24, 2016**    Completion of Construction    **August 24, 2017**

---

# Table of Contents

---

<b>Qualified SWPPP Developer .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Legally Responsible Person .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Amendment Log .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Section 1 SWPPP Requirements.....</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1 Introduction.....	4
1.2 Permit Registration Documents.....	5
1.3 SWPPP Availability and Implementation .....	5
1.4 SWPPP Amendments .....	6
1.5 Retention of Records .....	8
1.6 Required Non-Compliance Reporting .....	9
1.7 Annual Report.....	10
1.8 Changes to Permit Coverage .....	10
1.9 Notice of Termination.....	10
<b>Section 2 Project Information .....</b>	<b>12</b>
2.1 Project and Site Description .....	12
2.1.1 Site Description .....	12
2.1.2 Existing Conditions .....	13
2.1.3 Existing Drainage .....	13
2.1.4 Geology and Groundwater.....	13
2.1.5 Project Description .....	13
2.1.6 Developed Condition .....	13
2.2 Permits and Governing Documents.....	14
2.3 Stormwater Run-On from Offsite Areas.....	15
2.4 Findings of the Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination .....	15
2.5 Construction Schedule .....	18
2.6 Potential Construction Activity and Pollutant Sources .....	19
2.7 Identification of Non-Stormwater Discharges.....	19
2.8 Required Site Map Information .....	21

<b>Section 3</b>	<b>Best Management Practices .....</b>	<b>23</b>
3.1	Schedule for BMP Implementation .....	23
3.2	Erosion and Sediment Control.....	25
3.2.1	Erosion Control.....	27
3.2.2	Sediment Controls .....	31
3.3	Non-Stormwater Controls and Waste and Materials Management .....	34
3.3.1	Non-Stormwater Controls.....	36
3.3.2	Materials Management and Waste Management.....	40
3.4	Post construction Stormwater Management Measures.....	43
<b>Section 4</b>	<b>BMP Inspection, Maintenance, and Rain Event Action Plans .....</b>	<b>45</b>
4.1	BMP Inspection and Maintenance.....	45
4.2	Rain Event Action Plans.....	45
<b>Section 5</b>	<b>Training .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Section 6</b>	<b>Responsible Parties and Operators.....</b>	<b>49</b>
6.1	Responsible Parties.....	49
6.2	Contractor List.....	50
<b>Section 7</b>	<b>Construction Site Monitoring Program .....</b>	<b>51</b>
7.1	Purpose .....	51
7.2	Applicability of Permit Requirements .....	51
7.3.	Weather and Rain Event Tracking.....	53
7.3.1	Weather Tracking .....	53
7.3.2	Rain Gauges.....	54
7.4	Monitoring Locations .....	54
7.5	Safety and Monitoring Exemptions .....	54
7.6	Visual Monitoring.....	55
7.6.1	Routine Observations and Inspections.....	56
7.6.1.1	Routine BMP Inspections.....	57
7.6.1.2	Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations .....	57
7.6.2	Rain-Event Triggered Observations and Inspections .....	57
7.6.2.1	Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Rain Event .....	57
7.6.2.2	BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event .....	58
7.6.2.3	Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Rain Event .....	58
7.6.3	Visual Monitoring Procedures.....	58

7.6.4	Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting .....	59
7.6.5	Visual Monitoring Locations .....	59
7.7	Water Quality Sampling and Analysis .....	60
7.7.1	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges.....	60
7.7.1.1	Sampling Schedule .....	62
7.7.1.2	Sampling Locations .....	62
7.7.1.3	Monitoring Preparation.....	65
7.7.1.4	Analytical Constituents.....	66
7.7.1.5	Sample Collection.....	68
7.7.1.6	Sample Analysis .....	69
7.7.1.7	Data Evaluation and Reporting.....	71
7.7.2	Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Stormwater Runoff Discharges.....	71
7.7.2.1	Sampling Schedule .....	71
7.7.2.2	Sampling Locations .....	72
7.7.2.3	Monitoring Preparation.....	73
7.7.2.4	Field Parameters .....	74
7.7.2.5	Sample Collection.....	75
7.7.2.6	Field Measurements.....	75
7.7.2.7	Data Evaluation and Reporting.....	76
7.7.3	Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH, Turbidity, and SSC in Receiving Water .....	78
7.7.4	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Stormwater Discharges.....	82
7.7.4.1	Sampling Schedule .....	83
7.7.4.2	Sampling Locations .....	84
7.7.4.3	Monitoring Preparation.....	84
7.7.4.4	Analytical Constituents.....	86
7.7.4.5	Sample Collection.....	86
7.7.4.6	Sample Analysis .....	87
7.7.4.7	Data Evaluation and Reporting.....	87
7.7.5	Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board.....	89
7.7.5.1	Sampling Schedule .....	89

7.7.5.2	Sampling Locations .....	90
7.7.5.3	Monitoring Preparation.....	90
7.7.5.4	Sample Collection.....	91
7.7.5.5	Sample Analysis .....	91
7.7.5.6	Data Evaluation and Reporting.....	93
7.7.6	Training of Sampling Personnel .....	93
7.7.7	Sample Collection and Handling.....	93
7.7.7.1	Sample Collection.....	94
7.7.7.2	Sample Handling .....	95
7.7.7.3	Sample Documentation Procedures.....	96
7.8	Active Treatment System Monitoring .....	96
7.9	Bioassessment Monitoring.....	97
7.10	Watershed Monitoring Option.....	98
7.11	Quality Assurance and Quality Control.....	98
7.11.1	Field Logs .....	98
7.11.2	Clean Sampling Techniques .....	99
7.11.3	Chain of Custody .....	99
7.11.4	QA/QC Samples .....	99
7.11.4.1	Field Duplicates .....	99
7.11.4.2	Equipment Blanks.....	100
7.11.4.3	Field Blanks .....	100
7.11.4.4	Travel Blanks .....	100
7.11.5	Data Verification .....	100
7.12	Records Retention.....	101
<b>CSMP Attachment 1:</b>	<b>Weather Reports .....</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>CSMP Attachment 2:</b>	<b>Monitoring Records .....</b>	<b>104</b>
<b>CSMP Attachment 3:</b>	<b>Example Forms .....</b>	<b>106</b>
<b>CSMP Attachment 4:</b>	<b>Field Meter Instructions .....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>CSMP Attachment 5:</b>	<b>Supplemental Information .....</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>Section 8</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>Appendix A:</b>	<b>Calculations .....</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>Appendix B:</b>	<b>Site Maps .....</b>	<b>123</b>
<b>Appendix C:</b>	<b>Permit Registration Documents .....</b>	<b>125</b>

<i>Appendix D:</i>	<i>SWPPP Amendment Certifications</i> .....	127
<i>Appendix E:</i>	<i>Submitted Changes to PRDs</i> .....	130
<i>Appendix F:</i>	<i>Construction Schedule</i> .....	132
<i>Appendix G:</i>	<i>Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants</i> .....	134
<i>Appendix H:</i>	<i>CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook Portal: Construction Fact Sheets</i> .....	138
<i>Appendix I:</i>	<i>BMP Inspection Form</i> .....	140
<i>Appendix J:</i>	<i>Project Specific Rain Event Action Plan Template</i> .....	148
<i>Appendix K:</i>	<i>Training Reporting Form</i> .....	152
<i>Appendix L:</i>	<i>Responsible Parties</i> .....	154
<i>Appendix M:</i>	<i>Contractors and Subcontractors</i> .....	158
<i>Appendix N:</i>	<i>Construction General Permit</i> .....	159

# Qualified SWPPP Developer

---

## Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name:

*South Campus Site Improvements - West*

---

“This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and Attachments were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the California Construction General Permit (SWRCB Orders No. 2009-009-DWQ as amended by Order 2010-0014-DWQ and Order 2012-006-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below.”



---

*QSD Signature*

10/13/2016

---

*Date*

Michael P. Mulgrew

---

*QSD Name*

24526

---

*QSD Certificate Number*

Project Engineer, PSOMAS

---

*Title and Affiliation*

(213) 223-1575

---

*Telephone Number*

Michael.mulgrew@psomas.com

---

*Email*

# Legally Responsible Person

---

## Approval and Certification of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

Project Name: South Campus Site Improvements - West

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all Attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Gary Nellesen, Director of Facilities, Planning, and  
Management

---

Legally Responsible Person

---

Signature of Legally Responsible Person or Approved  
Signatory

Gary Nellesen

---

Name of Legally Responsible Person or Approved  
Signatory

---

Date

(909) 274-5176

---

Telephone Number



# Amendment Log

---

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Amendment No.	Date	Brief Description of Amendment, include section and page number	Prepared and Approved By
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#
			Name: QSD#

# Section 1 SWPPP Requirements

---

## 1.1 INTRODUCTION

The South Campus Site Improvements – West project comprises approximately 17.3 acres and is located at 1100 North Grand Avenue in Walnut, California. The property is owned Mt. San Antonio College and is being developed by College. The project’s location is shown on the Site Map in Appendix B.

This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is designed to comply with California’s General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (General Permit) Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ as amended in 2010 and 2012 (NPDES No. CAS000002) issued by the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board). This SWPPP has been prepared following the SWPPP Template provided on the California Stormwater Quality Association Stormwater *Best Management Practice Handbook Portal: Construction* (CASQA, 2012). In accordance with the General Permit, Section XIV, this SWPPP is designed to address the following:

- Pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;
- Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) permit, all non-stormwater discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from construction activity to the Best Available Technology/Best Control Technology (BAT/BCT) standard;

Calculations and design details for specific BMP controls for are included in Appendix A as appropriate. The project QSP will develop and be in responsible charge of implementing the REAP.

## 1.2 PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS

Required Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) shall be submitted to the State Water Board via the Stormwater Multi Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) by the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), or authorized personnel (i.e., Approved Signatory) under the direction of the LRP. The project-specific PRDs include:

1. Notice of Intent (NOI);
2. Risk Assessment (Construction Site Sediment and Receiving Water Risk Determination);
3. Site Map;
4. Annual Fee;
5. Signed Certification Statement (LRP Certification is provided electronically with SMARTS PRD submittal); and

## 6. SWPPP.

Site Maps can be found in Appendix B. A copy of the submitted PRDs shall also be kept in Appendix C along with the Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) confirmation.

### 1.3 SWPPP AVAILABILITY AND IMPLEMENTATION

The discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours (see Section 7.5 of CSMP for working hours) while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone. (CGP Section XIV.C)

The SWPPP shall be implemented concurrently with the start of ground disturbing activities.

### 1.4 SWPPP AMENDMENTS

The SWPPP should be revised when:

- If there is a General Permit violation.
- When there is a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage (General Permit Section II Part C).
- BMPs do not meet the objectives of reducing or eliminating pollutants in stormwater discharges.

Additionally, the SWPPP shall be amended when:

- There is a change in construction or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, groundwater(s), or a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4);
- When there is a change in the project duration that changes the project's risk level; or
- When deemed necessary by the QSD. The QSD has determined that the changes listed in Table 1.1 can be field determined by the QSP. All other changes shall be made by the QSD as formal amendments to the SWPPP.

The following items shall be included in each amendment:

- Who requested the amendment;
- The location of proposed change;
- The reason for change;
- The original BMP proposed, if any; and
- The new BMP proposed.

Amendment shall be logged at the front of the SWPPP and certification kept in Appendix D. The SWPPP text shall be revised replaced, and/or hand annotated as necessary to properly convey the amendment. SWPPP amendments must be made by a QSD. The following changes

have been designated by the QSD as "to be field determined" and constitute minor changes that the QSP may implement based on field conditions.

**Table 1.1 List of Changes to be Field Determined**

<b>Candidate changes for field location or determination by QSP<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Check changes that can be field located or field determined by QSP</b>
Increase quantity of an Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	✓
Relocate/Add stockpiles or stored materials	✓
Relocate or add toilets	✓
Relocate vehicle storage and/or fueling locations	✓
Relocate areas for waste storage	✓
Relocate water storage and/or water transfer location	✓
Changes to access points (entrance/exits)	✓
Change type of Erosion or Sediment Control Measure	✓
Changes to location of erosion or sediment control	✓
Minor changes to schedule or phases	✓
Changes in construction materials	✓
<i>(1) Any field changes not identified for field location or field determination by QSP must be approved by QSD</i>	

## **1.5 RETENTION OF RECORDS**

Paper or electronic records of documents required by this SWPPP shall be retained for a minimum of three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is later.

These records shall be available at the Site until construction is complete. Records assisting in the determination of compliance with the General Permit shall be made available within a reasonable time, to the Regional Water Board, State Water Board or U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) upon request. Requests by the Regional Water Board for retention of records for a period longer than three years shall be adhered to.

## **1.6 REQUIRED NON-COMPLIANCE REPORTING**

If a General Permit discharge violation occurs the QSP shall immediately notify the LRP. The LRP shall include information on the violation with the Annual Report. Corrective measures will be implemented immediately following identification of the discharge or written notice of non-compliance from the Regional Water Board. Discharges and corrective actions must be documented and include the following items:

- The date, time, location, nature of operation and type of unauthorized discharge.

- The cause or nature of the notice or order.
- The control measures (BMPs) deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving notice or order.
- The date of deployment and type of control measures (BMPs) deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent re-occurrence.

Reporting requirements for Numeric Action Levels (NALs) exceedances are discussed in Section 7.7.2.7.

## **1.7 ANNUAL REPORT**

The General Permit requires that permittees prepare, certify, and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1<sup>st</sup> of each year. Reporting requirements are identified in Section XVI of the General Permit. Annual reports will be filed in SMARTS and in accordance with information required by the on-line forms.

## **1.8 CHANGES TO PERMIT COVERAGE**

The General Permit allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage covered under the General Permit when: a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

Modified PRDs shall be filed electronically within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area if a change in permit covered acreage is to be sought. The SWPPP shall be modified appropriately, shall be logged at the front of the SWPPP and certification of SWPPP amendments are to be kept in Appendix D. Updated PRDs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in Appendix E.

## **1.9 NOTICE OF TERMINATION**

A Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted electronically by the LRP via SMARTS to terminate coverage under the General Permit. The NOT must include a final Site Map and representative photographs of the project site that demonstrate final stabilization has been achieved. The NOT shall be submitted within 90 days of completion of construction. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete when the conditions of the General Permit, Section II.D have been met.

## Section 2                      Project Information

---

### **2.1                      PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTION**

#### **2.1.1                  Site Description**

The South Campus Site Improvements – West project site comprises approximately 17.3 and is located at 1100 N. Grand Ave. in Walnut, California. The project site is located west of N. Grand Ave. and south of W. Temple Ave. The project is located at 34.04011°, -117.84453° and is identified on the Site Map in Appendix B.

#### **2.1.2                  Existing Conditions**

As of the initial date of this SWPPP, the project site is undeveloped and comprised of native vegetation. There are no historic sources of contamination at the site.

#### **2.1.3                  Existing Drainage**

The project site slopes to the north. The elevation of the project site ranges from 685 to 815 feet above mean sea level (msl). Surface drainage at the site currently flows to the east, towards Grand Avenue. Stormwater is conveyed through surface runoff. Stormwater discharges from the site are not considered direct discharges as defined by the State Water Board. Existing site topography, drainage patterns, and stormwater conveyance systems are shown on the Site Map found in Appendix B.

The project discharges to San Jose Creek Reach 2 that is listed for water quality impairment on the most recent 303(d)-list for:

- Coliforms

#### **2.1.4                  Geology and Groundwater**

Project site Geology was investigated by Converse Consultants as follows:

The site soil consisted of undocumented fills, alluvial soils deposits to the maximum explored depth of 51.5 feet below existing ground surface. Undocumented fills up to a maximum observed depth of 11 feet were encountered in the borings. The fill encountered consists primarily of silty sand and clayey sand. The alluvial soils below the fill primarily consist of silty sand and clayey sand with gravels.

Groundwater was not encountered within the borings during field exploration. Based on the absence of the local groundwater table at the project site, and observations based on recent local groundwater measurements, no significant quantity of sustained inflowing groundwater is expected.

#### **2.1.5                  Project Description**

Project grading will occur on approximately 17.3 acres of the project, which comprises approximately 100 percent of the total area. The limits of grading are shown on the Erosion Control Plan in Appendix B. Grading will include both cut and fill activities, with the total graded material estimated to be 336,000 cubic yards. Approximately 163,000 cubic yards of fill

material will be imported during grading activities. Graded materials are expected to be balanced onsite. Soil will be stockpiled on campus. Construction activities will not be phased.

**2.1.6 Developed Condition**

Post construction surface drainage will be directed to the north as surface flow through stormwater conveyance systems and towards and will discharge to a public storm drain system owned by the City of Walnut.

Post construction drainage patterns and conveyance systems are presented on the Proposed Drainage Map in Appendix B.

**Table 2.1 Construction Site Estimates**

Construction site area	<u>17</u>	acres
Percent impervious before construction	<u>0</u>	%
Runoff coefficient before construction	<u>0.5</u>	
Percent impervious after construction	<u>1.7</u>	%
Runoff coefficient after construction	<u>0.5</u>	

**2.2 PERMITS AND GOVERNING DOCUMENTS**

In addition to the General Permit, the following documents have been taken into account while preparing this SWPPP

- Regional Water Board requirements
- Contract Documents
- Air Quality Regulations and Permits
- National Historic Preservation Act/Requirements of the State Historic Preservation Office
- Requirements of the Division of the State Architect.

**2.3 STORMWATER RUN-ON FROM OFFSITE AREAS**

There is no anticipated offsite run-on to this construction site because the project site is the highest ground with respect to the neighboring properties.

**2.4 FINDINGS OF THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SEDIMENT AND RECEIVING WATER RISK DETERMINATION**

A construction site risk assessment has been performed for the project and the resultant risk level is Risk Level 2.

The risk level was determined through the use of the K and LS factors provided in SMARTS. The risk level is based on project duration, location, proximity to impaired receiving waters and soil conditions. A copy of the Risk Level determination submitted on SMARTS with the PRDs is included in Appendix C. Table 2.2 and Table 2.3 summarize the sediment and receiving water risk factors and document the sources of information used to derive the factors.

**Table 2.2 Summary of Sediment Risk**

<b>RUSLE Factor</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Method for establishing value</b>
R	54.52	Calculated per EPA Fact Sheet 3.1
K	0.32	SMARTS populated based on project location
LS	4.19	SMARTS populated based on project location
<b>Total Predicted Sediment Loss (tons/acre)</b>		
<b>Overall Sediment Risk</b> Low Sediment Risk < 15 tons/ acre Medium Sediment Risk >= 15 and < 75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk >= 75 tons/acre		<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Low</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Medium</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>High</b>

Runoff from the project site discharges into a municipal storm drain owned by the City of Walnut, which in turn discharges to San Jose Creek Reach 2 and ultimately the Pacific Ocean.

**Table 2.3 Summary of Receiving Water Risk**

<b>Receiving Water Name</b>	<b>303(d) Listed for Sediment Related Pollutant<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>TMDL for Sediment Related Pollutant<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Beneficial Uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY<sup>(1)</sup></b>
San Jose Creek Reach 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
<b>Overall Receiving Water Risk</b>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Low</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>High</b>
(1) If yes is selected for any option the Receiving Water Risk is High			

Risk Level 2 sites are subject to both the narrative effluent limitations and numeric effluent standards. The narrative effluent limitations require stormwater discharges associated with construction activity to minimize or prevent pollutants in stormwater and authorized non-stormwater through the use of controls, structures and best management practices. Discharges from Risk Level 2 site are subject to NALs for pH and turbidity shown in Table 2-4. This SWPPP has been prepared to address Risk Level 2 requirements (General Permit Attachment D).



**Table 2.4**      **Numeric Action Levels**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Numeric Action Level Daily Average</b>
pH	pH units	Lower NAL = 6.5 Upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	NTU	250 NTU

## **2.5**                    **CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

The site sediment risk was determined based on construction taking place between October 24, 2016 and August 24, 2017. Modification or extension of the schedule (start and end dates) may affect risk determination and permit requirements. The LRP shall contact the QSD if the schedule changes during construction to address potential impact to the SWPPP. The estimated schedule for planned work can be found in Appendix F.

## **2.6**                    **POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY AND POLLUTANT SOURCES**

Appendix G includes a list of construction activities and associated materials that are anticipated to be used onsite. These activities and associated materials will or could potentially contribute pollutants, other than sediment, to stormwater runoff.

The anticipated activities and associated pollutants were used in Section 3 to select the Best Management Practices for the project. Location of anticipated pollutants and associated BMPs are show on the Site Map in Appendix B.

For sampling requirements for non-visible pollutants associated with construction activity please refer to Section 7.7.1. For a full and complete list of onsite pollutants, refer to the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), which are retained onsite at the construction trailer.

## **2.7**                    **IDENTIFICATION OF NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES**

Non-stormwater discharges consist of discharges which do not originate from precipitation events. The General Permit provides allowances for specified non-stormwater discharges that do not cause erosion or carry other pollutants.

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the General Permit and listed in the SWPPP, or authorized under a separate NPDES permit, are prohibited.

Non-stormwater discharges that are authorized from this project site include the following:

- Fire Hydrant flushing
- Irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures
- Pipe flushing and testing

- Water used for dust control

These authorized non-stormwater discharges will be managed with the stormwater and non-stormwater BMPs described in Section 3 of this SWPPP and will be minimized by the QSP.

Activities at this site that may result in unauthorized non-stormwater discharges include:

- Vehicles and equipment wash water
- Sanitary wastes
- Chemical leaks and/or spills of any kind, including but not limited to petroleum, vehicles, and equipment

Steps will be taken, including the implementation of appropriate BMPs, to ensure that unauthorized discharges are eliminated, controlled, disposed, or treated on-site.

Discharges of construction materials and wastes, such as fuel or paint, resulting from dumping, spills, or direct contact with rainwater or stormwater runoff, are also prohibited. The following discharge(s) have been authorized by (a) regional NPDES permit(s):

The following non-stormwater discharges have been authorized by Order No. R4-2012-0175, NPDES number CAS004001

- Authorized non-storm water discharges separately regulated by an individual or general NPDES permit
- Temporary non-storm water discharges authorized by USEPA3 pursuant to sections 104(a) or 104(b) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) that either: (i) will comply with water quality standards as applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements (“ARARs”) under section 121(d)(2) of CERCLA; or (ii) are subject to either (a) a written waiver of ARARs by USEPA pursuant to section 121(d)(4) of CERCLA or (b) a written determination by USEPA that compliance with ARARs is not practicable considering the exigencies of the situation pursuant to 40 CFR. section 300.415(j)
- Authorized non-storm water discharges from emergency firefighting activities
- Natural flows, including natural springs, flows from riparian habitats and wetlands, diverted stream flows, authorized by the State or Regional Water Board, uncontaminated ground water infiltration, and rising ground waters where ground water seepage is not otherwise covered by a NPDES permit
- Conditionally Exempt Essential Non-Storm Water Discharges consisting of: Discharges from essential non-emergency firefighting activities provided appropriate BMPs are implemented based on the CAL FIRE, Office of the State Fire Marshal’s Water-Based Fire Protection Systems Discharge Best Management Practices Manual (September 2011) for water-based fire protection system discharges, and based on Riverside County’s Best Management Practices Plan for Urban Runoff Management (May 1, 2004) or equivalent BMP manual for fire training activities and post-emergency firefighting activities; and discharges from drinking water supplier distribution systems, where not otherwise regulated by an individual or general NPDES permit, provided appropriate BMPs are

implemented based on the American Water Works Association (California-Nevada Section) Guidelines for the Development of Your Best Management Practices (BMP) Manual for Drinking Water System Releases (2005) or equivalent industry standard BMP manual. Additionally, each Permittee shall work with drinking water suppliers that may discharge to the Permittee's MS4 to ensure for all discharges greater than 100,000 gallons: (1) notification at least 72 hours prior to a planned discharge and as soon as possible after an unplanned discharge; (2) monitoring of any pollutants of concern in the drinking water supplier distribution system release; and (3) record keeping by the drinking water supplier. Permittees shall require that the following information is maintained by the drinking water supplier(s) for all discharges to the MS4 (planned and unplanned) greater than 100,000 gallons: name of discharger, date and time of notification (for planned discharges), method of notification, location of discharge, discharge pathway, receiving water, date of discharge, time of the beginning and end of the discharge, duration of the discharge, flow rate or velocity, total number of gallons discharged, type of dechlorination equipment used, type of dechlorination chemicals used, concentration of residual chlorine, type(s) of sediment controls used, pH of discharge, type(s) of volumetric and velocity controls used, and field and laboratory monitoring data. Records shall be retained for five years and made available upon request by the Permittee or Regional Water Board

- Those discharges that fall within one of the following categories, provided that the discharge itself is not a source of pollutants and meets all required conditions specified in Table 8 of Order No. R4-2012-0175 or as otherwise specified or approved by the Regional Water Board Executive Officer: Dewatering of lakes, landscape irrigation, dechlorinated/debrominated swimming pool/spa discharges, where no otherwise regulated by a separate NPDES permit, dewater of decorative fountains, non-commercial car washing by residents or by non-profit organizations, and street/sidewalk wash water.
- Pursuant to the California Ocean Plans, discharges that are essential for emergency response purposes, structural stability, slope stability, or occur naturally, including the following: Foundation and footing drains, water from crawl space or basement pumps, hillside dewatering, naturally occurring ground water seepage via a MS4, and non-anthropogenic flows from a naturally occurring stream via a culvert or MS4, as long as there are no contributions of anthropogenic runoff.

## **2.8 REQUIRED SITE MAP INFORMATION**

The construction project's Site Map(s) showing the project location, surface water boundaries, geographic features, construction site perimeter and general topography and other requirements identified in Attachment B of the General Permit is located in Appendix B. Table 2.5 identifies Map or Sheet Nos. where required elements are illustrated.

**Table 2.5 Required Map Information**

<b>Included on Map/Plan Sheet No. <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Required Element</b>
Errosion Control Plan	The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
Errosion Control Plan	Site layout
Errosion Control Plan	Construction site boundaries
Errosion Control Plan	Drainage areas
Errosion Control Plan	Discharge locations
Errosion Control Plan	Sampling locations
Errosion Control Plan	Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
Errosion Control Plan	Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
Errosion Control Plan	Locations of runoff BMPs
Errosion Control Plan	Locations of erosion control BMPs
Errosion Control Plan	Locations of sediment control BMPs
N/A	ATS location (if applicable)
Errosion Control Plan	Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed
Errosion Control Plan	Locations of all post construction BMPs
Errosion Control Plan	Waste storage areas
Errosion Control Plan	Vehicle storage areas
Errosion Control Plan	Material storage areas
Errosion Control Plan	Entrance and Exits
Errosion Control Plan	Fueling Locations

Notes: (1) Indicate maps or drawings that information is included on (e.g., Vicinity Map, Site Map, Drainage Plans, Grading Plans, Progress Maps, etc.)

## Section 3 Best Management Practices

### 3.1 SCHEDULE FOR BMP IMPLEMENTATION

**Table 3.1 BMP Implementation Schedule**

	<b>BMP</b>	<b>Implementation</b>	<b>Duration</b>
<b>Erosion Control</b>	EC-1, Scheduling	Prior to Construction	Entirety of Project
	EC-2, Preservation of Existing Vegetation	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
<b>Sediment Control</b>	SE-1, Silt Fence	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
	SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
	SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	Daily	Entirety of Project
	SE-10, Storm Drain Inlet Protection	Start of Construction	Entirety of Project
<b>Tracking Control</b>	TC-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit	Prior to Construction	Entirety of Project
<b>Wind Erosion</b>	WE-1, Wind Erosion Control	Apply to active areas	As needed

### 3.2 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Erosion and sediment controls are required by the General Permit to provide effective reduction or elimination of sediment related pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges from the Site. Applicable BMPs are identified in this section for erosion control, sediment control, tracking control, and wind erosion control.

#### 3.2.1 Erosion Control

Erosion control, also referred to as soil stabilization, consists of source control measures that are designed to prevent soil particles from detaching and becoming transported in stormwater runoff. Erosion control BMPs protect the soil surface by covering and/or binding soil particles.

This construction project will implement the following practices to provide effective temporary and final erosion control during construction:

1. Preserve existing vegetation where required and when feasible.
2. The area of soil disturbing operations shall be controlled such that the Contractor is able to implement erosion control BMPs quickly and effectively.

3. Stabilize non-active areas within 14 days of cessation of construction activities or sooner if stipulated by local requirements.
4. Control erosion in concentrated flow paths by applying erosion control blankets, check dams, erosion control seeding or alternate methods.
5. Prior to the completion of construction, apply permanent erosion control to remaining disturbed soil areas.

Sufficient erosion control materials shall be maintained onsite to allow implementation in conformance with this SWPPP.

The following temporary erosion control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control erosion on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary erosion control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

**Table 3.2 Temporary Erosion Control BMPs**

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement <sup>(1)</sup>	BMP Used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
EC-1	Scheduling	✓	✓		
EC-2	Preservation of Existing Vegetation	✓	✓		
EC-3	Hydraulic Mulch	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-4	Hydroseed	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-5	Soil Binders	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-6	Straw Mulch	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-7	Geotextiles and Mats	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-8	Wood Mulching	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-9	Earth Dike and Drainage Swales	✓ <sup>(3)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-10	Velocity Dissipation Devices			✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-11	Slope Drains			✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-12	Stream Bank Stabilization			✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-14	Compost Blankets	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-15	Soil Preparation-Roughening			✓	Not applicable to the project
EC-16	Non-Vegetated Stabilization	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>		✓	Not applicable to the project
WE-1	Wind Erosion Control	✓	✓		
<b>Alternate BMPs Used:</b>					<b>If used, state reason:</b>
<p><sup>(1)</sup> Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD.</p> <p><sup>(2)</sup> The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements.</p> <p><sup>(3)</sup> Run-on from offsite shall be directed away from all disturbed areas, diversion of offsite flows may require design/analysis by a licensed civil engineer and/or additional environmental permitting</p>					

These temporary erosion control BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and as outlined in the BMP Factsheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

### **3.2.2 Sediment Controls**

Sediment controls are temporary or permanent structural measures that are intended to complement the selected erosion control measures and reduce sediment discharges from active construction areas. Sediment controls are designed to intercept and settle out soil particles that have been detached and transported by the force of water.

The following sediment control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary sediment control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.



**Table 3.3 Temporary Sediment Control BMPs**

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement <sup>(1)</sup>	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
SE-1	Silt Fence	✓ <sup>(2) (3)</sup>	✓		
SE-2	Sediment Basin			✓	
SE-3	Sediment Trap			✓	
SE-4	Check Dams			✓	
SE-5	Fiber Rolls	✓ <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	✓		
SE-6	Gravel Bag Berm	✓ <sup>(3)</sup>	✓		
SE-7	Street Sweeping	✓	✓		
SE-8	Sandbag Barrier			✓	
SE-9	Straw Bale Barrier			✓	
SE-10	Storm Drain Inlet Protection	✓ RL2&3		✓	
SE-11	ATS			✓	
SE-12	Manufactured Linear Sediment Controls			✓	
SE-13	Compost Sock and Berm	✓ <sup>(3)</sup>		✓	
SE-14	Biofilter Bags	✓ <sup>(3)</sup>		✓	
TC-1	Stabilized Construction Entrance and Exit	✓	✓		
TC-2	Stabilized Construction Roadway			✓	
TC-3	Entrance Outlet Tire Wash			✓	
<b>Alternate BMPs Used:</b>					<b>If used, state reason:</b>
<p><sup>(1)</sup> Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD</p> <p><sup>(2)</sup> The QSD shall ensure implementation of one of the minimum measures listed or a combination thereof to achieve and maintain the Risk Level requirements</p> <p><sup>(3)</sup> Risk Level 2 &amp; 3 shall provide linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slope</p>					

These temporary sediment control BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

### **3.3 NON-STORMWATER CONTROLS AND WASTE AND MATERIALS MANAGEMENT**

#### **3.3.1 Non-Stormwater Controls**

Non-stormwater discharges into storm drainage systems or waterways, which are not authorized under the General Permit, are prohibited. Non-stormwater discharges for which a separate NPDES permit is required by the local Regional Water Board are prohibited unless coverage under the separate NPDES permit has been obtained for the discharge. The selection of non-stormwater BMPs is based on the list of construction activities with a potential for non-stormwater discharges identified in Section 2.7 of this SWPPP.

The following non-stormwater control BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to control sediment on the construction site. Fact Sheets for temporary non-stormwater control BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

**Table 3.4 Temporary Non-Stormwater BMPs**

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement <sup>(1)</sup>	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
NS-1	Water Conservation Practices	✓	✓		
NS-2	Dewatering Operation			✓	Not applicable to the project
NS-3	Paving and Grinding Operation		✓		
NS-4	Temporary Stream Crossing			✓	Not applicable to the project
NS-5	Clear Water Diversion			✓	Not applicable to the project
NS-6	Illicit Connection/Discharge	✓	✓		
NS-7	Potable Water/Irrigation		✓		
NS-8	Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning	✓	✓		
NS-9	Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	✓	✓		
NS-10	Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	✓	✓		
NS-11	Pile Driving Operation			✓	Not applicable to the project
NS-12	Concrete Curing			✓	Not applicable to the project
NS-13	Concrete Finishing			✓	Not applicable to the project
NS-14	Material and Equipment Use Over Water			✓	Not applicable to the project
NS-15	Demolition Removal Adjacent to Water			✓	Not applicable to the project
NS-16	Temporary Batch Plants			✓	Not applicable to the project
<b>Alternate BMPs Used:</b>			<b>If used, state reason:</b>		
<sup>(1)</sup> Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD					

Non-stormwater BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

### **3.3.2 Materials Management and Waste Management**

Materials management control practices consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing and using construction materials to prevent the release of those materials into stormwater discharges. The amount and type of construction materials to be utilized at the Site will depend upon the type of construction and the length of the construction period. The materials may be used continuously, such as fuel for vehicles and equipment, or the materials may be used for a discrete period, such as soil binders for temporary stabilization.

Waste management consist of implementing procedural and structural BMPs for handling, storing and ensuring proper disposal of wastes to prevent the release of those wastes into stormwater discharges.

Materials and waste management pollution control BMPs shall be implemented to minimize stormwater contact with construction materials, wastes and service areas; and to prevent materials and wastes from being discharged off-site. The primary mechanisms for stormwater contact that shall be addressed include:

- Direct contact with precipitation
- Contact with stormwater run-on and runoff
- Wind dispersion of loose materials
- Direct discharge to the storm drain system through spills or dumping
- Extended contact with some materials and wastes, such as asphalt cold mix and treated wood products, which can leach pollutants into stormwater.

A list of construction activities is provided in Section 2.6. The following Materials and Waste Management BMP selection table indicates the BMPs that shall be implemented to handle materials and control construction site wastes associated with these construction activities. Fact Sheets for Materials and Waste Management BMPs are provided in Appendix H.

**Table 3.5 Temporary Materials Management BMPs**

CASQA Fact Sheet	BMP Name	Meets a Minimum Requirement <sup>(1)</sup>	BMP used		If not used, state reason
			YES	NO	
WM-01	Material Delivery and Storage	✓	✓		
WM-02	Material Use	✓	✓		
WM-03	Stockpile Management	✓	✓		
WM-04	Spill Prevention and Control	✓	✓		
WM-05	Solid Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-06	Hazardous Waste Management	✓		✓	Not applicable to the project
WM-07	Contaminated Soil Management			✓	Not applicable to the project
WM-08	Concrete Waste Management	✓		✓	Not applicable to the project
WM-09	Sanitary-Septic Waste Management	✓	✓		
WM-10	Liquid Waste Management			✓	Not applicable to the project
<b>Alternate BMPs Used:</b>				<b>If used, state reason:</b>	
<sup>(1)</sup> Applicability to a specific project shall be determined by the QSD.					

Material management BMPs shall be implemented in conformance with the following guidelines and in accordance with the BMP Fact Sheets provided in Appendix H. If there is a conflict between documents, the Site Map will prevail over narrative in the body of the SWPPP or guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets. Site specific details in the Site Map prevail over standard details included in the Site Map. The narrative in the body of the SWPPP prevails over guidance in the BMP Fact Sheets.

### **3.4 POST CONSTRUCTION STORMWATER MANAGEMENT MEASURES**

Post construction BMPs are permanent measures installed during construction, designed to reduce or eliminate pollutant discharges from the site after construction is completed.

This site is located in an area subject to a Phase I or Phase II Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) permit approved Stormwater Management Plan.  Yes  No

Post construction runoff reduction requirements have been satisfied through the MS4 program, this project is exempt from provision XIII A of the General Permit.

## Section 4            **BMP Inspection, Maintenance, and Rain Event Action Plans**

---

### **4.1                    BMP INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE**

The General Permit requires routine weekly inspections of BMPs, along with inspections before, during, and after qualifying rain events. A BMP inspection checklist must be filled out for inspections and maintained on-site with the SWPPP. The inspection checklist includes the necessary information covered in Section 7.6. A blank inspection checklist can be found in Appendix I. Completed checklists shall be kept in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records.

BMPs shall be maintained regularly to ensure proper and effective functionality. If necessary, corrective actions shall be implemented within 72 hours of identified deficiencies and associated amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared by the QSD.

Specific details for maintenance, inspection, and repair of Construction Site BMPs can be found in the BMP Factsheets in Appendix H.

### **4.2                    RAIN EVENT ACTION PLANS**

The Rain Event Action Plans (REAP) is written document designed to be used as a planning tool by the QSP to protect exposed portions of project sites and to ensure that the discharger has adequate materials, staff, and time to implement erosion and sediment control measures. These measures are intended to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants that could be generated during the rain event. It is the responsibility of the QSP to be aware of precipitation forecast and to obtain and print copies of forecasted precipitation from NOAA’s National Weather Service Forecast Office.

The SWPPP includes REAP templates but the QSP will need to customize them for each rain event. Site-specific REAP templates for each applicable project phase can be found in Appendix J. The QSP shall maintain a paper copy of completed REAPs in compliance with the record retention requirements Section 1.5 of this SWPPP. Completed REAPs shall be maintained in Appendix J.

The QSP will develop an event specific REAP 48 hours in advance of a precipitation event forecast to have a 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation in the project area. The REAP will be onsite and be implemented 24 hours in advance of any the predicted precipitation event.

At minimum the REAP will include the following site and phase-specific information:

1. Site Address;
2. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3);
3. Site Stormwater Manager Information including the name, company and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
4. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company and 24-hour emergency telephone number;
5. Stormwater Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number;

6. Activities associated with each construction phase;
7. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase;
8. Trade contractor information; and
9. Recommended actions for each project phase.



## Section 5            Training

---

Appendix L identifies the QSPs for the project. To promote stormwater management awareness specific for this project, periodic training of job-site personnel shall be included as part of routine project meetings (e.g. daily/weekly tailgate safety meetings), or task specific trainings as needed.

The QSP shall be responsible for providing this information at the meetings, and subsequently completing the training logs shown in Appendix K, which identifies the site-specific stormwater topics covered as well as the names of site personnel who attended the meeting. Tasks may be delegated to trained employees by the QSP provided adequate supervision and oversight is provided. Training shall correspond to the specific task delegated including: SWPPP implementation; BMP inspection and maintenance; and record keeping.

Documentation of training activities (formal and informal) is retained in SWPPP Appendix K.

## Section 6 Responsible Parties and Operators

---

### 6.1 RESPONSIBLE PARTIES

Approved Signatories who are responsible for SWPPP implementation and have authority to sign permit-related documents are listed below. Written authorizations from the LRP for these individuals are provided in Appendix L. The Approved Signatories assigned to this project are:

Name	Title	Phone Number
Rebecca Mitchel	Manager, Facility Support Services	(909) 274-5175

QSPs identified for the project are identified in Appendix L. The QSP shall have primary responsibility and significant authority for the implementation, maintenance and inspection/monitoring of SWPPP requirements. The QSP will be available at all times throughout the duration of the project. Duties of the QSP include but are not limited to:

- Implementing all elements of the General Permit and SWPPP, including but not limited to:
  - Ensuring all BMPs are implemented, inspected, and properly maintained;
  - Performing non-stormwater and stormwater visual observations and inspections;
  - Performing non-stormwater and storm sampling and analysis, as required;
  - Performing routine inspections and observations;
  - Implementing non-stormwater management, and materials and waste management activities such as: monitoring discharges; general Site clean-up; vehicle and equipment cleaning, fueling and maintenance; spill control; ensuring that no materials other than stormwater are discharged in quantities which will have an adverse effect on receiving waters or storm drain systems; etc.;
- The QSP may delegate these inspections and activities to an appropriately trained employee, but shall ensure adequacy and adequate deployment.
- Ensuring elimination of unauthorized discharges.
- The QSPs shall be assigned authority by the LRP to mobilize crews in order to make immediate repairs to the control measures.
- Coordinate with the Contractor(s) to assure all of the necessary corrections/repairs are made immediately and that the project complies with the SWPPP, the General Permit and approved plans at all times.
- Notifying the LRP or Authorized Signatory immediately of off-site discharges or other non-compliance events.

## **6.2 CONTRACTOR LIST**

### **Contractor**

Name: Matt Breyer

Title: Senior Project Manager

Company: Tilden-Coil Contractors

Address: 3612 Mission Inn Ave, Riverside, CA 92501

Phone Number: (909) 274-5070

Number (24/7): (951) 377-5531

## Section 7 Construction Site Monitoring Program

---

### 7.1 Purpose

This Construction Site Monitoring Program was developed to address the following objectives:

1. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of the Construction General Permit;
2. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
3. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practices (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges;
4. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP and REAP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in stormwater discharges and authorized non-stormwater discharges.

### 7.2 Applicability of Permit Requirements

This project has been determined to be a Risk Level 2 project. The General Permit identifies the following types of monitoring as being applicable for a Risk Level 2 project.

- Visual inspections of Best Management Practices (BMPs);
- Visual monitoring of the site related to qualifying storm events;
- Visual monitoring of the site for non-stormwater discharges;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for pH and turbidity;
- Sampling and analysis of construction site runoff for non-visible pollutants when applicable; and
- Sampling and analysis of non-stormwater discharges when applicable.

### 7.3. Weather and Rain Event Tracking

Visual monitoring, inspections, and sampling requirements of the General Permit are triggered by a qualifying rain event. The General Permit defines a qualifying rain event as any event that produces ½ inch of precipitation. A minimum of 48 hours of dry weather will be used to distinguish between separate qualifying storm events.

#### 7.3.1 Weather Tracking

The QSP should daily consult the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) for the weather forecasts. These forecasts can be obtained at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/>. Weather reports should be printed and maintained with the SWPPP in CSMP Attachment 1 “Weather Reports”.

#### 7.3.2 Rain Gauges

The QSP shall install one rain gauge on the project site. Locate the gauge in an open area away from obstructions such as trees or overhangs. Mount the gauge on a post at a height of 3 to 5 feet with the gauge extending several inches beyond the post. Make sure that the top of the gauge is

level. Make sure the post is not in an area where rainwater can indirectly splash from sheds, equipment, trailers, etc.

The rain gauge(s) shall be read daily during normal site scheduled hours. The rain gauge should be read at approximately the same time every day and the date and time of each reading recorded. Log rain gauge readings in CSMP Attachment 1 “Weather Records”. Follow the rain gauge instructions to obtain accurate measurements.

Once the rain gauge reading has been recorded, accumulated rain shall be emptied and the gauge reset.

For comparison with the site rain gauge, the nearest appropriate governmental rain gauge(s) is located at [http://cdec.water.ca.gov/cgi-progs/staMeta?station\\_id=pdd](http://cdec.water.ca.gov/cgi-progs/staMeta?station_id=pdd).

#### **7.4 Monitoring Locations**

Monitoring locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B. Monitoring locations are described in the Sections 7.6 and 7.7.

Whenever changes in the construction site might affect the appropriateness of sampling locations, the sampling locations shall be revised accordingly. All such revisions shall be implemented as soon as feasible and the SWPPP amended. Temporary changes that result in a one-time additional sampling location do not require a SWPPP amendment.

#### **7.5 Safety and Monitoring Exemptions**

This project is not required to collect samples or conduct visual observations (inspections) under the following conditions:

- During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
- Outside of scheduled site business hours.

Scheduled site business hours are: Mon-Fri 7am-4pm.

If monitoring (visual monitoring or sample collection) of the site is unsafe because of the dangerous conditions noted above then the QSP shall document the conditions for why an exception to performing the monitoring was necessary. The exemption documentation shall be filed in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”.

#### **7.6 Visual Monitoring**

Visual monitoring includes observations and inspections. Inspections of BMPs are required to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Visual observations of the site are required to observe storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources.

Table 7.1 identifies the required frequency of visual observations and inspections. Inspections and observations will be conducted at the locations identified in Section 7.6.3.

**Table 7.1 Summary of Visual Monitoring and Inspections**

Type of Inspection	Frequency
<i>Routine Inspections</i>	
BMP Inspections	Weekly <sup>1</sup>
BMP Inspections – Tracking Control	Daily
Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations	Quarterly during daylight hours
<i>Rain Event Triggered Inspections</i>	
Site Inspections Prior to a Qualifying Event	Within 48 hours of a qualifying event <sup>2</sup>
BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event	Every 24-hour period of a rain event <sup>3</sup>
Site Inspections Following a Qualifying Event	Within 48 hours of a qualifying event <sup>2</sup>
<sup>1</sup> Most BMPs must be inspected weekly; those identified below must be inspected more frequently. <sup>2</sup> Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours. <sup>3</sup> Inspections are required during scheduled site operating hours regardless of the amount of precipitation on any given day.	

**7.6.1 Routine Observations and Inspections**

Routine site inspections and visual monitoring are necessary to ensure that the project is in compliance with the requirements of the Construction General Permit.

**7.6.1.1 Routine BMP Inspections**

Inspections of BMPs are conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.

**7.6.1.2 Non-Stormwater Discharge Observations**

Each drainage area will be inspected for the presence of or indications of prior unauthorized and authorized non-stormwater discharges. Inspections will record:

- Presence or evidence of any non-stormwater discharge (authorized or unauthorized);
- Pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.); and
- Source of discharge.

**7.6.2 Rain-Event Triggered Observations and Inspections**

Visual observations of the site and inspections of BMPs are required prior to a qualifying rain event; following a qualifying rain event, and every 24-hour period during a qualifying rain event.

Pre-rain inspections will be conducted after consulting NOAA and determining that a precipitation event with a 50% or greater probability of precipitation has been predicted.

#### *7.6.2.1 Visual Observations Prior to a Forecasted Qualifying Rain Event*

Within 48-hours prior to a qualifying event a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection will include observations of the following locations:

- Stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- BMPs to identify if they have been properly implemented;
- Any stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.

Consistent with guidance from the State Water Resources Control Board, pre-rain BMP inspections and visual monitoring will be triggered by a NOAA forecast that indicates a probability of precipitation of 50% or more in the project area.

#### *7.6.2.2 BMP Inspections During an Extended Storm Event*

During an extended rain event BMP inspections will be conducted to identify and record:

- BMPs that are properly installed;
- BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively;
- BMPs that have failed; or
- BMPs that could fail to operate as intended.

If the construction site is not accessible during the rain event, the visual inspections shall be performed at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations. The inspections should record any projected maintenance activities.

#### *7.6.2.3 Visual Observations Following a Qualifying Rain Event*

Within 48 hours following a qualifying rain event (0.5 inches of rain) a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection is required to observe:

- Stormwater drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources;
- BMPs to identify if they have been properly designed, implemented, and effective;
- Need for additional BMPs;
- Any stormwater storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard; and
- Discharge of stored or contained rain water.

### **7.6.3 Visual Monitoring Procedures**

Visual monitoring shall be conducted by the QSP or staff trained by and under the supervision of the QSP.

The name(s) and contact number(s) of the site visual monitoring personnel are listed below and their training qualifications are provided in Appendix K.

Assigned inspector: Michael Mulgrew      Contact phone: 213-223-1575

Stormwater observations shall be documented on the *Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet* (see CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”). BMP inspections shall be documented on the site specific BMP inspection checklist. Any photographs used to document observations will be referenced on stormwater site inspection report and maintained with the Monitoring Records in Attachment 2.

The QSP shall submit copies of the completed inspection report to the contractor and owner.

The completed reports will be kept in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”.

**7.6.4 Visual Monitoring Follow-Up and Reporting**

Correction of deficiencies identified by the observations or inspections, including required repairs or maintenance of BMPs, shall be initiated and completed as soon as possible.

If identified deficiencies require design changes, including additional BMPs, the implementation of changes will be initiated within 72 hours of identification and be completed as soon as possible. When design changes to BMPs are required, the SWPPP shall be amended to reflect the changes.

Deficiencies identified in site inspection reports and correction of deficiencies will be tracked on the *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* and shall be submitted to the QSP and shall be kept in CSMP Attachment 2 “Monitoring Records”.

The QSP shall submit copies of the completed *Inspection Field Log Sheet* or *BMP Inspection Report* with the corrective actions to the contractor and owner.

Results of visual monitoring must be summarized and reported in the Annual Report.

**7.6.5 Visual Monitoring Locations**

The inspections and observations identified in Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2 will be conducted at the locations identified in this section.

BMP locations are shown on the Site Maps in SWPPP Appendix A.

There are two drainage areas on the project site and the contractor’s yard, staging areas, and storage areas. Drainage areas are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and Table 7.2 identifies each drainage area by location.

**Table 7.2 Site Drainage Areas**

<b>Location No.</b>	<b>Location</b>
1	West half of project site
2	East half of project site

There are no stormwater storage or containment areas are on the project site.



**Table 7.3 Stormwater Storage and Containment Areas**

<b>Location No.</b>	<b>Location</b>
	N/A

There are three discharge locations on the project site. Site stormwater discharge locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and Table 7.4 identifies each stormwater discharge location.

**Table 7.4 Site Stormwater Discharge Locations**

<b>Location No.</b>	<b>Location</b>
1	West storm drain outfall
2	East storm drain outfall
3	Driveway sheet flow

## **7.7 Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

### **7.7.1 *Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants in Stormwater Runoff Discharges***

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Visible Pollutants describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring non-visible pollutants in stormwater runoff discharges from the project site.

Sampling for non-visible pollutants will be conducted when (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The following construction materials, wastes, or activities, as identified in Section 2.6, are potential sources of non-visible pollutants to stormwater discharges from the project. Storage, use, and operational locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B.

- Construction Vehicles and Equipment

#### **7.7.1.1 *Sampling Schedule***

Samples for the potential non-visible pollutant(s) and a sufficiently large unaffected background sample shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. Samples shall be collected during the site's scheduled hours and shall be collected regardless of the time of year and phase of the construction.

Collection of discharge samples for non-visible pollutant monitoring will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during site inspections conducted prior to or during a rain event.

- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions. Watertight conditions are defined as (1) storage in a watertight container, (2) storage under a watertight roof or within a building, or (3) protected by temporary cover and containment that prevents stormwater contact and runoff from the storage area.
- Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill is observed, (2) the leak or spill is not cleaned up prior to the rain event, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- A construction activity, including but not limited to those in Section 2.6, with the potential to contribute non-visible pollutants (1) was occurring during or within 24 hours prior to the rain event, (2) BMPs were observed to be breached, malfunctioning, or improperly implemented, and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Soil amendments that have the potential to change the chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance of the soil have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.
- Stormwater runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site has been observed to combine with stormwater runoff from the site, and there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system.

7.7.1.2 *Sampling Locations*

Sampling locations are based on proximity to planned non-visible pollutant storage, occurrence or use; accessibility for sampling, and personnel safety. Planned non-visible pollutant sampling locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and include the locations identified in Tables 7.5 through 7.9.

Two sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor’s yard have been identified for the collection of samples of runoff from planned material and waste storage areas and areas where non-visible pollutant producing construction activities are planned.

**Table 7.5 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations – Contractors’ Yard**

<b>Sample Location Number</b>	<b>Sample Location Description</b>	<b>Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)</b>
1	Solar array pad	Determine in field
2	Street right-of-way adjacent	Determine in field

One sampling location has been identified for the collection of an uncontaminated sample of runoff as a background sample for comparison with the samples being analyzed for non-visible pollutants. This location(s) was selected such that the sample will not have come in contact with the operations, activities, or areas identified in Section 7.7.1 or with disturbed soils areas.

**Table 7.8 Non-Visible Pollutant Sample Locations – Background (Unaffected Sample)**

Sample Location Number	Sample Location	Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)
1	Immediately upstream of site at Grand Avenue	Determine in field

If a stormwater visual monitoring site inspection conducted prior to or during a storm event identifies the presence of a material storage, waste storage, or operations area with spills or the potential for the discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or a storm drain system that is at a location not listed above and has not been identified on the Site Maps, sampling locations will be selected by the QSP using the same rationale as that used to identify planned locations. Non-visible pollutant sampling locations shall be identified by the QSP on the pre-rain event inspection form and/or Rain Event Action Plan prior to a forecasted qualifying rain event.

7.7.1.3 *Monitoring Preparation*

Non-visible pollutant samples will be collected by:

- Contractor             Yes             No
- Consultant             Yes             No
- Laboratory             Yes             No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-visible pollutants will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Sampling personnel will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and Chain of Custody (CoC) forms, which are provided in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

Samples on the project site will be collected by the following laboratory:

- Company Name:            Weck Laboratories, INC
- Street Address:            14859 E. Clark Avenue
- City, State Zip:            City of Industry, CA 91745
- Telephone Number:        (626) 336-2139

The QSP or his/her designee will contact Weck Laboratories, Inc. 24 hours prior to a predicted rain event or for an unpredicted event, as soon as a rain event begins if one of the triggering conditions is identified during an inspection to ensure that adequate sample collection personnel and supplies for monitoring non-visible pollutants are available and will be mobilized to collect samples on the project site in accordance with the sampling schedule.

7.7.1.4 *Analytical Constituents*

Table 7.10 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants on the project site and the water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant.

**Table 7.10 Potential Non-Visible Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents**

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Pollutant</b>	<b>Water Quality Indicator Constituent</b>
Asphalt Work		VOCs
Concrete/Masonry Work	Sealant	SVOC
Concrete/Masonry Work	Curing compounds	VOCs, SVOCs, pH
Concrete/Masonry Work	Ash, slag, sand	pH, Al, Ca, Va, Zn
Insulation		Al, Zn
Landscaping	Pesticides/Herbicides	Product dependent
Landscaping	Fertilizers	TKN, NO <sub>3</sub> , BOD, COD, DOC, Sulfate, NH <sub>3</sub> , Phosphate, Potassium
Landscaping	Aluminum sulfate	Al, TDS, Sulfate
Painting	Resins	COD, SVOCs
Painting	Thinners	COD, VOCs
Painting	Strippers	VOCs, SVOCs, metals
Painting	Sealants	COD
Painting	Adhesives	Phenols, SVOCs
Plumbing	Solder, flux, pipe fitting	Cu, Pb, Sn, Zn
Roofing		Cu, Pb, VOCs
Sanitary Waste	Portable toilets	BOD, Total/Fecal coliform
Utility Line Testing and Flushing		Residual chlorine, chloramines
Vehicle and Equipment Use	Batteries	Sulfuric acid, Pb, pH

7.7.1.5 *Sample Collection*

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated non-visible pollutant sampling locations shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B or in the locations determined by observed

breaches, malfunctions, leakages, spills, operational areas, soil amendment application areas, and historical site usage areas that triggered the sampling event.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in the Table, "Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants" provided in Section 7.7.1.6. Only the QSP, or personnel trained in water quality sampling under the direction of the QSP shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.1.6 *Sample Analysis*

Samples shall be analyzed using the analytical methods identified in the Table 7.11.

Samples will be analyzed by:

Laboratory Name: Weck Laboratories, Inc  
Street Address: 14859 E. Clark Ave.  
City, State Zip: Industry, CA 91745  
Telephone Number: (626) 336-2139

Samples will be delivered to the laboratory by:

Driven by Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Picked up by Laboratory Courier	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Shipped	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No

**Table 7.11 Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants**

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Bottle	Sample Preservation	Reporting Limit	Maximum Holding Time	Maximum Allowable RPD	Recovery Lower Limit	Recovery Upper Limit
VOCs - Solvents	EPA 8260B	3 x 40 mL	VOA-glass	Store at 4°C, HCl to pH<2	1 ug/L	14 days	--	Constituent specific	
SVOCs	EPA 8270C	1 x 1000 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C	10 ug/L	7 days	--	Constituent specific	
Pesticides/PCBs	EPA 8081A/8082	1 x 1000 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C	0.1 ug/L	7 days	25%	Constituent specific	
Herbicides	EPA 8151A	1 x 1000 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C	0.080-10 ug/L	7 days	30%	20%	150%
BOD	EPA 405.1	1 x 500 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	1 mg/L	48 hours	20%	80%	120%
COD	EPA 410.1	1 x 100 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH<2	10 mg/L	28 days	20%	80%	120%
pH	EPA 150.1	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	None	0.01 pH units	Immediate	20%	NA	NA
Alkalinity	SM 2320B	1 x 250 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	1 mg/L	14 days	20%	80%	120%
Metals (Al, Sb, As, Ba, Be, Cd, Ca, Cr, Co, Cu, Fe, Pb, Mg, Mn, Mo, Ni, Se, Na, Th, Va, Zn)	EPA 200.8	1 x 250 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C, HNO <sub>3</sub> to pH<2	0.2-5 ug/L	6 months	20%	75%	125%
Anions (Sulfate, Nitrate, Bromide, Chloride, Fluoride, Nitrite, O-Phosphorus)	EPA 300.0	1 x 125 mL	Polypropylene	None	0.05-0.5 mg/L	28 days	20%	90%	110%
Potassium	EPA 7610	1 x 250 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C, HNO <sub>3</sub> to pH<2	0.5 mg/L	6 months	20%	80%	120%
Calcium	EPA 6010B	1 x 250 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C, HNO <sub>3</sub> to pH<2	0.5 mg/L	6 months	20%	80%	120%
Acidity	EPA 305.1	1 x 125 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	2 mg/L	14 days	20%	80%	120%
TDS	EPA 160.1	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	1 mg/L	7 days	20%	80%	120%
Sulfate	EPA 375.4	1 x 125 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	1 mg/L	28 days	20%	90%	110%
Nitrate	EPA 300.0	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH<2	0.1 mg/L	48 hours	20%	80%	120%
Total Phosphorus	EPA 300.0	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	0.1 mg/L	28 days	20%	80%	120%

**Table 7.11 Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Non-Visible Pollutants**

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Bottle	Sample Preservation	Reporting Limit	Maximum Holding Time	Maximum Allowable RPD	Recovery Lower Limit	Recovery Upper Limit
TKN	EPA 351.3	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH<2	0.10 mg/L	28 days	<1	80%	120%
TOC	EPA 415.1	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH<2	1 mg/L	28 days	--	80%	120%
Total Residual Chlorine	SM 4500	1 x 500 mL	Glass-Amber	Do not expose to light	0.1 mg/L	Immediate	--	--	--
Total Phenolics	EPA 420.1/9065	1 x 1000 mL	Glass-Amber	Store at 4°C, H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> to pH<2	0.03 mg/L	28 days	0	80%	120%

Notes:

°C	-	Degree Celsius	ug/L	-	micrograms per liter
BOD	-	Biological Oxygen Demand	mL	-	milliliter
COD	-	Chemical Oxygen Demand	PCB	-	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
VOC	-	Volatile Organic Compound	SVOC	-	Semi-Volatile Organic Compound
EPA	-	Environmental Protection Agency	HCl	-	Hydrogen Chloride
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	-	Hydrogen Sulfide	VOA	-	Volatile Organic Analysis
HNO <sub>3</sub>	-	Nitric Acid	mg/L	-	milligrams per liter
TDS	-	Total Dissolved Solids	TOC	-	Total Organic Carbon (water)
L	-	Liter	TKN	-	Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen

NA - Not Applicable  
 RPD - Relative percent difference between duplicate analyses.  
 Recovery, lower and upper limits refer to analysis of spiked samples.

#### 7.7.1.7 *Data Evaluation and Reporting*

The QSP shall complete an evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results.

Runoff/downgradient results shall be compared with the associated upgradient/unaffected results and any associated run-on results. Should the runoff/downgradient sample show an increased level of the tested analyte relative to the unaffected background sample, which cannot be explained by run-on results, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visible pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs shall be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

The General Permit prohibits the storm water discharges that contain hazardous substances equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4. The results of any non-stormwater discharge results that indicate the presence of a hazardous substance in excess of established reportable quantities shall be immediately reported to the Regional Water Board and other agencies as required by 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4.

Results of non-visible pollutant monitoring shall be reported in the Annual Report.

#### 7.7.2 *Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH and Turbidity in Stormwater Runoff Discharges*

Sampling and analysis of runoff for pH and turbidity is required for this project. This Sampling and Analysis Plan describes the strategy for monitoring turbidity and pH levels of stormwater runoff discharges from the project site and run-on that may contribute to an exceedance of a Numeric Action Level (NAL).

Samples for turbidity will be collected from all drainage areas with disturbed soil areas and samples for pH will be collected from all drainage areas with a high risk of pH altering discharge.

##### 7.7.2.1 *Sampling Schedule*

Stormwater runoff samples shall be collected for turbidity from each day of a qualifying rain event that results in a discharge from the project site. At minimum, turbidity samples will be collected from each site discharge location draining a disturbed area. A minimum of three samples will be collected per day of discharge during a qualifying event. Samples should be representative of the total discharge from the project each day of discharge during the qualifying event. Typically representative samples will be spaced in time throughout the daily discharge event.

Stormwater runoff samples shall be collected for pH from each day of qualifying rain events that result in a discharge from the project site. Note that pH samples are only required to be collected during project phases and from drainage areas with a high risk of pH altering discharge. A minimum of three samples will be collected per day of discharge during a qualifying event. Samples should be representative of the total discharge from the location each day of discharge during the qualifying event. Typically representative samples will be spaced in time throughout the daily discharge event.



Stored or collected water from a qualifying storm event when discharged shall be tested for turbidity and pH (when applicable). Stored or collected water from a qualifying event may be sampled at the point it is released from the storage or containment area or at the site discharge location.

Run-on samples shall be collected whenever the QSP identifies that run-on has the potential to contribute to an exceedance of a NAL.

7.7.2.2 *Sampling Locations*

Sampling locations are based on the site runoff discharge locations and locations where run-on enters the site; accessibility for sampling; and personnel safety. Planned pH and turbidity sampling locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and include the locations identified in Table 7.13 and Table 7.14.

Two sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor’s yard have been identified for the collection of runoff samples. Table 7.12 also provides an estimate of the site’s area that drains to each location.

**Table 7.12 Turbidity and pH Runoff Sample Locations**

<b>Sample Location Number</b>	<b>Sample Location</b>	<b>Estimate of Site (%)</b>
1	West discharge	50
2	East discharge	50

The project does not receive run-on with the potential to exceed NALs or Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers.

7.7.2.3 *Monitoring Preparation*

Turbidity and pH samples will be collected and analyzed by:

- Contractor             Yes             No
- Consultant            Yes            No
- Laboratory            Yes            No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring turbidity and will be available on the project site prior to a sampling event. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Sampling personnel will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, field meters, extra batteries; clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, appropriate sample containers, paper towels, personal rain gear, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and CoC forms provided in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

The contractor will obtain and maintain the field testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2.6, for analyzing samples in the field by contractor sampling personnel.

Samples on the project site will be collected by the following Laboratory:

Company Name: Weck Laboratories, Inc.  
 Street Address: 14859 E. Clark Avenue  
 City, State, Zip: City of Industry, CA 91745  
 Telephone Number: (626) 336-2139

The QSP or his/her designee will contact Weck Laboratories, Inc. 24 hours prior to a predicted rain event or for an unpredicted event, as soon as a rain event begins to ensure that adequate sample collection personnel, supplies for monitoring pH and turbidity are available and will be mobilized to collect samples on the project site in accordance with the sampling schedule.

7.7.2.4 *Field Parameters*

Samples shall be analyzed for the constituents indicated in the Table 7.14.

**Table 7.14 Sample Collection and Analysis for Monitoring Turbidity and pH**

Parameter	Test Method	Minimum Sample Volume <sup>(1)</sup>	Sample Collection Container Type	Detection Limit (minimum)
Turbidity	Field meter/probe with calibrated portable instrument	500 mL	Polypropylene or Glass (Do not collect in meter sample cells)	1 NTU
pH	Field meter/probe with calibrated portable instrument or calibrated pH test kit	100 mL	Polypropylene	0.2 pH units
Notes: <sup>1</sup> Minimum sample volume recommended. Specific volume requirements will vary by instrument; check instrument manufacturer instructions. L – Liter mL – Milliliter NTU – Nephelometric Turbidity Unit				

7.7.2.5 *Sample Collection*

Samples of discharge shall be collected at the designated runoff and run-on sampling locations shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B. Run-on samples shall be collected within close proximity of the point of run-on to the project.

Only personnel trained in water quality sampling and field measurements working under the direction of the QSP shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

7.7.2.6 *Field Measurements*

Samples collected for field analysis, collection, analysis and equipment calibration shall be in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer’s specifications.

Immediately following collection, samples for field analysis shall be tested in accordance with the field instrument manufacturer’s instructions and results recorded on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*.

The manufacturers’ instructions are included in CSMP Attachment 4 “Field Meter Instructions”. Field sampling staff shall review the instructions prior to each sampling event and follow the instructions in completing measurement of the samples.

- The instrument(s) shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
- The instrument(s) shall be calibrated before each sampling and analysis event.
- Maintenance and calibration records shall be maintained with the SWPPP.

The QSP may authorize alternate equipment provided that the equipment meets the Construction General Permit’s requirements and the manufacturers’ instructions for calibration and use are added to CSMP Attachment 4 “Field Meter Instructions”.

7.7.2.7 *Data Evaluation and Reporting*

Immediately upon completing the measurements for the sampling event, provide the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to the QSP for evaluation.

**Numeric Action Levels**

This project is subject to NALs for pH and turbidity (Table 7.16). Compliance with the NAL for pH and turbidity is based on a daily average. Upon receiving the field log sheets, the QSP shall immediately calculate the arithmetic average of the turbidity samples, and the logarithmic average of the pH samples<sup>1</sup> to determine if the NALs, shown in the table below, have been exceeded.

**Table 7.16**      **Numeric Action Levels**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Daily Average</b>
pH	pH units	Lower NAL = 6.5 Upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	NTU	250 NTU

The QSP shall submit copies of the completed *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* to the contractor and owner.

---

<sup>1</sup> Daily average pH values must be calculated through the logarithmic method. In order to calculate an average, you must: (1) Convert the pH measurements from logarithms to real numbers; (2) Take the average of the real numbers; and (3) Convert the average of the real numbers back to a logarithm.

In the event that the pH or turbidity NAL is exceeded, the QSP shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative (LRP) and investigate the cause of the exceedance and identify corrective actions.

Exceedances of NALs shall be electronically reported to the State Water Board by QSP through the SMARTs system within 10 days of the conclusion of the storm event. If requested by the Regional Board, a NAL Exceedance report will be submitted. The NAL Exceedance Report must contain the following information:

- Analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and MDL(s) of each parameter;
- Date, place, time of sampling, visual observation, and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
- Description of the current BMPs associated with the sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

### **Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers**

This project is not subject to Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers because it does not have a direct discharge to the receiving water.

#### **7.7.3 *Sampling and Analysis Plan for pH, Turbidity, and SSC in Receiving Water***

This project is not subject to Receiving Water Monitoring.

#### **7.7.4 *Sampling and Analysis Plan for Non-Stormwater Discharges***

This Sampling and Analysis Plan for non-stormwater discharges describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule for monitoring pollutants in authorized and unauthorized non-stormwater discharges from the project site in accordance with the requirements of the Construction General Permit.

Sampling of non-stormwater discharges will be conducted when an authorized or unauthorized non-stormwater discharge is observed discharging from the project site. In the event that non-stormwater discharges run-on to the project site from offsite locations, and this run-on has the potential to contribute to a violation of a NAL, the run-on will also be sampled.

The following authorized non-stormwater discharges identified in Section 2.7, have the potential to be discharged from the project site.

- Irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures
- Pipe flushing and testing
- Water used for dust control

In addition to the above authorized stormwater discharges, some construction activities have the potential to result in an unplanned (unauthorized) non-stormwater discharge if BMPs fail. These activities include:

- Vehicle and equipment wash water
- Sanitary wastes

- Chemical leaks and/or spills of any kind, including but not limited to petroleum, vehicles, and equipment.

7.7.4.1 *Sampling Schedule*

Samples of authorized or unauthorized non-stormwater discharges shall be collected when they are observed.

7.7.4.2 *Sampling Locations*

Samples shall be collected from the discharge point of the construction site where the non-stormwater discharge is running off the project site. Site discharge locations are shown on the Site Maps in SWPPP Appendix A and include the locations identified below.

Two sampling location(s) on the project site and the contractor’s yard have been identified where non-stormwater discharges may runoff from the project site. (Table 7.20)

**Table 7.20 Non-stormwater Discharge Sample Locations**

<b>Sample Location Number</b>	<b>Sample Location</b>	<b>Sample Location Latitude and Longitude (Decimal Degrees)</b>
1	Contractor yard	Determine in field
2	Material storage	Determine in field

7.7.4.3 *Monitoring Preparation*

Non-stormwater discharge samples will be collected by:

- Contractor             Yes             No  
 Consultant            Yes            No  
 Laboratory            Yes            No

An adequate stock of monitoring supplies and equipment for monitoring non-stormwater discharges will be available on the project site. Monitoring supplies and equipment will be stored in a cool temperature environment that will not come into contact with rain or direct sunlight. Personnel trained in sampling will be available to collect samples in accordance with the sampling schedule. Supplies maintained at the project site will include, but are not limited to, clean powder-free nitrile gloves, sample collection equipment, field meters, coolers, appropriate number and volume of sample bottles, identification labels, re-sealable storage bags, paper towels, personal rain gear, ice, and *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets* and CoC forms provided in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

The contractor will obtain and maintain the field testing instruments, as identified in Section 7.7.2, for analyzing samples in the field by contractor sampling personnel.

#### 7.7.4.4 Analytical Constituents

All non-stormwater discharges that flow through a disturbed area shall, at minimum, be monitored for turbidity.

All non-stormwater discharges that flow through an area where they are exposed to pH altering materials shall be monitored for pH.

The QSP shall identify additional pollutants to be monitored for each non-stormwater discharge incident based on the source of the non-stormwater discharge. If the source of an unauthorized non-stormwater discharge is not known, monitoring for pH, turbidity, MBAS, TOC, and residual chlorine or chloramines is recommended to help identify the source of the discharge.

Non-stormwater discharge run-on shall be monitored, at minimum, for pH and turbidity. The QSP shall identify additional pollutants to be monitored for each non-stormwater discharge incident based on the source of the non-stormwater discharge. If the source of an unauthorized non-stormwater discharge is not known, monitoring for pH, turbidity, MBAS, TOC, and residual chlorine or chloramines is recommended to help identify the source of the discharge.

Table 7.22 lists the specific sources and types of potential non-visible pollutants on the project site and the water quality indicator constituent(s) for that pollutant.

**Table 7.22 Potential Non-Stormwater Discharge Pollutants and Water Quality Indicator Constituents**

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Pollutant</b>	<b>Water Quality Indicator Constituent</b>
Disturbed Areas	Sediment	Turbidity
Asphalt Concrete Pavement	pH	pH

#### 7.7.4.5 Sample Collection

Samples shall be collected at the discharge locations where the non-stormwater discharge is leaving the project site. Potential discharge locations are shown on the Site Maps in Appendix B and identified in Section 7.7.4.2.

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in Table 7.23. Only personnel trained in water quality sampling under the direction of the QSP shall collect samples.

Sample collection and handling requirements are described in Section 7.7.7.

#### 7.7.4.6 Sample Analysis

Samples shall be analyzed using the analytical methods identified in Table 7.23.

#### 7.7.4.7 Data Evaluation and Reporting

The QSP shall complete an evaluation of the water quality sample analytical results.

Turbidity and pH results shall be evaluated for compliance with NALs as identified in Section 7.7.2.7.

Runoff results shall also be evaluated for the constituents suspected in the non-stormwater discharge. Should the runoff sample indicate the discharge of a pollutant which cannot be explained by run-on results, the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences shall be assessed to determine the probable cause for the increase.

As determined by the site and data evaluation, appropriate BMPs shall be repaired or modified to mitigate discharges of non-visible pollutant concentrations. Any revisions to the BMPs shall be recorded as an amendment to the SWPPP.

Non-storm water discharge results shall be submitted with the Annual Report.

The General Permit prohibits the non-storm water discharges that contain hazardous substances equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4. The results of any non-stormwater discharge results that indicate the presence of a hazardous substance in excess of established reportable quantities shall be immediately reported to the Regional Water Board.

**Table 7.23 Sample Collection, Preservation and Analysis for Monitoring Pollutants in Non-Stormwater Discharges**

Constituent	Analytical Method	Minimum Sample Volume	Sample Bottle	Sample Preservation	Reporting Limit	Maximum Holding Time	Maximum Allowable RPD	Recovery Lower Limit	Recovery Upper Limit
pH	EPA 150.1	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	None	0.01 pH units	Immediate	20%	NA	NA
Anions (Sulfate, Nitrate, Bromide, Chloride, Fluoride, Nitrite, O-Phosphorus)	EPA 300.0	1 x 125 mL	Polypropylene	None	0.05-0.5 mg/L	28 days	20%	90%	110%
TDS	EPA 160.1	1 x 100 mL	Polypropylene	Store at 4°C	1 mg/L	7 days	20%	80%	120%
Total Residual Chlorine	SM 4500	1 x 500 mL	Glass-Amber	Do not expose to light	0.1 mg/L	Immediate	--	--	--

Notes:

- ug/L - micrograms per liter
  - mL - milliliter
  - EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
  - mg/L - milligrams per liter
  - TDS - Total Dissolved Solids
- Recovery, lower and upper limits refer to analysis of spiked samples.



**7.7.5            *Sampling and Analysis Plan for Other Pollutants Required by the Regional Water Board***

The Regional Water Board has not specified monitoring for additional pollutants.

**7.7.6            *Training of Sampling Personnel***

Sampling personnel shall be trained to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring program (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP). Training records of designated contractor sampling personnel are provided in Appendix K.

**7.7.7            *Sample Collection and Handling***

**7.7.7.1        *Sample Collection***

Samples shall be collected at the designated sampling locations shown on the Site Maps and listed in the preceding sections. Samples shall be collected, maintained and shipped in accordance with the SWAMP 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).

Grab samples shall be collected and preserved in accordance with the methods identified in preceding sections.

To maintain sample integrity and prevent cross-contamination, sample collection personnel shall follow the protocols below.

- Collect samples (for laboratory analysis) only in analytical laboratory-provided sample containers;
- Wear clean, powder-free nitrile gloves when collecting samples;
- Change gloves whenever something not known to be clean has been touched;
- Change gloves between sites;
- Decontaminate all equipment (e.g. bucket, tubing) prior to sample collection using a trisodium phosphate water wash, distilled water rinse, and final rinse with distilled water. (Dispose of wash and rinse water appropriately, i.e., do not discharge to storm drain or receiving water). Do not decontaminate laboratory provided sample containers;
- Do not smoke during sampling events;
- Never sample near a running vehicle;
- Do not park vehicles in the immediate sample collection area (even non-running vehicles);
- Do not eat or drink during sample collection; and
- Do not breathe, sneeze, or cough in the direction of an open sample container.

The most important aspect of grab sampling is to collect a sample that represents the entire runoff stream. Typically, samples are collected by dipping the collection container in the runoff flow paths and streams as noted below.

- i. For small streams and flow paths, simply dip the bottle facing upstream until full.
- ii. For larger stream that can be safely accessed, collect a sample in the middle of the flow stream by directly dipping the mouth of the bottle. Once again making sure that the opening of the bottle is facing upstream as to avoid any contamination by the sampler.

- iii. For larger streams that cannot be safely waded, pole-samplers may be needed to safely access the representative flow.
- iv. Avoid collecting samples from ponded, sluggish or stagnant water.
- v. Avoid collecting samples directly downstream from a bridge as the samples can be affected by the bridge structure or runoff from the road surface.

#### 7.7.7.2 *Sample Handling*

Turbidity and pH measurements must be conducted immediately. Do not store turbidity or pH samples for later measurement.

Samples for laboratory analysis must be handled as follows. Immediately following sample collection:

- Cap sample containers;
- Complete sample container labels;
- Sealed containers in a re-sealable storage bag;
- Place sample containers into an ice-chilled cooler;
- Document sample information on the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*; and
- Complete the CoC.

All samples for laboratory analysis must be maintained between 0-6 degrees Celsius during delivery to the laboratory. Samples must be kept on ice, or refrigerated, from sample collection through delivery to the laboratory. Place samples to be shipped inside coolers with ice. Make sure the sample bottles are well packaged to prevent breakage and secure cooler lids with packaging tape.

Ship samples that will be laboratory analyzed to the analytical laboratory right away. Hold times are measured from the time the sample is collected to the time the sample is analyzed. The General Permit requires that samples be received by the analytical laboratory within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless required sooner by the analytical laboratory).

Laboratory Name: Weck Laboratories, Inc.

Address: 14859 E. Clark Ave

City, State Zip: Industry, CA 91745

#### 7.7.7.3 *Sample Documentation Procedures*

All original data documented on sample bottle identification labels, *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*, and CoCs shall be recorded using waterproof ink. These shall be considered accountable documents. If an error is made on an accountable document, the individual shall make corrections by lining through the error and entering the correct information. The erroneous information shall not be obliterated. All corrections shall be initialed and dated.

Duplicate samples shall be identified consistent with the numbering system for other samples to prevent the laboratory from identifying duplicate samples. Duplicate samples shall be identified in the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet*.

Sample documentation procedures include the following:

Sample Bottle Identification Labels: Sampling personnel shall attach an identification label to each sample bottle. Sample identification shall uniquely identify each sample location.

Field Log Sheets: Sampling personnel shall complete the *Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet* and *Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheet* for each sampling event, as appropriate.

Chain of Custody: Sampling personnel shall complete the CoC for each sampling event for which samples are collected for laboratory analysis. The sampler will sign the CoC when the sample(s) is turned over to the testing laboratory or courier.

## **7.8 Active Treatment System Monitoring**

An Active Treatment System (ATS) will be deployed on the site?

Yes       No

This project does not require a project specific Sampling and Analysis Plan for an ATS because deployment of an ATS is not planned.

## **7.9 Bioassessment Monitoring**

This project is not subject to bioassessment monitoring because it is not a Risk Level 3 project.

## **7.10 Watershed Monitoring Option**

This project is not participating in a watershed monitoring option.

## **7.11 Quality Assurance and Quality Control**

An effective Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) plan shall be implemented as part of the CSMP to ensure that analytical data can be used with confidence. QA/QC procedures to be initiated include the following:

- Field logs;
- Clean sampling techniques;
- CoCs;
- QA/QC Samples; and
- Data verification.

Each of these procedures is discussed in more detail in the following sections.

### **7.11.1 Field Logs**

The purpose of field logs is to record sampling information and field observations during monitoring that may explain any uncharacteristic analytical results. Sampling information to be included in the field log include the date and time of water quality sample collection, sampling personnel, sample container identification numbers, and types of samples that were collected. Field observations should be noted in the field log for any abnormalities at the sampling location (color, odor, BMPs, etc.). Field measurements for pH and turbidity should also be recorded in the field log. A Visual Inspection Field Log and an Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheet are included in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

### **7.11.2 Clean Sampling Techniques**

Clean sampling techniques involve the use of certified clean containers for sample collection and clean powder-free nitrile gloves during sample collection and handling. As discussed in Section 7.7.7, adoption of a clean sampling approach will minimize the chance of field contamination and questionable data results.

### **7.11.3 Chain of Custody**

The sample CoC is an important documentation step that tracks samples from collection through analysis to ensure the validity of the sample. Sample CoC procedures include the following:

- Proper labeling of samples;
- Use of CoC forms for all samples; and
- Prompt sample delivery to the analytical laboratory.

Analytical laboratories usually provide CoC forms to be filled out for sample containers. An example CoC is included in CSMP Attachment 3 “Example Forms”.

### **7.11.4 QA/QC Samples**

QA/QC samples provide an indication of the accuracy and precision of the sample collection; sample handling; field measurements; and analytical laboratory methods. The following types of QA/QC will be conducted for this project:

Field Duplicates at a frequency of one duplicate minimum per sampling event  
(Required for all sampling plans with field measurements or laboratory analysis)

Equipment Blanks  
(Only needed if equipment used to collect samples could add the pollutants to sample)

Field Blanks  
(Only required if sampling method calls for field blanks)

Travel Blanks  
(Required for sampling plans that include VOC laboratory analysis)

#### **7.11.4.1 Field Duplicates**

Field duplicates provide verification of laboratory or field analysis and sample collection. Duplicate samples shall be collected, handled, and analyzed using the same protocols as primary samples. The sample location where field duplicates are collected shall be randomly selected from the discharge locations. Duplicate samples shall be collected immediately after the primary sample has been collected. Duplicate samples must be collected in the same manner and as close in time as possible to the original sample. Duplicate samples shall not influence any evaluations or conclusion.

#### **7.11.4.2 Equipment Blanks**

Equipment blanks provide verification that equipment has not introduced a pollutant into the sample. Equipment blanks are typically collected when:

- New equipment is used;
- Equipment that has been cleaned after use at a contaminated site;

- Equipment that is not dedicated for surface water sampling is used; or
- Whenever a new lot of filters is used when sampling metals.

#### 7.11.4.3 *Field Blanks*

Field blanks assess potential sample contamination levels that occur during field sampling activities. De-ionized water field blanks are taken to the field, transferred to the appropriate container, and treated the same as the corresponding sample type during the course of a sampling event.

#### 7.11.4.4 *Travel Blanks*

Travel blanks assess the potential for cross-contamination of volatile constituents between sample containers during shipment from the field to the laboratory. De-ionized water blanks are taken along for the trip and held unopened in the same cooler with the VOC samples.

#### 7.11.5 *Data Verification*

After results are received from the analytical laboratory, the QSP shall verify the data to ensure that it is complete, accurate, and the appropriate QA/QC requirements were met. Data must be verified as soon as the data reports are received. Data verification shall include:

- Check the CoC and laboratory reports.  
*Make sure all requested analyses were performed and all samples are accounted for in the reports.*
- Check laboratory reports to make sure hold times were met and that the reporting levels meet or are lower than the reporting levels agreed to in the contract.
- Check data for outlier values and follow up with the laboratory.  
*Occasionally typographical errors, unit reporting errors, or incomplete results are reported and should be easily detected. These errors need to be identified, clarified, and corrected quickly by the laboratory. The QSP should especially note data that is an order of magnitude or more different than similar locations, or is inconsistent with previous data from the same location.*
- Check laboratory QA/QC results.  
*EPA establishes QA/QC checks and acceptable criteria for laboratory analyses. These data are typically reported along with the sample results. The QSP shall evaluate the reported QA/QC data to check for contamination (method, field, and equipment blanks), precision (laboratory matrix spike duplicates), and accuracy (matrix spikes and laboratory control samples). When QA/QC checks are outside acceptable ranges, the laboratory must flag the data, and usually provides an explanation of the potential impact to the sample results.*
- Check the data set for outlier values and, accordingly, confirm results and re-analyze samples where appropriate.  
*Sample re-analysis should only be undertaken when it appears that some part of the QA/QC resulted in a value out of the accepted range. Sample results may not be discounted unless the analytical laboratory identifies the required QA/QC criteria were not met and confirms this in writing.*

Field data including inspections and observations must be verified as soon as the field logs are received, typically at the end of the sampling event. Field data verification shall include:

- Check field logs to make sure all required measurements were completed and appropriately documented;
- Check reported values that appear out of the typical range or inconsistent; Follow-up immediately to identify potential reporting or equipment problems, if appropriate, recalibrate equipment after sampling;
- Verify equipment calibrations;
- Review observations noted on the field logs; and
- Review notations of any errors and actions taken to correct the equipment or recording errors.

## **7.12 Records Retention**

All records of stormwater monitoring information and copies of reports (including Annual Reports) must be retained for a period of at least three years from date of submittal or longer if required by the Regional Water Board.

Results of visual monitoring, field measurements, and laboratory analyses must be kept in the SWPPP along with CoCs, and other documentation related to the monitoring.

Records are to be kept onsite while construction is ongoing. Records to be retained include:

- The date, place, and time of inspections, sampling, visual observations, and/or measurements, including precipitation;
- The individual(s) who performed the inspections, sampling, visual observation, and/or field measurements;
- The date and approximate time of field measurements and laboratory analyses;
- The individual(s) who performed the laboratory analyses;
- A summary of all analytical results, the method detection limits and reporting limits, and the analytical techniques or methods used;
- Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- QA/QC records and results;
- Calibration records;
- Visual observation and sample collection exemption records;
- The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observations, or inspections; and
- NAL Exceedance Reports









**Rain Gauge Log Sheet**

Construction Site Name:

WDID #:

Date (mm/dd/yy)	Time (24-hr)	Initials	Rainfall Depth (Inches)	Notes:

**Risk Level 1, 2, 3  
Visual Inspection Field Log Sheet**

Date and Time of Inspection:	Report Date:
------------------------------	--------------

Inspection Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Weekly	<input type="checkbox"/> Before predicted rain	<input type="checkbox"/> During rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Following qualifying rain event	<input type="checkbox"/> Contained stormwater release	<input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly non-stormwater
------------------	---------------------------------	--	--	--	---	---

**Site Information**

Construction Site Name:	
Construction stage and completed activities:	Approximate area of exposed site:

**Weather and Observations**

Date Rain Predicted to Occur:	Predicted % chance of rain:
Estimate storm beginning: <hr/> (date and time)	Estimate storm duration: <hr/> (hours)
Estimate time since last storm: <hr/> (days or hours)	Rain gauge reading: <hr/> (inches)

Observations: If yes identify location

Odors	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Floating material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Suspended Material	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Sheen	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Discolorations	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
Turbidity	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

**Site Inspections**

Outfalls or BMPs Evaluated	Deficiencies Noted
(add additional sheets or attached detailed BMP Inspection Checklists)	

Photos Taken:	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	Photo Reference IDs:
---------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------

**Corrective Actions Identified (note if SWPPP/REAP change is needed)**

--

**Inspector Information**

Inspector Name:	Inspector Title:
Signature:	Date:

**Risk Level 2  
Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets**

Construction Site Name:	Date:	Time Start:
-------------------------	-------	-------------

Sampler:

Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
----------------------	-------------------------------------	---	--

**Field Meter Calibration**

pH Meter ID No./Desc.:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.:
Calibration Date/Time:	Calibration Date/Time:

**Field pH and Turbidity Measurements**

Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

**Grab Samples Collected**

Discharge Location Description	Sample Type	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

**Risk Level 3  
Effluent Sampling Field Log Sheets**

Construction Site Name:	Date:	Time Start:
-------------------------	-------	-------------

Sampler:

Sampling Event Type:	<input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-stormwater	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-visible pollutant
----------------------	-------------------------------------	---	--

**Field Meter Calibration**

pH Meter ID No./Desc.:	Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.:
Calibration Date/Time:	Calibration Date/Time:

**Field pH and Turbidity Measurements**

Discharge Location Description	pH	Turbidity	Time

**Grab Samples Collected**

Discharge Location Description	Other (specify)	Time

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

**Risk Level 3  
Receiving Water Sampling Field Log Sheets**

Construction Site Name:	Date:	Time Start:
-------------------------	-------	-------------

Sampler:

**Receiving Water Description and Observations**

Receiving Water Name/ID:

Observations:

Odors                      Yes     No

Floating material      Yes     No

Suspended Material    Yes     No

Sheen                     Yes     No

Discolorations         Yes     No

Turbidity                Yes     No

**Field Meter Calibration**

pH Meter ID No./Desc.:

Turbidity Meter ID No./Desc.:

Calibration Date/Time:

Calibration Date/Time:

**Field pH and Turbidity Measurements and SSC Grab Sample**

**Upstream Location**

Type	Result	Time	Notes
pH			
Turbidity			
SSC	Collected Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		

**Downstream Location**

Type	Result	Time	Notes
pH			
Turbidity			
SSC	Collected Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		

Additional Sampling Notes:

Time End:

NAL Exceedance Evaluation Summary Report		Page __ of __
<b>Project Name</b>		
<b>Project WDID</b>		
<b>Project Location</b>		
<b>Date of Exceedance</b>		
<b>Type of Exceedance</b>	NAL Daily Average <input type="checkbox"/> pH <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____	
<b>Measurement or Analytical Method</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Field meter (Sensitivity: _____) <input type="checkbox"/> Lab method (specify) _____ (Reporting Limit: _____) (MDL: _____)	
<b>Calculated Daily Average</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> pH _____ pH units <input type="checkbox"/> Turbidity _____ NTU	
<b>Rain Gauge Measurement</b>	_____ inches	
<b>Compliance Storm Event</b>	_____ inches (5-year, 24-hour event)	
<b>Visual Observations on Day of Exceedance</b>		

<p><b>Description of BMPs in Place at Time of Event</b></p>	
<p><b>Initial Assessment of Cause</b></p>	
<p><b>Corrective Actions Taken (deployed after exceedance)</b></p>	
<p><b>Additional Corrective Actions Proposed</b></p>	
<p><b>Report Completed By</b></p>	<p>_____</p> <p><b>(Print Name, Title)</b></p>
<p><b>Signature</b></p>	<p>_____</p>



**CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY**

**DATE:**

**Lab ID:**

<b>DESTINATION LAB:</b>						<b>REQUESTED ANALYSIS</b>					
<b>Project Name</b>											
Client Sample ID	Sample Date	Sample Time	Sample Matrix	Container							
				#	Type	Pres.					
						Signature:					
						Print:					
						Company:					
						Date:					
											TIME:
						Signature:					
						Print:					
						Company:					
						Date:					TIME:

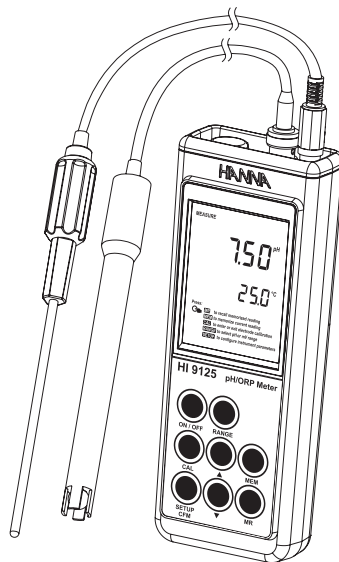


## Instruction Manual

---

# HI 9124 HI 9125

## Portable Waterproof pH Meters



Dear Customer,  
Thank you for choosing a Hanna Instruments product.  
Please read this instruction manual carefully before using these instruments.  
This manual will provide you with the necessary information for correct use of these instruments, as well as a precise idea of their versatility.  
If you need additional technical information, do not hesitate to e-mail us at [tech@hannainst.com](mailto:tech@hannainst.com).

## WARRANTY

HI 9124 & HI 9125 are guaranteed for two years against defects in workmanship and materials when used for their intended purpose and maintained according to instructions. Electrodes and probes are guaranteed for six months. This warranty is limited to repair or replacement free of charge.

Damage due to accidents, misuse, tampering or lack of prescribed maintenance is not covered.

If service is required, contact the dealer from whom you purchased these instruments. If under warranty, report the model number, date of purchase, serial number and the nature of the problem. If the repair is not covered by the warranty, you will be notified of the charges incurred. If these instruments are to be returned to Hanna Instruments, first obtain a Returned Goods Authorization number from the Technical Service department and then send it with shipping costs prepaid. When shipping any instrument, make sure it is properly packed for complete protection.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

WARRANTY .....	2
PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION .....	3
GENERAL DESCRIPTION .....	3
LCD MESSAGE GUIDE .....	4
FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION .....	5
SPECIFICATIONS .....	6
OPERATIONAL GUIDE .....	7
pH CALIBRATION .....	10
pH BUFFER TEMPERATURE DEPENDENCE .....	13
SETUP MENU .....	14
mV CALIBRATION (HI 9125 only) .....	15
TEMPERATURE CALIBRATION .....	15
BATTERIES REPLACEMENT .....	16
TEMPERATURE CORRELATION FOR pH SENSITIVE GLASS .....	18
ELECTRODE CONDITIONING & MAINTENANCE .....	19
TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE .....	21
ACCESSORIES .....	22

## PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION

Remove the instrument from the packing material and examine it to make sure that no damage has occurred during shipping.

If there is any damage, notify your dealer or the nearest Hanna Customer Service Center.

Each meter is supplied with:

- **HI 1230B** non refillable combination double-junction pH electrode with gelled electrolyte.
- **HI 7662** stainless steel temperature probe with 1 m (3.3") cable
- **pH 4.01 & pH 7.01** buffer solutions, 20 mL sachet
- 100 mL plastic beaker
- 3 x 1.5V AAA, batteries
- Instruction manual
- Rugged carrying case

**Note:** Save all packing material until you are sure that the instrument functions correctly. All defective items must be returned in the original packing with the supplied accessories.

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The **HI 9124** and **HI 9125** are state-of-the-art rugged waterproof, hand held pH meters designed to provide laboratory results and accuracy under harsh industrial conditions.

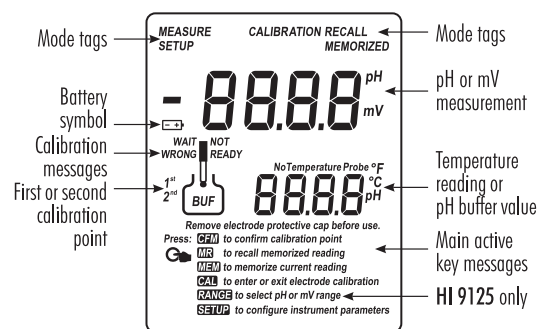
A large multi-level LCD, with clear indications related to the electrode and instrument status, pH and temperature displayed simultaneously, and user friendly symbols and text instructions during calibration.

The pH calibration procedure is automatic with 5 auto recognized buffers (4.01, 6.86, 7.01, 9.18 and 10.01) and automatic temperature compensation.

The **HI 9125** can be used with ORP (Oxidation Reduction Potential) electrodes. mV measurements automatically change from 0.1 to 1 mV resolution when the reading reaches 700 mV.

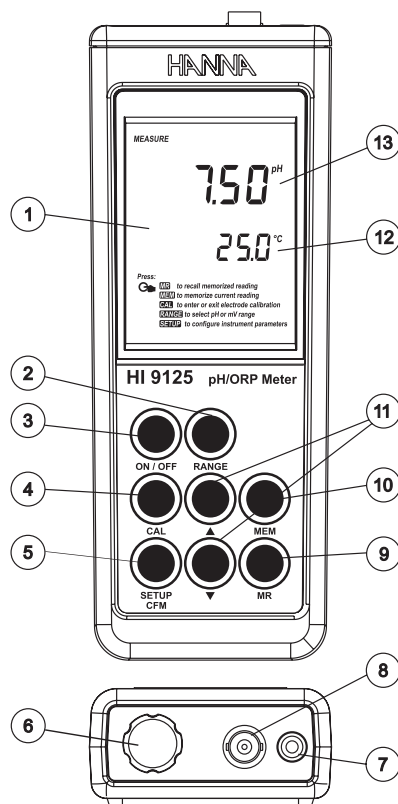
## LCD MESSAGE GUIDE

### TAGS & SYMBOLS



- **Mode tags** lights up for indicating the corresponding active mode, and blinks for warning the user.
  - MEASURE on:** measurement mode.
  - SETUP on:** SETUP menu mode has been entered.
  - CALIBRATION on:** calibration mode has been entered.
  - MEMORIZE on:** measurement stored in the internal memory and frozen on the display
  - RECALL MEMORIZED on:** stored value recalled.
- **Battery symbol blinking:** low battery condition. Batteries should be replaced.
- **Calibration messages.**
  - WAIT NOT READY blinking:** buffer has been recognized, but reading is not stable.
  - READY on:** buffer has been recognized and reading is stable.
  - WRONG (BUF) and WRONG ↓ blinking alternatively:** wrong buffer, value not recognized.
- **Main active key messages** light up for indicating the corresponding active key.
  - CFM blinking:** ask for confirmation of calibration or set value.
  - MR on:** MR key available.
  - MEM on:** MEM key available.
  - CAL on:** CAL key available.
  - RANGE on:** RANGE key available. (HI 9125 only)
  - SETUP on:** SETUP key available.

## FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION



- 1) Liquid Crystal Display (LCD).
- 2) RANGE key, to select pH or mV (HI 9125 only).
- 3) ON/OFF key, to turn the meter ON and OFF.
- 4) CAL key, to enter or exit calibration mode.
- 5) SETUP/CFM key, to enter SETUP mode or to confirm calibration.
- 6) Battery compartment cap.
- 7) Temperature probe socket.
- 8) BNC electrode connector.
- 9) MR key, to recall stored value from memory.
- 10) MEM key, to store reading in memory.
- 11) ▲ and ▼ keys, for manual temperature setting, or selecting pH buffer value.
- 12) Secondary display.
- 13) Primary display.

## SPECIFICATIONS

RANGE	-2.00 to 16.00 pH
	$\pm 699.9$ mV / $\pm 1999$ mV (HI 9125 only)
	-20.0 to 120.0 °C (-4.0 to 248.0 °F)
RESOLUTION	0.01 pH
	0.1 mV / 1 mV (HI 9125 only)
	0.1 °C (0.1 °F)
ACCURACY @ 20 °C / 68 °F	$\pm 0.01$ pH
	$\pm 0.2$ mV / $\pm 1$ mV (HI 9125 only)
	$\pm 0.4$ °C ( $\pm 0.8$ °F) (excluding probe error)
Typical EMC Deviation	$\pm 0.02$ pH
	$\pm 0.2$ mV / $\pm 1$ mV (HI 9125 only)
	$\pm 0.4$ °C ( $\pm 0.8$ °F)
pH Calibration	1 or 2-point, with 5 memorized buffers (4.01, 6.86, 7.01, 9.18, 10.01)
Offset Calibration	$\pm 1$ pH
Slope Calibration	From 80 to 108%
Temperature Compensation	Automatic, from -20.0 to 120.0 °C (-4.0 to 248.0 °F) or manual, without temperature probe
pH Electrode	<b>HI 1230B</b> (included)
Temperature Probe	<b>HI 7662</b> (included)
Input Impedance	$10^{12}$ ohms
Battery Type & Life	3 x 1.5V AAA batteries approx. 200 hours of continuous use
Auto-off	User selectable: 20 minutes or disabled
Dimensions	185x72x36 mm (7.3x2.8x1.4")
Weight	300 g (10.6 oz.)
Environment	0 – 50 °C (32 – 122 °F) max RH 100%
Warranty	2 years



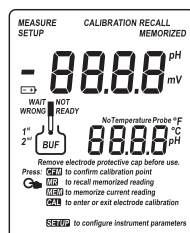
## OPERATIONAL GUIDE

### INITIAL PREPARATION

The instrument is supplied with batteries. In order to place the batteries inside the instrument follow the instructions from page 16. To prepare the instrument for use, connect the pH electrode and the temperature probe to the BNC and temperature sockets on the top of the instrument. The temperature probe can be used independently to take temperature measurements, or it can be used in conjunction with the pH electrode to utilize Automatic Temperature Compensation (ATC) mode. If the probe is disconnected, temperature can also be set manually with the **ARROW** keys.

Turn the instrument ON by pressing **ON/OFF**.

At start-up the display will show all the LCD segments and then the battery percentage while the instrument performs a self check (or as long as the button is held).



The meter automatically enters measurement mode.

After measurement, switch the meter off. Clean the electrode and store it with a few drops of **HI 70300** storage solution in the protective cap.

To save batteries, the auto-off feature turns the meter off after 20 minutes with no button pressed. To disable this feature, see "Setup Menu" section on page 14.

### pH MEASUREMENTS

Calibrate the meter and pH electrode before taking measurements. See page 10 for details. To take a pH measurement remove the electrode's protective cap, rinse off pH sensing tip. Submerge the electrode and the temperature probe 3 cm (1¼") into the sample and stir gently.

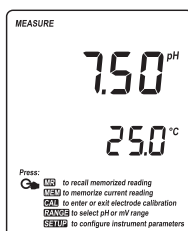


If necessary, press the **RANGE** key until the display shows pH mode (**HI 9125** only).

Allow time for the reading to stabilize.



The LCD will show the pH measurement and the temperature of the sample.



If several measurements are taken successively in different samples, rinse the electrode thoroughly with deionized or tap water and a small amount of the sample to be measured.

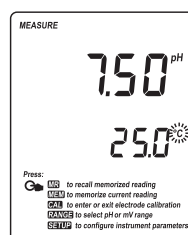
The pH value of the sample is directly affected by temperature. In order for the meter to measure the pH accurately, the value must be compensated for temperature. If the sample temperature is different from the temperature at which the pH electrode was kept, allow a few minutes for thermal equilibrium.

To use the meter's Automatic Temperature Compensation feature, submerge the temperature probe into the sample as close to the electrode as possible and wait for a few minutes.

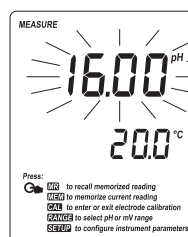
**If manual temperature compensation is desired the temperature probe must be disconnected from the instrument.**

The display will show the default temperature of "25 °C", or the last temperature set with the "°C" (or "°F") indicator blinking.

The temperature can now be adjusted with the **ARROW** keys. Set the value at the sample temperature.



- Notes:**
- When the reading is out of range, the display will flash the closest full-scale value.
  - If using pH electrode while in mV mode, the meter will measure the mV generated by the pH electrode.



### ORP MEASUREMENTS (HI 9125 only)

To perform ORP measurements, connect an optional ORP electrode (see "Accessories" section) to the meter and turn it ON.

If necessary, enter the mV mode by pressing **RANGE** until the display changes to mV.

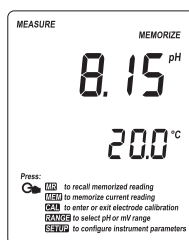
Submerge the ORP electrode 3 cm (1 1/4") into the sample to be tested and wait a few minutes for the reading to stabilize.

Measurements within the  $\pm 699.9$  mV range are displayed with 0.1 mV resolution, while outside this range the resolution automatically switches to 1 mV.

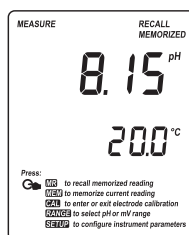
For accurate ORP measurements, the surface of the electrode must be clean and smooth. Pretreatment solutions are available to condition the electrode and improve its response time (see "Accessories" section).

### MEM & MR FUNCTIONS

The instrument allows the user to store the current measurement (pH and temperature, or mV and temperature) into internal memory by pressing the **MEM** key. The "MEMORIZE" tag lights up on display.



Stored values can be recalled by pressing **MR**: the display will show the values and the "RECALL MEMORIZED" tag as long as the button is pressed.



## pH CALIBRATION

It is recommended to calibrate the instrument frequently, especially if high accuracy is required.

The pH range should be recalibrated:

- Whenever the pH electrode or temperature probe is replaced.
- At least once a week.
- After testing aggressive chemicals.
- When extreme accuracy is required.

### PREPARATION

Pour a small quantity of buffer solution into clean beakers. For accurate calibration use two beakers for each buffer solution, the first one for rinsing the electrode and the second one for calibration.

### PROCEDURE

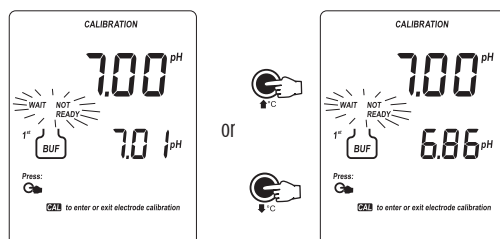
In order to perform pH calibration:

- Make sure that the meter is in the pH mode (HI 9125 only).
- Remove the protective cap and rinse the electrode with some of the buffer solution to be used for the first calibration point.

There is a choice of 5 memorized buffers: 4.01, 6.86, 7.01, 9.18 and 10.01 pH.

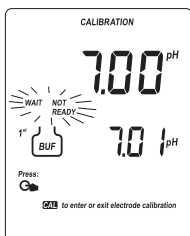
### TWO-POINT CALIBRATION

- Press the **CAL** key. The “CAL” and “<sup>BUF</sup>” indicators will be displayed. The secondary LCD will display buffer “7.01”. If a different calibration buffer is desired (e.g. “6.86”), use the **ARROW** keys to change the displayed value.

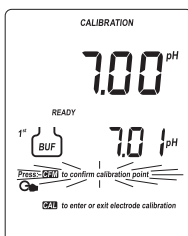


- Submerge the electrode approx. 3 cm (1¼”) into the solution, place the temperature probe as close as possible to the electrode and stir gently.

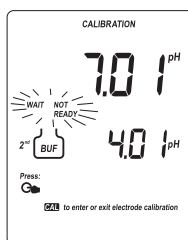
- The LCD will flash the “WAIT NOT READY” message.




- Once the reading is stable, if it is not close to the selected buffer, “WRONG [BUF]” and “WRONG [pH]” will blink alternatively; if it is close to the selected buffer the display will change to “READY” and blinking “Press: CFM to confirm calibration point”.



- Press the CFM key to confirm the calibration: the meter stores the offset calibration point. The calibrated reading is then displayed on the primary LCD while the secondary LCD will show the second buffer to be used for calibration (pH 4.01).



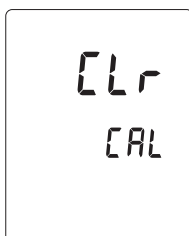
- After the first calibration point is confirmed, submerge the electrode into the second buffer (pH 4.01, 10.01 or 9.18) and stir gently. Choose pH 4.01 for acidic samples, and pH 10.01 or 9.18 for alkaline solutions.
- Submerge the electrode approx. 3 cm (1¼”) into the solution, place the temperature probe as close as possible to the electrode and stir gently.
- Select the second buffer value on the secondary display by pressing the ARROW keys.

- If the reading is not close to the selected buffer, “WRONG 

**Notes:**

  - The meter automatically skips the buffer used for the first calibration point to avoid erroneous procedure. A difference of at least 1.5 pH unit is required between the two buffers used for the offset and slope calibration: once calibrated at either pH 7.01 or 6.86, the instrument automatically ignores the other value for the second point (same for pH 10.01 and 9.18).
  - During calibration, the secondary LCD shows the selected buffer value. For the **HI 9125** model, it is possible to display the buffer temperature during calibration by pressing **RANGE**.
  - To clear a previous calibration and return to the default values, in calibration mode press **CFM**, then **CAL** before the first buffer is accepted. The LCD will show “CLr CAL” for one second, and then will return to normal mode.

### ONE-POINT CALIBRATION



For optimum accuracy it is always recommended to perform a two-point calibration, but for a faster operation a single-point calibration can be used. pH 7.01 or pH 6.86 (NIST) are normally used for this purpose, even though the meters can be calibrated with any of the 5 memorized calibration values.

After calibrating the first point (see above), press the **CAL** key to end the calibration procedure.

## pH BUFFER TEMPERATURE DEPENDENCE

Temperature has an effect on pH. The calibration buffer solutions are affected by temperature changes to a lesser degree than normal solutions. During calibration the instrument will automatically calibrate to the pH value corresponding to the measured or set temperature.

TEMP		pH BUFFERS				
°C	°F	4.01	6.86	7.01	9.18	10.01
0	32	4.01	6.98	7.13	9.46	10.32
5	41	4.00	6.95	7.10	9.39	10.24
10	50	4.00	6.92	7.07	9.33	10.18
15	59	4.00	6.90	7.05	9.27	10.12
20	68	4.00	6.88	7.03	9.22	10.06
25	77	4.01	6.86	7.01	9.18	10.01
30	86	4.02	6.85	7.00	9.14	9.96
35	95	4.03	6.84	6.99	9.11	9.92
40	104	4.04	6.84	6.98	9.07	9.88
45	113	4.05	6.83	6.98	9.04	9.85
50	122	4.06	6.83	6.98	9.01	9.82
55	131	4.08	6.84	6.98	8.99	9.79
60	140	4.09	6.84	6.98	8.97	9.77
65	149	4.11	6.84	6.99	8.95	9.76
70	158	4.12	6.85	6.99	8.93	9.75
75	167	4.14	6.86	7.00	8.91	9.74
80	176	4.16	6.87	7.01	8.89	9.74
85	185	4.17	6.87	7.02	8.87	9.74
90	194	4.19	6.88	7.03	8.85	9.75
95	203	4.20	6.89	7.04	8.83	9.76

During calibration the instrument will display the pH buffer value at 25 °C.

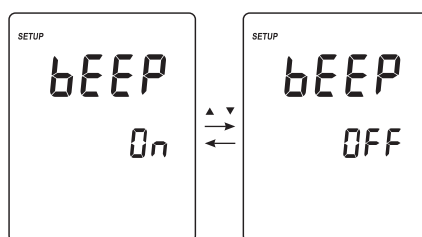
## SETUP MENU

Instrument allows the user to configure several parameters through the Setup Menu.

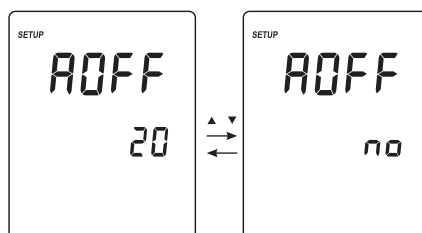
To enter the SETUP mode, while in measurement mode, press and hold the **SETUP** key for about 5 seconds. When the key is released the first parameter will be displayed.

Once the menu is entered, each parameter can be changed by using the **ARROW** keys; then pressing the **CFM** key will confirm the value and scroll to the next parameter.

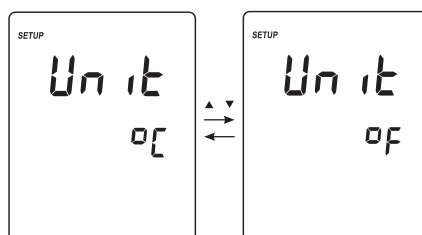
1. Audible signal: On (default) or Off



2. Auto-off feature: 20 minutes (default) or disabled



3. Temperature measure unit: °C (default) or °F



After setting the last parameter, pressing the **CFM** key will confirm the value and return to measurement mode.



### **mV CALIBRATION (HI 9125 only)**

HI 9125 has been precalibrated for mV range at the factory. For optimum accuracy, it is recommended to recalibrate the meter for mV readings at least once a year. Contact your Dealer or the nearest Hanna Customer Service Center for more information.

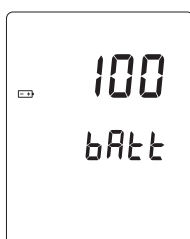
### **TEMPERATURE CALIBRATION**

HI 9124 & HI 9125 have been precalibrated for temperature at the factory. For optimum accuracy, it is recommended to recalibrate the meter for temperature at least once a year. Contact your Dealer or the nearest Hanna Customer Service Center for more information.

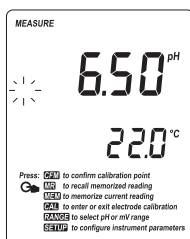
## BATTERIES REPLACEMENT

The instrument is supplied with batteries. First time you start working with the instrument, insert the supplied batteries in the battery compartment observing the correct polarity (see page 17).

At start-up the battery percentage is displayed.



If the batteries become weak, the display will flash the battery symbol to advise the user that approximately 1 hour of working time remains. It is recommended to change the batteries as soon as the battery symbol appears blinking.

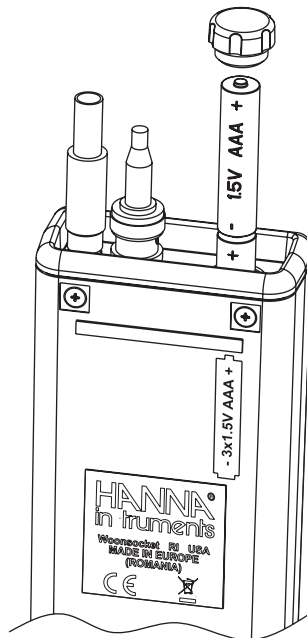


The instrument is also provided with the BEPS (Battery Error Prevention System) feature which automatically turns the instrument off when the battery level is too low to ensure reliable readings. At start-up the display will show "0 batt" for few seconds, then the instrument automatically turns off.



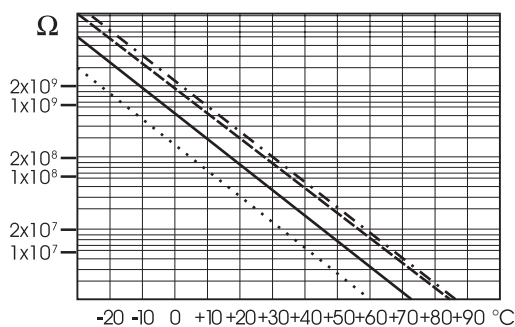
To replace the batteries, follow the next steps:

- Turn the instrument OFF.
- Open the battery compartment cap (located on the top of the instrument).
- Remove old batteries.
- Insert three new 1.5V AAA batteries in the battery compartment, observing the polarity on the rear of the instrument.
- Reattach the battery compartment cap.



## TEMPERATURE CORRELATION FOR pH SENSITIVE GLASS

The resistance of glass electrodes partially depends on temperature. The lower the temperature, the higher the resistance. It takes more time for the reading to stabilize if the resistance is higher. In addition, the response time will suffer to a greater degree at temperatures below 25 °C.



Since the resistance of the pH electrode is in the range of 50 – 200 Mohms, the current across the membrane is in the pico Ampere range. Large currents can disturb the calibration of the electrode for many hours.

For these reasons high humidity environments, short circuits and static discharges can be detrimental to a stable pH reading.

The pH electrode's life also depends on the temperature. If constantly used at high temperatures, the electrode life is drastically reduced.

### Typical Electrode Life

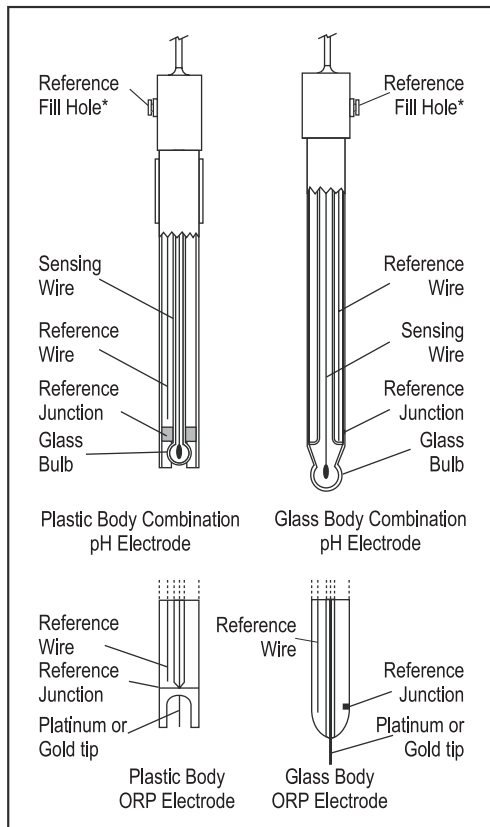
Ambient Temperature	1 – 3 years
90 °C	Less than 4 months
120 °C	Less than 1 month

### Alkaline Error

High concentrations of sodium ions interfere with readings in alkaline solutions. The pH at which the interference starts to be significant depends upon the composition of the glass. This interference is called alkaline error and causes the pH to be underestimated. Hanna's glass formulations have the indicated characteristics.

Sodium Ion Correction for Glass at 20-25 °C		
Concentration	pH	Error
0.1 Mol L <sup>-1</sup> Na <sup>+</sup>	13.00	0.10
	13.50	0.14
	14.00	0.20
1.0 Mol L <sup>-1</sup> Na <sup>+</sup>	12.50	0.10
	13.00	0.18
	13.50	0.29
	14.00	0.40

## ELECTRODE CONDITIONING & MAINTENANCE



\* Not present in gel electrodes.

### PREPARATION PROCEDURE

Remove the electrode protective cap.

**DO NOT BE ALARMED IF ANY SALT DEPOSITS ARE PRESENT.** This is normal with electrodes and they will disappear when rinsed with water.

During transport tiny bubbles of air may have formed inside the glass bulb. The electrode cannot function properly under these conditions. These bubbles can be removed by "shaking down" the electrode as you would do with a glass thermometer.

If the bulb and/or junction are dry, soak the electrode in **HI 70300** Storage Solution for at least one hour or longer.

For refillable electrodes, if the refill solution (electrolyte) is more than 2½ cm (1") below the fill hole, add the appropriate Electrolyte Solution.

#### **MEASUREMENT**

Rinse the electrode tip with distilled water, submerge it 3 cm (1¼") in the sample and stir gently for a few seconds.

For a faster response and to avoid cross contamination of the samples, rinse the electrode tip with the solution to be tested, before taking any measurements.

#### **STORAGE PROCEDURE**

To minimize clogging and ensure a quick response time, the glass bulb and the junction should always be kept moist.

When not in use, store it with a few drops of **HI 70300** storage solution in the protective cap.

**NEVER STORE THE ELECTRODE IN DISTILLED OR DEIONIZED WATER.**

#### **PERIODIC MAINTENANCE**

Inspect electrode and cable. The cable must be intact. No cracks should be seen on the electrode stem or bulb. If any scratches or cracks are present, replace the electrode. Rinse off any salt deposits with water.

Connectors must be perfectly clean and dry.

#### **For refillable electrodes:**

Refill the electrode with fresh electrolyte (see the electrode's specifications to select the correct refilling solution). Allow the electrode to stand upright for 1 hour. Follow the Storage Procedure above.

#### **For nonrefillable electrodes:**

Do not be concerned if crystals form in the gel. This will not effect pH electrode response.

#### **CLEANING PROCEDURE**

- General                      Soak in Hanna **HI 7061** General Cleaning Solution for approximately ½ hour.
- Protein                      Soak in Hanna **HI 7073** Protein Cleaning Solution for 15 min.
- Inorganic                    Soak in Hanna **HI 7074** Inorganic Cleaning Solution for 15 min.
- Oil/grease                    Rinse with Hanna **HI 7077** Oil & Fat Cleaning Solution for 1 min.

**IMPORTANT:** After performing any of the cleaning procedures, rinse the electrode thoroughly with distilled water and soak it in **HI 70300** Storage Solution for at least 1 hour before taking measurements.

## TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

SYMPTOMS	PROBLEM	SOLUTION
Slow reponse/excessive drift.	Dirty pH electrode.	The electrode needs to be cleaned. Follow the cleaning procedure on page 20.
Reading fluctuates up and down (noise).	Clogged/dirty junction. Low electrolyte level (refillable electrodes only).	Clean the electrode. Refill with fresh electrolyte (refillable electrodes only). Check cable and connector.
Display shows blinking full scale value.	Reading out of range.	Verify the electrode is connected. Check that the sample is within measurable range. Verify that the electrode is in contact with the solution.
Display shows blinking "°C" or "°F".	Broken temperature probe.	Replace temperature probe.
Meter does not work with temperature probe.	Broken temperature probe. Wrong temperature probe.	Replace temperature probe.
Display shows blinking battery symbol.	Low battery level.	Replace the batteries.
Meter fails to calibrate or gives faulty readings.	Broken pH electrode.	Replace electrode.
"WRONG CALIBRATION" is displayed during pH calibration procedure.	Wrong or contaminated buffer.	Check that buffer solution is correct and fresh.
Meter shuts off.	Dead batteries or Auto-off feature is enabled: in this case, meter shuts off after 20 min of non-use.	Replace the batteries; Press <b>ON/OFF</b> .
"Er0", "Er1", "Er2" message at start up.	EEPROM error.	Contact your dealer or any Hanna Service Center.
"Clr" message at start up.	Loaded default pH calibration values.	Perform pH calibration.

## ACCESSORIES

### pH CALIBRATION SOLUTIONS

HI 70004P	pH 4.01 Buffer Solution, 20 mL sachet, 25 pcs
HI 70007P	pH 7.01 Buffer Solution, 20 mL sachet, 25 pcs
HI 70010P	pH 10.01 Buffer Solution, 20 mL sachet, 25 pcs
HI 7004L	pH 4.01 Buffer Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7004M	pH 4.01 Buffer Solution, 230 mL bottle
HI 7006L	pH 6.86 Buffer Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7006M	pH 6.86 Buffer Solution, 230 mL bottle
HI 7007M	pH 7.01 Buffer Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7007M	pH 7.01 Buffer Solution, 230 mL bottle
HI 7009L	pH 9.18 Buffer Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7009M	pH 9.18 Buffer Solution, 230 mL bottle
HI 7010L	pH 10.01 Buffer Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7010M	pH 10.01 Buffer Solution, 230 mL bottle

### ELECTRODE STORAGE SOLUTION

HI 70300L	Storage Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 70300M	Storage Solution, 230 mL bottle

### ELECTRODE CLEANING SOLUTIONS

HI 70000P	Electrode Rinse Solution, 20 mL sachet, 25 pcs
HI 7061L	General Cleaning Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7061M	General Cleaning Solution, 230 mL bottle
HI 7073L	Protein Cleaning Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7073M	Protein Cleaning Solution, 230 mL bottle
HI 7074L	Inorganic Cleaning Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7074M	Inorganic Cleaning Solution, 230 mL bottle
HI 7077L	Oil & Fat Cleaning Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7077M	Oil & Fat Cleaning Solution, 230 mL bottle

### REFILLING ELECTROLYTE SOLUTIONS (50 mL, 4 pcs)

HI 7071	3.5M KCl + AgCl Electrolyte for single junction electrodes
HI 7072	1M KNO <sub>3</sub> Electrolyte
HI 7082	3.5M KCl Electrolyte for double junction electrodes
HI 8093	1M KCl + AgCl Electrolyte

### ORP PRETREATMENT SOLUTIONS

HI 7091L	Reducing Pretreatment Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7091M	Reducing Pretreatment Solution, 230 mL bottle
HI 7092L	Oxidizing Pretreatment Solution, 500 mL bottle
HI 7092M	Oxidizing Pretreatment Solution, 230 mL bottle

### ORP SOLUTIONS

HI 7020L	Test Solution 200-275 mV, 500 mL bottle
HI 7020M	Test Solution 200-275 mV, 230 mL bottle
HI 7021L	Test Solution 240 mV, 500 mL bottle
HI 7021M	Test Solution 240 mV, 230 mL bottle
HI 7022L	Test Solution 470 mV, 500 mL bottle
HI 7022M	Test Solution 470 mV, 230 mL bottle



## pH ELECTRODES

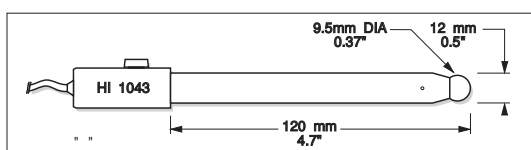
All electrodes part numbers ending in B are supplied with a BNC connector and 1 m (3.3') cable, as shown below:



### HI 1043B

Glass-body, double junction, refillable, combination pH electrode.

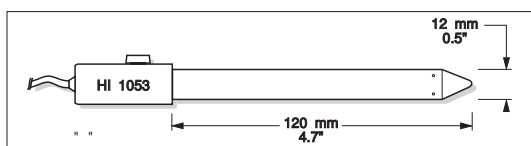
Use: strong acid/alkali.



### HI 1053B

Glass-body, triple ceramic, conic shape, refillable, combination pH electrode.

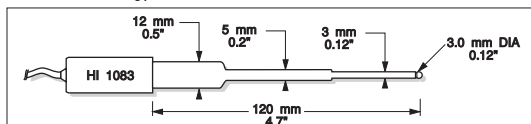
Use: emulsions.



### HI 1083B

Glass-body, micro, Viscolene, non-refillable, combination pH electrode.

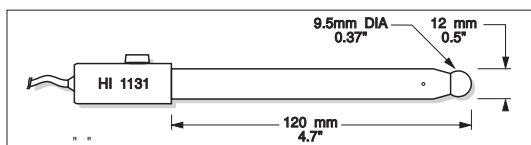
Use: biotechnology, micro titration.



### HI 1131B

Glass-body, single junction, refillable, combination pH electrode.

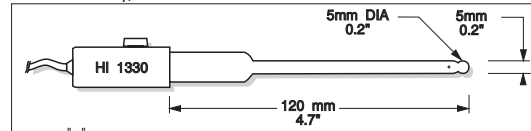
Use: general purpose.



**HI 1330B**

Glass-body, semimicro, single junction, refillable, combination pH electrode.

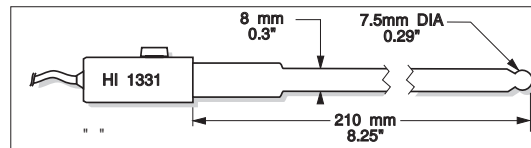
Use: laboratory, vials.



**HI 1331B**

Glass-body, semimicro, single junction, refillable, combination pH electrode.

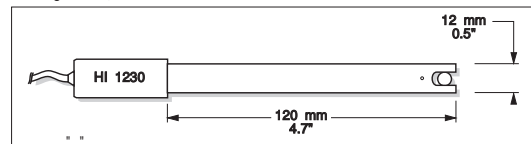
Use: flasks.



**HI 1230B**

Plastic-body (PES), double junction, gel-filled, combination pH electrode.

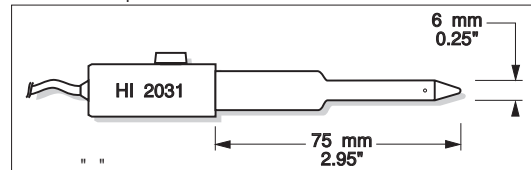
Use: general, field.



**HI 2031B**

Glass-body, semimicro, conic, refillable, combination pH electrode.

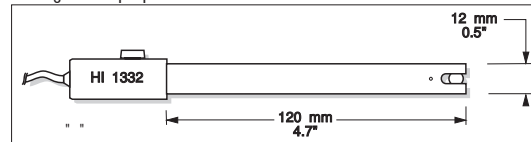
Use: semisolid products.



**HI 1332B**

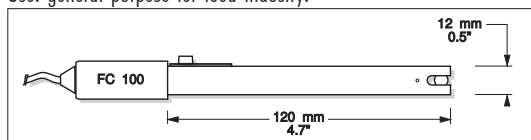
Plastic-body (PES), double junction, refillable, combination pH electrode.

Use: general purpose.



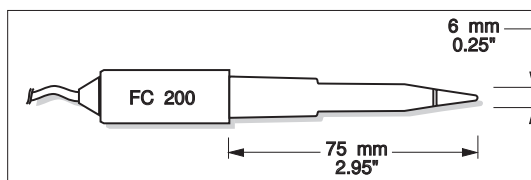
### FC 100B

Plastic-body (PVDF), double junction, refillable, combination pH electrode.  
Use: general purpose for food industry.



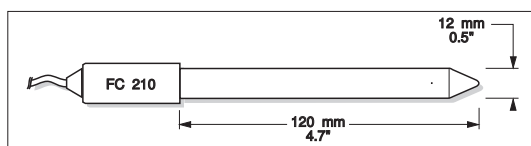
### FC 200B

Plastic-body (PVDF), open junction, conic, Viscolene, non-refillable, combination pH electrode.  
Use: meat & cheese.



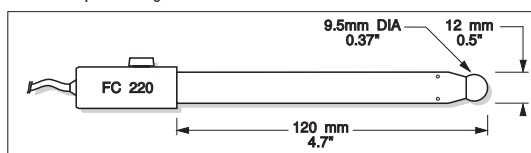
### FC 210B

Glass-body, double junction, conic, Viscolene, non-refillable, combination pH electrode.  
Use: milk, yogurt.



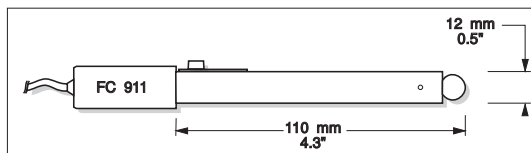
### FC 220B

Glass-body, triple-ceramic, single junction, refillable, combination pH electrode.  
Use: food processing.



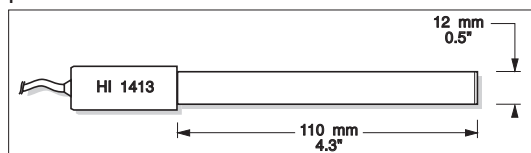
### FC 911B

Plastic-body (PVDF), double junction, refillable with built-in amplifier, combination pH electrode. Use: very high humidity.



### HI 1413B

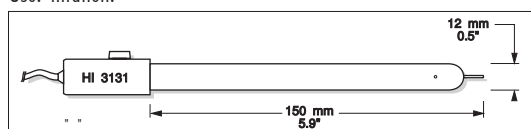
Glass-body, single junction, flat tip, Viscolene, non-refillable, combination pH electrode. Use: surface measurement.



### ORP ELECTRODES

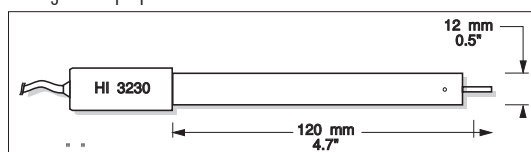
#### HI 3131B

Glass-body, refillable, combination platinum ORP electrode. Use: titration.



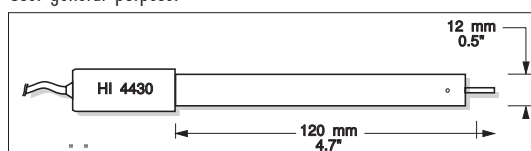
#### HI 3230B

Plastic-body (PES), gel-filled, combination platinum ORP electrode. Use: general purpose.



#### HI 4430B

Plastic-body (PES), gel-filled, combination gold ORP electrode. Use: general purpose.



Consult the Hanna General Catalog for a complete and wide selection of electrodes.

### OTHER ACCESSORIES

- HI 721317 Rugged carrying case
- HI 740157 Plastic electrode refilling pipet (20 pcs)
- HI 76405 Electrode holder
- HI 7662 Temperature probe with 1 m (3.3') screened cable
- HI 8427 pH and ORP electrode simulator with 1 m (3.3') coaxial cable ending in female BNC connectors
- HI 931001 pH and ORP electrode simulator with LCD and 1 m (3.3') coaxial cable ending in female BNC connectors

## **RECOMMENDATIONS FOR USERS**

Before using these products, make sure they are entirely suitable for the environment in which they are used.

Operation of these instruments in residential areas could cause unacceptable interferences to radio and TV equipment, requiring the operator to follow all necessary steps to correct interferences.

The glass bulb at the end of the pH electrode is sensitive to electrostatic discharges. Avoid touching this glass bulb at all times.

During operation, ESD wrist straps should be worn to avoid possible damage to the electrode by electrostatic discharges.

Any variation introduced by the user to the supplied equipment may degrade the instruments' EMC performance.

To avoid electrical shock, do not use these instruments when voltages at the measurement surface exceed 24 VAC or 60 VDC.

To avoid damage or burns, do not perform any measurement in microwave ovens.

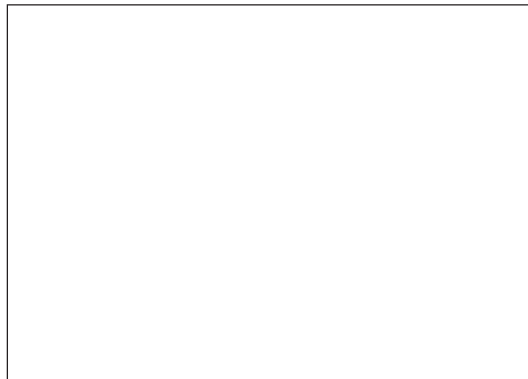
Hanna Instruments reserves the right to modify the design, construction and appearance of its products without advance notice.



**Hanna Instruments Inc.**  
Highland Industrial Park  
584 Park East Drive  
Woonsocket, RI 02895 USA

**Technical Support for Customers**  
Tel. (800) 426 6287  
Fax (401) 765 7575  
E-mail [tech@hannainst.com](mailto:tech@hannainst.com)  
[www.hannainst.com](http://www.hannainst.com)

**Local Sales and Customer Service Office**



**Instruction Manual**

---

**HI 93703**

**Portable Microprocessor  
Turbidity Meter**



Dear Customer,

Thank you for choosing a HANNA instruments® product.

Please read this instruction manual carefully before using the instrument.

This manual will provide you with all the necessary information for the correct use of the instrument. If you need additional technical information, do not hesitate to e-mail us at **tech@hannainst.com**.

This instrument is in compliance with the **CE** directives.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preliminary examination .....	3
General description .....	3
Principle of operation .....	5
Functional description .....	6
Specifications .....	7
Operational guide .....	8
Measurement procedure .....	8
How to ensure accurate measurements ...	11
Sources of interferences .....	12
Calibration .....	13
Calibration procedure .....	13
How to ensure accurate calibration .....	16
Standard suspension .....	17
Viewing the calibration date .....	17
Battery replacement .....	18
LCD and error messages .....	20
Accessories .....	22
Warranty .....	22
CE declaration of conformity .....	23

## PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION

Remove the instrument from the packing material and examine it to make sure that no damage has occurred during shipping. If there is any damage, notify your dealer.

**HI 93703** is supplied complete with:

- Glass cuvet with cap
- Batteries (4 x 1.5V AA) and instructions

**HI 93703C** is a complete kit supplied with:

- 2 glass cuvetts with caps
- Batteries (4 x 1.5V AA) and instructions
- **HI 93703-0 & HI 93703-10** cal. solutions
- **HI 93703-50** cleaning solution
- Tissue for wiping cuvetts
- Rugged carrying case

**Note:** Save all packing material until you are sure that the meter functions correctly. All defective items must be returned in its original packaging with the supplied accessories.

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION

With **HI 93703** turbidity measurements can be performed with high precision in the field as well as in the laboratory.

**HI 93703** turbidity meter is a portable, microprocessor-based instrument used to determine the turbidity of water and wastewater. The meter covers a 0 to 1000 FTU range in two scales: 0.00 to 50.00 FTU and 50 to 1000 FTU. The auto-ranging feature sets the appropriate range for the measurement.

**HI 93703 has been designed according to the ISO7027 International Standard, consequently the turbidity unit is the FTU (Formazine Turbidity Unit). FTU is equivalent to the other internationally recognized unit: NTU (Nephelometric Turbidity Unit).**



The meter housing is a rugged and lightweight case, with an easy-to-read LCD.

To save battery-life, the instrument is equipped with an automatic shut-off feature which is activated after 4 minutes of non-use.

The meter is very simple to use: all operations can be carried out with only four keys and troubleshooting functions can be performed with displayed error code guides.

An exclusive positive-locking system guarantees that the cuvet is firmly placed in the cell. The keypad is water-resistant and can be wiped with a moist cloth for quick cleanups.

The one-point calibration at 10 FTU\* can be easily performed using the available standard. In addition, **HI 93703** is the first portable turbidity meter that allows to store the last calibration date and to retrieve it at the user's convenience.

**HANNA instruments has chosen 10 FTU\* as the calibration point because it is the value that best fits the water turbidity measurements in different applications, from drinking water to wastewater treatment.**

HANNA instruments uses the primary standard AMCO-AEPA-1 to avoid all formazine-related problems. Formazine is a very toxic, unstable substance, which requires particular care: its standards have to be prepared only a few minutes before performing the calibration, and cannot be reused because of their short life. Hanna Instruments standards are extremely stable, can be reused, and last up to six months, if free from contamination.

**HI 93703** can be used with both standards.

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

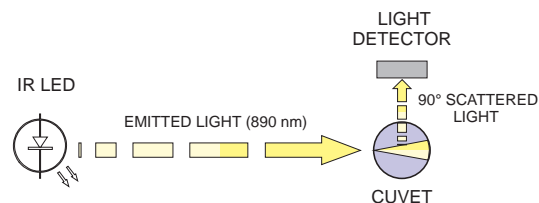
## PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

**HI 93703** has been designed to perform measurements according to the ISO 7027 International Standard.

The instrument functions by passing a beam of infrared light through a vial containing the sample being measured.

The light source is a High Emission Infrared LED with a wavelength peaking at 890 nm, ensuring that the interference caused by colored samples is minimum.

A sensor, positioned at 90° with respect to the direction of light, detects the amount of light scattered by the undissolved particles present in the sample. The microprocessor converts such readings into FTU\* values.

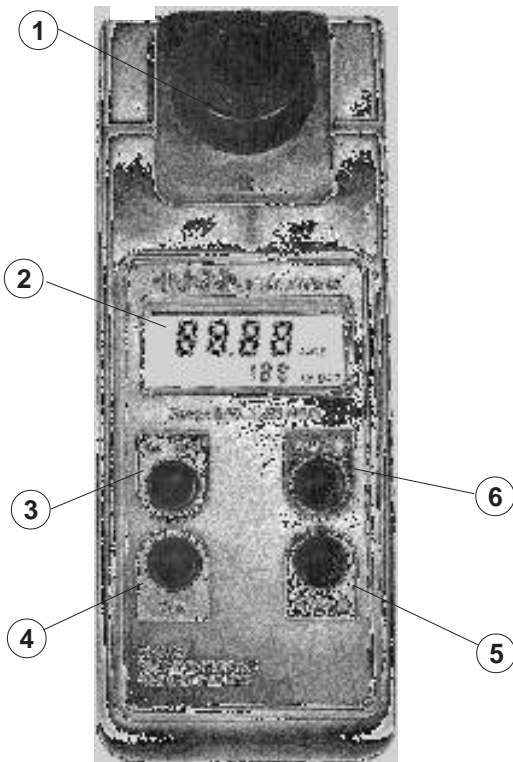


As noted above, FTU unit is equal to the NTU unit. However, there are other known measurement units for turbidity: Jackson Turbidity Unit (JTU) based on the old method of Jackson's candle, and Silica Unit (mg/L of SiO<sub>2</sub>). For your reference the conversion table between these measurement units is shown below:

	JTU	FTU/NTU	SiO <sub>2</sub> (mg/L)
JTU	1	19	2.5
FTU/NTU	0.053	1	0.13
SiO <sub>2</sub> (mg/L)	0.4	7.5	1

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

## FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION



- 1) Measurement cell
- 2) LCD (Liquid Crystal Display)
- 3) ON/OFF key
- 4) CAL key, to enter the calibration mode
- 5) READ/↑ key, to perform measurements and to set the date (day and month) of the last calibration
- 6) DATE/⇒ key, to display the last calibration date and to select either the month or the day of last calibration

## SPECIFICATIONS

<b>Range</b>	0.00 to 50.00 FTU * 50 to 1000 FTU *
<b>Resolution</b>	0.01 and 1 FTU *
<b>Accuracy</b>	±0.5 FTU* or ±5% of reading (whichever is greater)
<b>Typical EMC Deviation</b>	±2% FS
<b>Calibration</b>	3 point (0, 10 and 500 FTU*)
<b>Light Source</b>	Infrared LED
<b>Light Source Life</b>	Life of the instrument
<b>Light Detector</b>	Silicon Photocell
<b>Battery Type</b>	4 x 1.5V AA alkaline
<b>Battery Life</b>	Approx. 60 hours of use or 900 measurements
<b>Auto-off</b>	After 5 minutes of non-use
<b>Environment</b>	0 to 50°C (32 to 122°F); RH max 95% non-condensing
<b>Dimensions</b>	220 x 82 x 66 mm (8.7 x 3.2 x 2.6")
<b>Weight</b>	510 g (1.1 lb.)

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

## OPERATIONAL GUIDE

To prepare the instrument for taking measurements, first install the batteries (see Battery Replacement section on page 17) and then turn the instrument on.

To maximize the battery life the meter is automatically switched off after 5 minutes of non-use. To reactivate it, simply press the ON/OFF key.

### MEASUREMENT PROCEDURE

- Turn the meter on by pressing the ON/OFF key.



- The meter will carry out a self-test displaying a full set of figures. After the test, the LCD will change to the measurement mode.



- When the LCD displays "----" the meter is ready to measure.



- Fill a clean cuvette up to one quarter inch (0.5 cm) from its rim with the thoroughly agitated sample.



- Allow sufficient time for bubbles to escape before securing the cap.

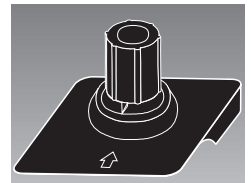
- Wipe the cuvette thoroughly with a lint-free tissue (HI 93703-70) before inserting into the measurement cell. The cuvette must be completely free of fingerprints and other oil or dirt, particularly in the area where the light goes through (approximately the bottom 2 cm/1 inch of the cuvette).



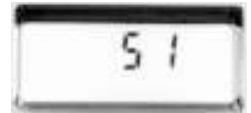
- Place the cuvette into the cell and check that the notch on the cap is positioned securely into the groove.



- The mark on the cuvette cap should point towards the LCD.



- Press the READ/↑ key and the LCD will display a blinking "SIP" (Sampling in Process). The turbidity value will appear after approximately 25 seconds.



- Even though **HI93703** covers a very wide range of turbidity values, for very accurate measurements of samples exceeding 40 FTU\*, Standard Methods require dilution. In such cases, the correct amount of **HI 93703-0** or turbidity-free water to be added to the sample can be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Vos} = 3000 / T$$

where: Vos = volume of sample (mL) to be combined with HI 93703-0 to obtain the final volume of 100 mL.

$$T = \text{HI 93703 reading (exceeding 40 FTU*)}$$

E.g.: HI 93703 reading = 200 FTU \*  
 $3000 / 200 = 15 \text{ mL (Vos)}$   
 $15 \text{ mL (Vos)} + 85 \text{ mL (HI 93703-0)} = 100 \text{ mL}$

At this point, take a sample of this solution and measure turbidity.

The correct turbidity value of the original sample will be:

$$T_n \times 100 \text{ mL} / \text{Vos} = T_a$$

where:  $T_n$  = new HI 93703 reading  
 $T_a$  = actual turbidity value of the original sample

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

### **HOW TO ENSURE ACCURATE MEASUREMENTS**

- Each time the cuvette is used, tighten the cap to the same degree.
- Discard the sample soon after the reading is taken to avoid permanently clouding the glass.
- All glassware used to contain the standards and the samples should be maintained clean, washed with **HI 93703-50** cleaning solution and rinsed with **HI 93703-0** or turbidity-free water.
- Collect the samples in clean glass or plastic bottles, fit stoppers and perform the analysis quickly. If unavoidable, store the sample in a cool, dark place, but not for longer than 24 hours (the sample needs to be kept at room temperature prior to the analysis).
- To obtain a representative sample, gently, but thoroughly, mix it before samples are taken. Do not shake (to prevent air bubbles) and do not let the sample settle.
- It is recommended to monthly calibrate the meter with the supplied **HI 93703-10 @10 FTU\*** standard or more frequently for greatest accuracy.
- Before inserting vials into the instrument, wipe them with **HI 93703-70** soft, lint-free tissue. Handle vials so that no fingerprints can get on the areas where light passes (approximately 2 cm/1 inch from the bottom of the vial).



If you experience any problems in taking measurements, please contact your dealer or the nearest Hanna Instruments Customer Service Department.

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

### **SOURCES OF INTERFERENCE**

- Presence of floating debris and coarse sediments which settle out rapidly will give false readings.
- The infrared light source used for **HI 93703** turbidity meter, according to ISO 7027 International Standard, can effectively minimize errors due to colored dissolved substances. This effect, named "true color", is a common interference for most commercially available instruments operating in the range of visible light.
- Air bubbles and the effect of vibrations that disturb the surface of the sample will give false results.
- Dirty glassware could also affect readings along with scratched or edged vials.

### **CALIBRATION**

A monthly calibration is recommended. To check the date of last calibration, simply hold the DATE/⇒ key down for few seconds.

A more frequent check of the instrument is suggested by using the supplied standard solution.

### **CALIBRATION PROCEDURE**

- Turn the meter on and wait for the display to show "----".
- Press the CAL key once, the "CAL" message will blink on the display for about 6 seconds, then the calibration mode stops.
- While the "CAL" message is still blinking, press CAL again. The instrument is now in the calibration mode and a "CL" will appear on the lower part of the display. The date of calibration can be edited now by simply pressing the DATE/⇒ key. To scroll to the correct number press the READ/↑ key. The default blinking parameter is the month, on the left hand of the display (MM.DD).



- To confirm the displayed data values and to go to the next step, press the CAL key once. A blinking "ZERO" message will appear.



- Take the HI 93703-0 bottle containing the ZERO FTU\* Standard (or turbidity-free dilution water) and fill the measurement cuvette.



**Note:** In order to minimize any error introduced by the cuvette, it is recommended to use, during calibration, the same cuvette you are going to use to perform the measurement.

- Insert the cuvette with the HI 93703-0 @ ZERO FTU\* standard solution (or turbidity-free dilution water) into the measurement cell and press the CAL key. A blinking "SIP" message indicates that the instrument is performing the measurement. After approximately 50 seconds the instrument will ask for the HI 93703-10 standard solution @10 FTU\* by displaying "10.0".



- Repeat the same procedure with HI 93703-10 @ 10FTU\* standard solution.

- Insert the cuvette with the HI 93703-10 AMCO-AEPA-1 standard @10 FTU\* into the measurement cell and press the CAL key again.



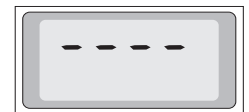
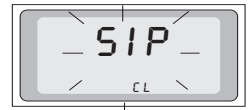
- After the second calibration point (10.00 FTU\*) has been accepted, the meter will display "500", asking for the 500 FTU\* solution to be placed in the cuvet holder.



**Note:** At this point the user can exit the calibration mode and save the two-point calibration by pressing READ.

To perform a three-point calibration, place the 500 FTU\* standard solution in the cuvet holder.

- Press CAL: "SIP" and "CL" will start blinking.
- After approximately 30 seconds, the display will show "----".



Now the meter is calibrated and ready for use.

**Note:** If "ERR1" is displayed, the calibration data are maintained

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

### **HOW TO ENSURE ACCURATE CALIBRATION**

The instructions listed below should be carefully followed during testing and during calibration:

- All glassware that comes into contact with standards should be maintained clean. Wash with **HI 93703-50** cleaning solution and rinse with **HI 93703-0** or turbidity free water.
- Rinse the vial twice with 5 ml of the liquid to be tested. This removes the effect of any previous liquid and any dust or foreign matter that may be present inside. Gently pour the liquid down the side of the vial to reduce air bubbles (no mixing is required when **HI 93703-0** and **HI 93703-10** AMCO-AEPA-1 standards are used).
- Before inserting the vial into the instrument, wipe it with **HI 93703-70** soft, lint-free tissue. Handle vials so that no fingerprints can get on the areas where light passes (approx. 2 cm/1" from the bottom of the vial).



### **STANDARD SUSPENSION**

Presently, there are only two recognized primary standards: AMCO-AEPA-1 and formazine. HANNA instruments supplies **HI 93703** with the AMCO-AEPA-1 which has a much longer shelf life at all concentrations (approximately six months, if free from contamination). In addition, no special handling or disposal is required and a much higher stability of suspended particles has been observed.

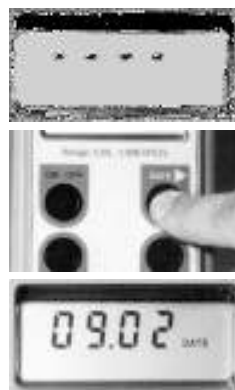
On the other hand, formazine is a very toxic substance, generated by a known carcinogen, its stability is poor (particles flocculate and settle quickly). Lower concentrations change value within a few days or hours after dilution from stock solutions.

The consistency of **HI 93703** readings by using both standards has been separately established by Advanced Polymer Systems and HANNA instruments.

Additional documentation about the formazine standard and more complex calibration procedures is available upon request.

### **VIEWING THE CALIBRATION DATE**

- Turn the meter on and wait for the display to show "----".
- Press and hold the DATE/⇒ key and a "MM.DD" message appears while the key is held.



**Note:** The displayed date is the date that was input by the user at the beginning of the last calibration.

## BATTERY REPLACEMENT

All components have been selected to minimize current drain without compromising functionality.

In order to minimize the battery consumption, the meter is equipped with an auto-off function which switches the meter off after 5 minutes of non-use.

The power source are 4 alkaline batteries (1.5V AA) with an expected life of 60 hours, or 900 measurements.

To always grant accurate measurements, the batteries are monitored to ensure that readings are not taken when there is insufficient power. A "**LO BAT**" indication will appear on the lower right corner of the display when the batteries are weak and require replacement. The instrument can still perform approx. 50 measurements.



A "**-BA-**" indication will appear on the display when the batteries are too weak to perform reliable measurements. The message appears for a few seconds, and then the meter will automatically switch off. Batteries must be immediately replaced.



Battery replacement must only take place in a safe area and using the battery types specified in this instruction manual.

To install or replace the batteries, turn the unit off and unscrew the 2 screws located on the back of the meter.



Remove the battery cover and insert the new batteries in the compartment while paying attention to the polarity.



After the batteries have been installed, close the battery cover and tighten the 2 screws.





## LCD AND ERROR MESSAGES

HI 93703 will display several different LCD messages to help the user throughout all operations.



The meter is in a ready state and measurement or calibration can be performed.



Calibration mode is active. If the CAL key is not pressed within 6 seconds, the meter will automatically switch to the measurement mode.



Calibration date setting mode is active.



0 FTU\* standard for calibration is required.



Calibration is in progress.



10 FTU\* standard for calibration is required.



Last calibration date (MM.DD).



"Sample In Progress": measurement is being performed.



Low battery: when this message appears, the instrument can still perform approx. 50 measurements.



Batteries are too weak to ensure reliable measurements. This message appears for a few seconds, then the meter will automatically switch off. Batteries must be replaced immediately.

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

## ACCESSORIES

<b>HI 731318</b>	Tissue for wiping cuvetts (4 pcs)
<b>HI 731321</b>	Spare glass cuvet (4 pcs)
<b>HI 731313</b>	Maintenance kit: rugged carrying case including <b>HI 93703-0</b> and <b>HI 93703-10</b> calibration solutions, <b>HI 93703-50</b> cuvet cleaning solution, 1 tissue for wiping cuvetts and 2 cuvetts
<b>HI 93703-0</b>	AMCO-AEPA-1 @0 FTU* calibration solution, 30 mL
<b>HI 93703-05</b>	AMCO-AEPA-1 @500 FTU* calibration solution, 30 mL
<b>HI 93703-10</b>	AMCO-AEPA-1 @10 FTU* calibration solution, 30 mL
<b>HI 93703-50</b>	Cuvet cleaning solution, 230 mL

## WARRANTY



All Hanna Instruments **meters are warranted for two years** against defects in workmanship and materials when used for their intended purpose and maintained according to instructions. This warranty is limited to repair or replacement free of charge. Damages due to accidents, misuse, tampering or lack of prescribed maintenance are not covered. If service is required, contact the dealer from whom you purchased the instrument. If under warranty, report the model number, date of purchase, serial number and the nature of the failure.

First obtain a Returned Goods Authorization number from the Customer Service department, then return the instrument with the Authorization # included along with shipment costs prepaid. If the repair is not covered by the warranty, you will be notified of the charges. When shipping any instrument, make sure it is properly packaged for complete protection.

*All rights are reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited without the written consent of the copyright owner.*

\* 1 FTU = 1 NTU

## CE DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

	
	
<b>DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY</b>	
We	
Hanna Instruments Italia Srl via E. Fermi, 10 35030 Sarmeola di Rubano - PD ITALY	
herewith certify that the turbidity meter	
<b>HI 93703</b>	
has been tested and found to be in compliance with EMC Directive 89/336/EEC and Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC according to the following applicable normative:	
<b>EN 50082-1:</b> Electromagnetic Compatibility - Generic Immunity Standard <b>IEC 801-2</b> Electrostatic Discharge <b>IEC 801-3</b> RF Radiated	
<b>EN 50081-1:</b> Electromagnetic Compatibility - Generic Emission Standard <b>EN 55022</b> Radiated, Class B	
<b>EN61010-1:</b> Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use	
Date of Issue: <u>27-11-1998</u>	 P. Cesa - Technical Director On behalf of Hanna Instruments S.r.l.

### Recommendations for Users

Before using this product, make sure that it is entirely suitable for the environment in which it is used.

Operation of this instrument in residential area could cause unacceptable interferences to radio and TV equipments, requiring the operator to take all necessary steps to correct interferences.

Any variation introduced by the user to the supplied equipment may degrade the instrument's EMC performance.

To avoid electrical shock, do not use this instrument when voltages at the measurement surface exceed 24 Vac or 60 Vdc.

To avoid damages or burns, do not perform any measurement in microwave ovens.

Hanna Instruments reserves the right to modify the design, construction and appearance of its products without advance notice.

## SALES & TECHNICAL SERVICE CONTACTS

### **Australia:**

Tel. (03) 9769.0666 • Fax (03) 9769.0699

### **China:**

Tel. (10) 88570068 • Fax (10) 88570060

### **Egypt:**

Tel. & Fax (02) 2758.683

### **Germany:**

Tel. (07851) 9129-0 • Fax (07851) 9129-99

### **Greece:**

Tel. (210) 823.5192 • Fax (210) 884.0210

### **Indonesia:**

Tel. (21) 4584.2941 • Fax (21) 4584.2942

### **Japan:**

Tel. (03) 3258.9565 • Fax (03) 3258.9567

### **Korea:**

Tel. (02) 2278.5147 • Fax (02) 2264.1729

### **Malaysia:**

Tel. (603) 5638.9940 • Fax (603) 5638.9829

### **Singapore:**

Tel. 6296.7118 • Fax 6291.6906

### **South Africa:**

Tel. (011) 615.6076 • Fax (011) 615.8582

### **Taiwan:**

Tel. 886.2.2739.3014 • Fax 886.2.2739.2983

### **Thailand:**

Tel. 66.2619.0708 • Fax 66.2619.0061

### **United Kingdom:**

Tel. (01525) 850.855 • Fax (01525) 853.668

### **USA:**

Tel. (401) 765.7500 • Fax (401) 765.7575

MANTURBR4 08/05

For e-mail contacts and complete list of Sales and Technical offices, please see [www.hannainst.com](http://www.hannainst.com)



## Section 8                      References

---

Project Plans and Specifications for the subject project, prepared by Psomas

State Water Resources Control Board (2009). Order 2009-0009-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: National Pollutant Discharges Elimination System (NPDES) California General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available on-line at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml)

State Water Resources Control Board (2010). Order 2010-0014-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: National Pollutant Discharges Elimination System (NPDES) California General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available on-line at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml)

State Water Resources Control Board (2012). Order 2012-006-DWQ, NPDES General Permit No. CAS000002: National Pollutant Discharges Elimination System (NPDES) California General Permit for Storm Water Discharge Associated with Construction and Land Disturbing Activities. Available on-line at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml)

CASQA 2013, *Stormwater BMP Handbook Portal: Construction*, November 2013, [www.casqa.org](http://www.casqa.org)



**Water Boards Storm Water Multiple Application & Report Tracking System**
[Help](#)
[Logout](#)

You are logged-in as: **Patrick Patrick - MM Meteorites.**  
 If this account does not belong to you, please log out.

Navigate To:

---

**Risk**

The application is organized into different tabs. Please complete all applicable tabs before submitting the form. If you want to complete the application at a later time, please click on "Save & Exit".

**WDID:**  
Application ID: 472647

**Status:** Not Submitted

**Previous ID:** -

**Owner/Operator:** MM Meteorites  
600 N Mountain Ave Upland CA 91786

**Site/Facility:** Mt. SAC West Parcel  
1100 N Grand Ave. Walnut CA 91789

**Certified Date:**  
**Processed Date:**  
**NOT Effective Date:**  
**Permit Type:** Construction - NOI

Owner Info Developer Info Site Info Risk Addtl Site Info Post Construction Billing Info Attachments Certification Inspections Print

Status History Linked Users NOTs COIs

**SEDIMENT RISK FACTOR WORKSHEET**  
 Instructions: Enter R,K and LS factor values. System will calculate watershed erosion estimates and site sediment risk factor

**A. Sediment Risk**

A) R Factor Value: <a href="#">(What's this?)</a>	54.52 * <a href="#">Erovisity Calculator</a>
B) K Factor Value (weighted average, by area, for all site soils) <a href="#">(What's this?)</a> ***If not using the SWRCB map(Populate K Factor) upload your analysis on the Attachment Tab prior to submitting to the SWRCB.	0.32 * Populate K Factor
C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes) <a href="#">(What's this?)</a> ***If not using the SWRCB map(Populate LS Factor) upload your analysis on the Attachment Tab prior to submitting to the SWRCB.	4.19 * Populate LS Factor
<b>Watershed Erosion Estimate (=R*K*LS) in tons/acre</b>	73.1
<b>Site Sediment Risk Factor</b> Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre Medium Sediment Risk: >= 15 and <75 tons/acre High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre	<b>Medium</b>

**RECEIVING WATER (RW) RISK FACTOR WORKSHEET**

**A. Watershed Characteristics**

A.1.(a) Does the disturbed area discharge directly or indirectly to a 303(d) listed waterbody impaired by sediment?

OR

A.1.(b) Is the disturbed area located within a sub-watershed draining to a 303(d) listed waterbody impaired by sediment?

OR

A.2. Is the disturbed area located within a planning watershed draining to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of COLD, SPAWN AND MIGRATORY?

Populate Receiving Water Risk

No  \*

Yes = High, No = Low

[Statewide Map of High Receiving Water Risk Watersheds](#)

Low

**C. Combined Risk Level Matrix**

		Sediment Risk		
		Low	Medium	High
<b>Receiving Water Risk</b>	Low	Level1	Level2	
	High	Level2		Level3

**Project Sediment Risk:**

**Project Receiving Water Risk:**

**Project Combined Risk:**

Save & Exit Save & Continue

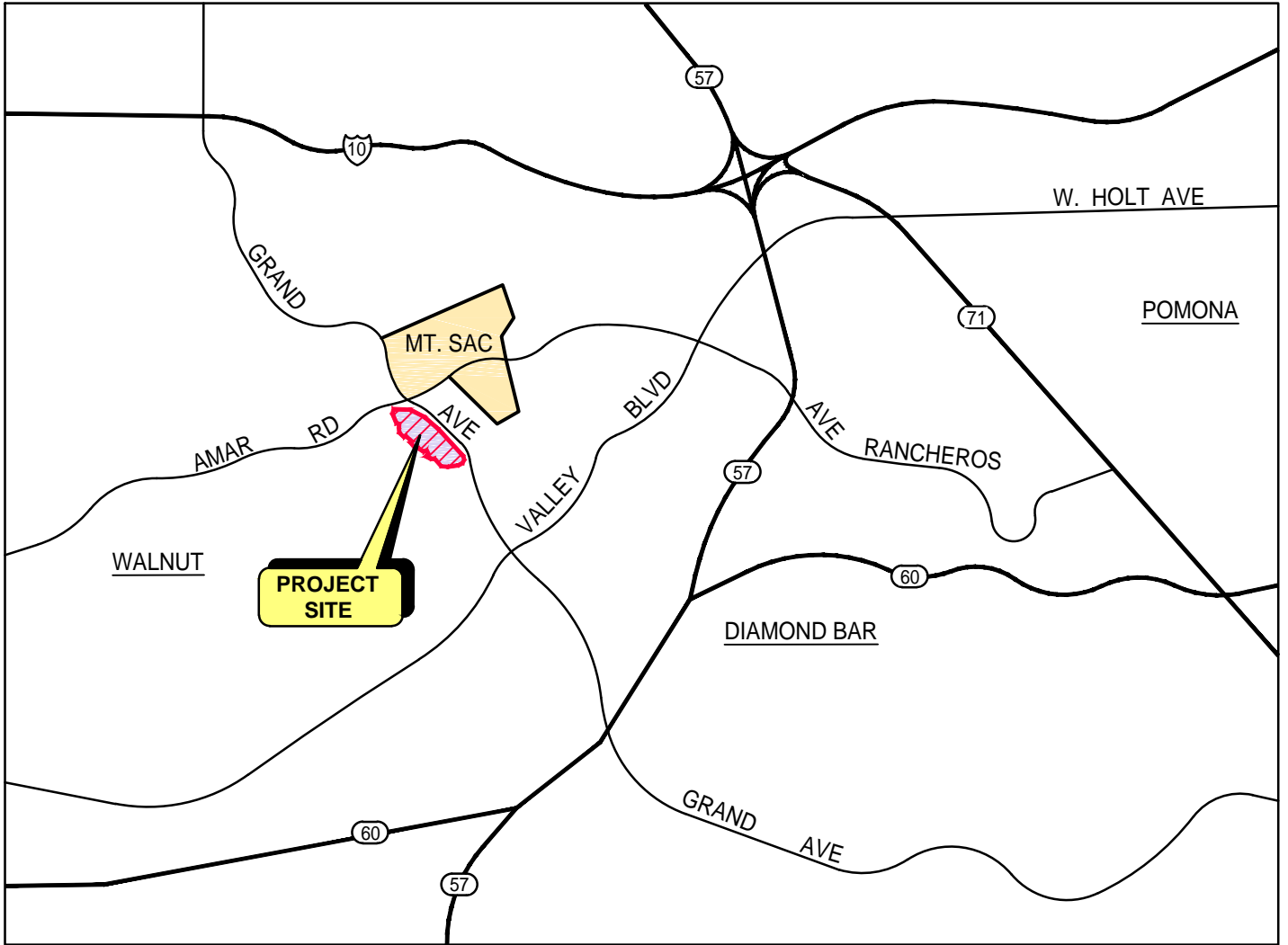
Fields marked with \* are mandatory fields.

© 2016 State of California. [Conditions of Use](#) [Privacy Policy](#)





w:\Mt\_SAC\1HMC017000\ENGR\EXHIB\WQ-01\_Vicinity Map.dwg Wed., 12 Oct. 2016 - 5:03pm Plotted by: michael.mulgrew



# Vicinity Map



NORTH  
NOT TO SCALE

# PSOMAS

DATE: OCT 2016  
JOB No: 1HMC017000

REVISED ON:

SHEET 1 OF 1

WQ-01

# Mt. SAC

W:\MT\_SAC\HMC\017000\_ENGR\_EXHIB\_EC\_PLAN.dwg Wed, 12 Oct 2016 4:42pm Plotted by: michaelmlgrew

### CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

- CONSTRUCT
- EXISTING TO REMAIN
- EXISTING TO REMOVE
- REMOVE & RELOCATE
- ADJUST TO GRADE
- PER SEPARATE CONTRACT

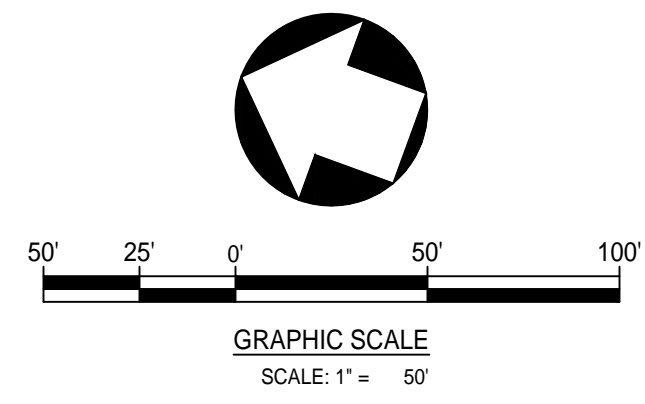
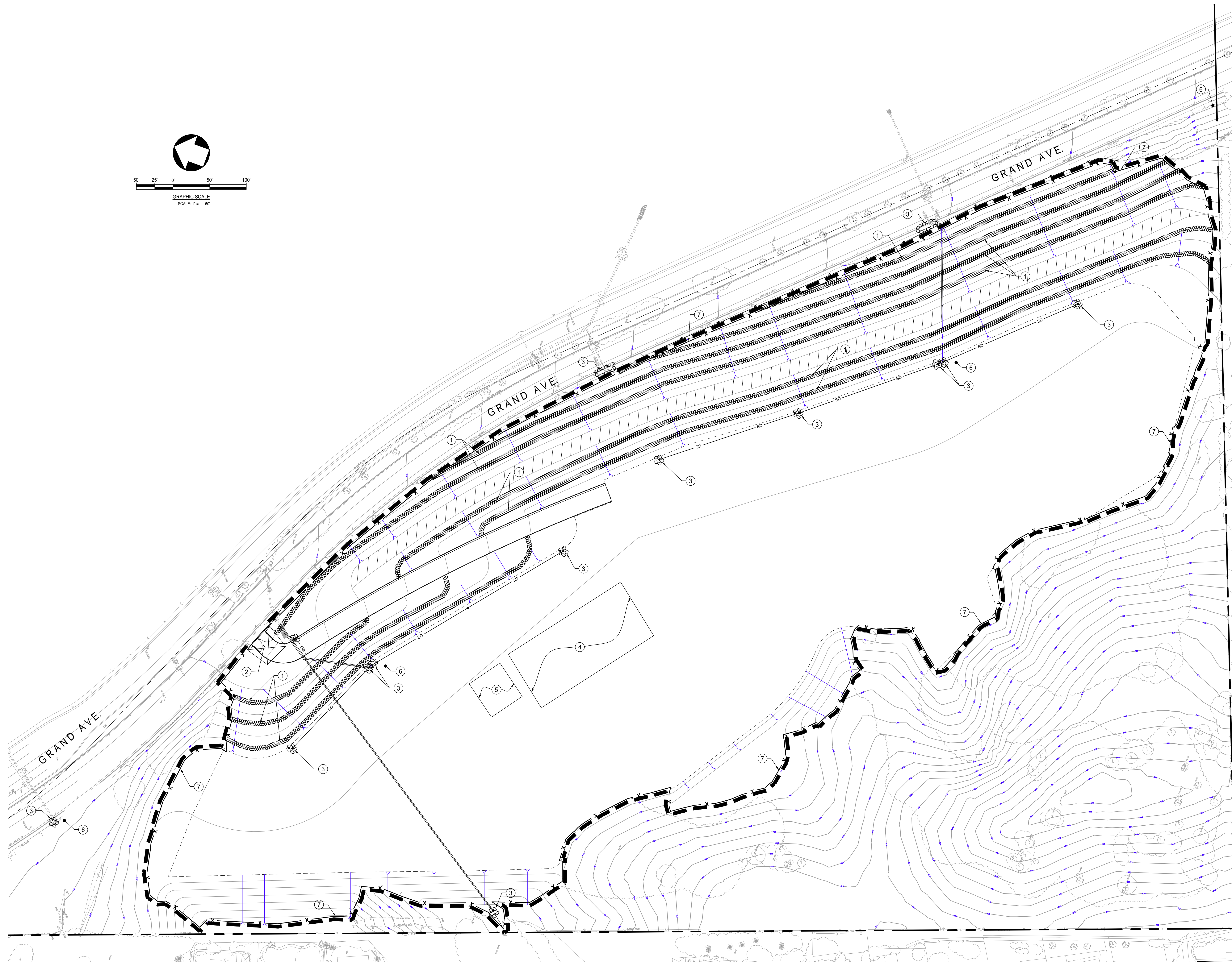
1. INSTALL FIBER ROLL PER SE-5
2. INSTALL STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE PER TC-1
3. INSTALL STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION PER SE-10
4. IMPLEMENT STAGING AREA FOR VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT CLEANING PER NS-8, VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT FUELING PER NS-9, VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE PER NS-10, AND MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE PER WM-1. LOCATION SHALL BE FIELD DETERMINED BY CONTRACTOR.
5. CONCRETE WASTE MANAGEMENT PER WM-8. LOCATION SHALL BE FIELD DETERMINED BY CONTRACTOR.
6. SAMPLING LOCATION
7. INSTALL SILT FENCE PER SE-1

### LEGEND:

- X—X—X— SILT FENCE
- — — — — LIMIT OF WORK
- ○ ○ ○ ○ GRAVEL BAG BERM
- ⊘ ⊘ ⊘ ⊘ ⊘ FIBER ROLL
- ○ ○ ○ ○ INLET PROTECTION

### NOTES

1. REFER TO THE LATEST EDITION OF THE CALIFORNIA STORMWATER BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE HANDBOOK FOR THE BMP OUTLINED ON THIS PLAN.



Key Plan

Consultant Seal



Project Title

**MT. SAC**  
Mt. San Antonio College

**SOUTH CAMPUS SITE IMPROVEMENTS - WEST**

1100 N GRAND AVE.  
WALNUT, CA 91789

No.	Description	Date
1	IB-01: Instructional Bulletin 01	7/29/16

Drawing Title:

### EROSION CONTROL PLAN

Architect's Seal	Designed: MM	Project No. 5018.012.100
	Drawn: GA	Scale: AS SHOWN
	QA/QC: AW	Drawing No. EC.1
	Date: 07/30/2016	



Permit Registration Documents included in this Appendix

Y/N	Permit Registration Document
Y	Notice of Intent – once available
Y	Risk Assessment – see Appendix A
Y	Certification – once available
N	Post Construction Water Balance
N	Copy of Annual Fee Receipt
N/A	ATS Design Documents
Y	Site Map – see Appendix B



**SWPPP Amendment No.**

---

Project Name:

---

**Qualified SWPPP Developer's Certification of the  
Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Amendment**

“This Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and attachments were prepared under my direction to meet the requirements of the California Construction General Permit (SWRCB Order No. 2009-009-DWQ as amended by 2010-0014-DWQ and 2012-006-DWQ). I certify that I am a Qualified SWPPP Developer in good standing as of the date signed below.”

---

QSD's Signature

---

Date

---

QSD Name

---

QSD Certificate Number

---

Title and Affiliation

---

Telephone

---

Address

---

Email

---

---



## Log of Updated PRDs

The General Permit allows for the reduction or increase of the total acreage covered under the General Permit when a portion of the project is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met; when ownership of a portion of the project is purchased by a different entity; or when new acreage is added to the project.

Modified PRDs shall be filed electronically within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed area if a change in permit covered acreage is to be sought. The SWPPP shall be modified appropriately, with revisions and amendments recorded in Appendix C. Updated PRDs submitted electronically via SMARTS can be found in this Appendix.

---

This appendix includes all of the following updated PRDs (check all that apply):

- Revised Notice of Intent (NOI);
  
- Revised Site Map;
  
- Revised Risk Assessment;
  
- New landowner's information (name, address, phone number, email address); and
  
- New signed certification statement.

---

Legally Responsible Person

---

Signature of Legally Responsible Person or  
Approved Signatory

---

Name of Legally Responsible Person or Approved  
Signatory

---

Date

---

Telephone Number



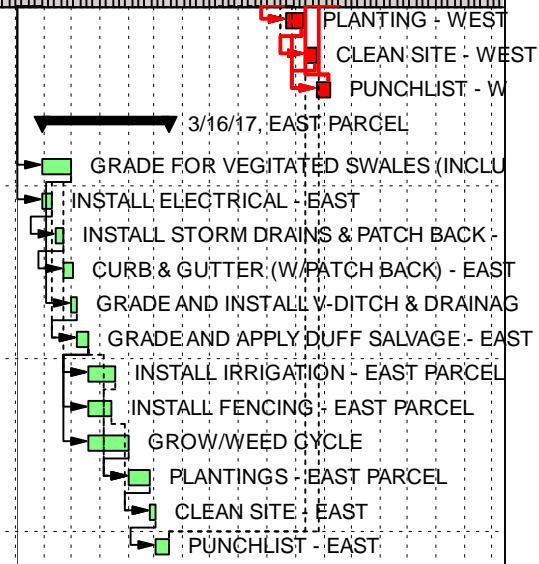


#	Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F								
1	<b>MtSAC South Campus Site Improvements - West &amp;</b>			533	11/5/15 A	12/7/17	▶ 12/7/17																											
2	<b>MILESTONES</b>			533	11/5/15 A	12/7/17	▶ 12/7/17																											
	A2110	PROJECT BIDS	0	11/5/15 A																														
	A2170	BOARD APPROVES CONTRACTS	0	11/18/15 A		ES CONTRACTS																												
5	A2180	NTP	3	10/19/16*	10/21/16	NTP																												
	A2190	START CONSTRUCTION	0	10/24/16		▶ START CONSTRUCTION																												
	A2200	WEST PARCEL CONSTRUCTION COMPLETE	0		9/21/17	▶ WEST PARCEL																												
	A2210	EAST PARCEL CONSTRUCTION COMPLETE	0		9/21/17	▶ EAST PARCEL																												
	A2220	NOC	0		10/26/17	▶ NOC																												
10	A2230	PROJECT COMPLETE	0		12/7/17	▶ PROJE																												
	<b>ADMINISTRATIVE</b>			533	11/5/15 A	12/7/17	▶ 12/7/17																											
	A2120	REVIEW/APPROVAL	5	11/5/15 A	11/12/15 A	AL																												
	A2130	ISSUE/EXECUTE CONTRACTS	10	11/18/15 A	12/3/15 A	E CONTRACTS																												
15	A2240	WEATHER CONTINGENCY	10	9/8/17	9/21/17	WEATHER CO																												
	A2140	CLOSEOUT	10	9/22/17	10/5/17	▶ CLOSEOUT																												
	A2150	FINALIZE CONTRACTS	15	10/6/17	10/26/17	▶ FINALIZE C																												
	A2160	FINAL PAYMENTS	30	10/27/17	12/7/17	▶ FINAL P																												
	<b>PERMITTING IMPACTS</b>			40	11/5/15 A	10/18/16	▶ 10/18/16, PERMITTING IMPACTS																											
20	I1000	OWNER ENVIRONMENTAL PERMIT PROCESS	40	11/5/15 A	10/18/16	▶ OWNER ENVIRONMENTAL PERMIT PROCESS																												
	<b>WEST PARCEL</b>			224	10/24/16	9/7/17	▶ 9/7/17, WEST PA																											
	A1000	MOBILIZE	5	10/24/16	10/28/16	▶ MOBILIZE																												
	A1020	CATCUS COLLECTION - WEST PARCEL	4	10/31/16	11/3/16	▶ CATCUS COLLECTION - WEST PARCEL																												
	A1010	DUFF SALVAGE COLLECTION & CLEARING - WEST	15	11/4/16	11/29/16	▶ DUFF SALVAGE COLLECTION & CLEARING																												
25	A1030	OX & PREP WEST PARCEL FOR FILL (INSTALL BAC	30	11/21/16	1/4/17	▶ OX & PREP WEST PARCEL FOR FILL (I																												
	A1040	FILL & GRADE WEST PARCEL - WEST PARCEL	90	12/29/16	5/3/17	▶ FILL & GRADE WEST PARC																												
	A1130	FINISH GRADE - WEST PARCEL	30	4/20/17	6/1/17	▶ FINISH GRADE - WEST P																												
	A1050	INSTALL STORM DRAIN - WEST PARCEL	10	5/4/17	5/17/17	▶ INSTALL STORM DRAIN -																												
	A1070	INSTALL WATER SERVICES - WEST PARCEL	6	5/4/17	5/11/17	▶ INSTALL WATER SERVICES																												
	A1170	INSTALL ELECTRICAL - WEST PARCEL	5	5/4/17	5/10/17	▶ INSTALL ELECTRICAL - WE																												
30	A1090	PLACE DUFF SALVAGE - WEST PARCEL	5	6/2/17	6/8/17	▶ PLACE DUFF SALVAGE -																												
31	A1150	INSTALL FENCE - WEST PARCEL	20	6/2/17	6/29/17	▶ INSTALL FENCE - WES																												
32	A1060	CURBS/GUTTERS - WEST PARCEL	4	6/9/17	6/14/17	▶ CURBS/GUTTERS - WE																												
33	A1100	GROW/WEED CYCLE	30	6/9/17	7/20/17	▶ GROW/WEED CYCL																												
34	A1080	INSTALL IRRIGATION - WEST PARCEL	15	6/15/17	7/5/17	▶ INSTALL IRRIGATION																												
35	A1120	PAVING - WEST	4	6/15/17	6/20/17	▶ PAVING - WEST																												

█ Actual Work     █ Critical Remaining ...  
█ Remaining Work     ◆ Milestone



MtSAC South Campus Site Improvements - West East Parcels			Std Presentation group WBS w/Logic			10/13/16 12:49																					
#	Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D	J	F	M
36	A1110	PLANTING - WEST PARCEL	15	7/21/17	8/10/17																						
37	A1140	CLEAN SITE - WEST PARCEL	10	8/11/17	8/24/17																						
38	A1160	PUNCHLIST - WEST PARCEL	10	8/25/17	9/7/17																						
39	<b>EAST PARCEL</b>		95	10/31/16	3/16/17																						
40	A2000	GRADE FOR VEGITATED SWALES (INCLUDES PIPE & F	20	10/31/16	11/30/16																						
41	A2070	INSTALL ELECTRICAL - EAST	9	10/31/16	11/10/16																						
42	A2050	INSTALL STORM DRAINS & PATCH BACK - EAST PAR	7	11/14/16	11/22/16																						
43	A2060	CURB & GUTTER (W/PATCH BACK) - EAST PARCEL	6	11/23/16	12/2/16																						
44	A2010	GRADE AND INSTALL V-DITCH & DRAINAGE - EAST	5	12/1/16	12/7/16																						
45	A2030	GRADE AND APPLY DUFF SALVAGE - EAST	8	12/8/16	12/19/16																						
46	A2020	INSTALL IRRIGATION - EAST PARCEL	20	12/20/16	1/17/17																						
47	A2080	INSTALL FENCING - EAST PARCEL	18	12/20/16	1/13/17																						
48	A2250	GROW/WEED CYCLE	30	12/20/16	1/31/17																						
49	A2040	PLANTINGS - EAST PARCEL	17	2/1/17	2/23/17																						
50	A2090	CLEAN SITE - EAST	5	2/24/17	3/2/17																						
51	A2100	PUNCHLIST - EAST	10	3/3/17	3/16/17																						



█ Actual Work     █ Critical Remaining ...  
█ Remaining Work     ◆ Milestone



*Appendix G: Construction Activities, Materials Used, and Associated Pollutants*

**Table G.a POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

<b>General Work Activity/ Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants</b>	<b>Specific Work Activity/Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants</b>	<b>Pollutant Categories</b>
Adhesives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adhesives, glues, resins, epoxy synthetics, PVC cement</li> <li>• Caulks, sealers, putty, sealing agents and</li> <li>• Coal tars (naphtha, pitch)</li> </ul>	Oil and Grease, Synthetic Organics <sup>1</sup>
Asphalt paving/curbs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hot and cold mix asphalt</li> </ul>	Oil and Grease
Cleaners	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Polishes (metal, ceramic, tile)</li> <li>• Etching agents</li> <li>• Cleaners, ammonia, lye, caustic sodas, bleaching agents and chromate salts</li> </ul>	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Concrete / Masonry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cement and brick dust</li> <li>• Colored chalks</li> <li>• Concrete curing compounds</li> <li>• Glazing compounds</li> <li>• Surfaces cleaners</li> <li>• Saw cut slurries</li> <li>• Tile cutting</li> </ul>	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Drywall	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Saw-cutting drywall</li> </ul>	Metals
Framing/Carpentry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sawdust, particle board dust, and treated woods</li> <li>• Saw cut slurries</li> </ul>	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demolition or construction of air condition and heating systems</li> </ul>	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Insulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demolition or construction involving insulation, venting systems</li> </ul>	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Liquid waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wash waters</li> <li>• Irrigation line testing/flushing</li> </ul>	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Painting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paint thinners, acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, stripper paints, lacquers, varnish, enamels, turpentine, gum spirit, solvents, dyes, stripping pigments and sanding</li> </ul>	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Planting / Vegetation Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vegetation control (pesticides/herbicides)</li> <li>• Planting</li> <li>• Plant maintenance</li> <li>• Vegetation removal</li> </ul>	Nutrients, Metals, Synthetic Organics
Plumbing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Solder (lead, tin), flux (zinc chloride), pipe fitting</li> <li>• Galvanized metal in nails, fences, and electric wiring</li> </ul>	Metals, Synthetic Organics
Pools/fountains	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chlorinated water</li> </ul>	Synthetic Organics
Removal of existing structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demolition of asphalt, concrete, masonry, framing, roofing, metal structures.</li> </ul>	Metals, Oil and Grease, Synthetic Organics
Roofing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flashing</li> <li>• Saw cut slurries (tile cutting)</li> <li>• Shingle scrap and debris</li> </ul>	Metals, Oil and Grease, Synthetic Organics
Sanitary waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Portable toilets</li> <li>• Disturbance of existing sewer lines.</li> </ul>	Nutrients
Soil preparation/amendments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use of soil additives/amendments</li> </ul>	Nutrients

**Table G.a POLLUTANTS ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

<b>General Work Activity/ Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants</b>	<b>Specific Work Activity/Products With Potential Stormwater Pollutants</b>	<b>Pollutant Categories</b>
Solid waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Litter, trash and debris</li> <li>• Vegetation</li> </ul>	Gross Pollutants
Utility line testing and flushing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hydrostatic test water</li> <li>• Pipe flushing</li> </ul>	Synthetic Organics
Vehicle and equipment use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Equipment operation</li> <li>• Equipment maintenance</li> <li>• Equipment washing</li> <li>• Equipment fueling</li> </ul>	Oil and Grease
<p><sup>1</sup> Synthetic Organics are defined in Table 1.2 of the CASQA <i>Stormwater BMP Handbook Portal: Construction</i> as adhesives, cleaners, sealants, solvents, etc. These are generally categorized as VOCs or SVOCs.</p>		

Activity	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory	
Paving	Hot Asphalt	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension		Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Asphalt Emulsion					
	Liquid Asphalt (tack coat)					
	Cold Mix					
	Crumb Rubber	Yes - Black, solid material				Visually Observable - No Testing Required
	Asphalt Concrete (Any Type)	Yes - Rainbow Surface or Brown Suspension				Visually Observable - No Testing Required
Cleaning	Acids	No	pH Acidity Anions (acetic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrogen chloride)	pH Meter Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)	
					SM 2310B (Acidity)	
					EPA 300.0 (Anion)	
	Bleaches	No	Residual Chlorine	Chlorine	SM 4500-CL G (Res. Chlorine)	
	Detergents	Yes - Foam	Visually Observable - No Testing Required			
	TSP	No	Phosphate	Phosphate	EPA 365.3 (Phosphate)	
	Solvents	No	VOC	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)	
SVOC			None	EPA 625 (SVOC)		
Concrete & Masonry	Portland Cement (PCC)	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required			
	Masonry	No	pH	pH Meter	EPA 150.1 (pH)	

Activity	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
	products		Alkalinity	Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
	Sealant (Methyl Methacrylate - MMA)	No	Methyl Methacrylate	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
Cobalt			EPA 200.8 (Metal)		
Zinc					
	Incinerator Bottom Ash Bottom Ash Steel Slag Foundry Sand Fly Ash Municipal Solid Waste	No	Aluminum Calcium Vanadium Zinc	Calcium Test	EPA 200.8 (Metal) EPA 200.7 (Calcium)
	Mortar	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Concrete Rinse Water	Yes - Milky Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Non-Pigmented Curing Compounds	No	Acidity	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2310B (Acidity)
Alkalinity			SM 2320 (Alkalinity)		
pH			EPA 150.1 (pH)		
VOC			EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)		
SVOC			EPA 625 (SVOC)		
Landscaping	Aluminum Sulfate	No	Aluminum	TDS Meter Sulfate	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			TDS		EPA 160.1 (TDS)
			Sulfate		EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
	Sulfur-Elemental	No	Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)



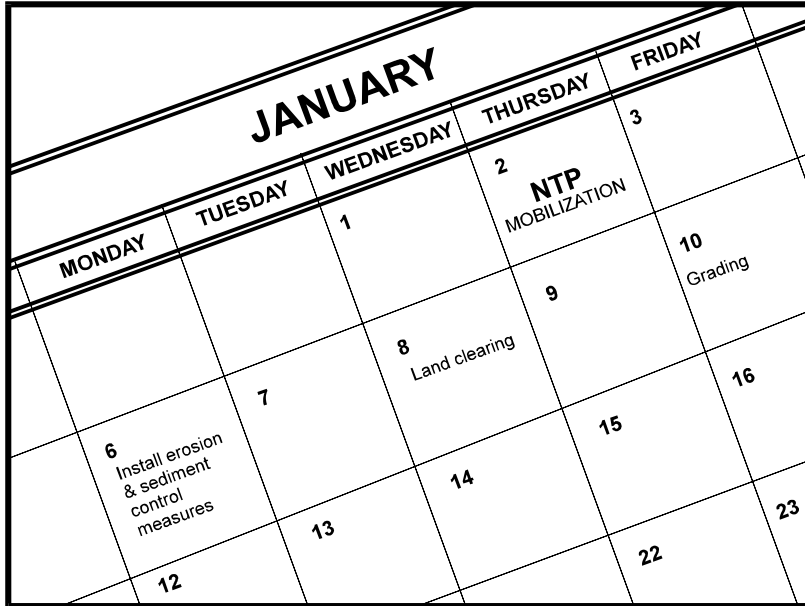
Activity	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
	Fertilizers-Inorganic <sup>4</sup>	No	Nitrate	Nitrate	EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Phosphate	Phosphate	EPA 365.3 (Phosphate)
			Organic Nitrogen	None	EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			Potassium	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Fertilizers-Organic	No	TOC	Nitrate	EPA 415.1 (TOC)
			Nitrate		EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Organic Nitrogen		EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			COD		EPA 410.4 (COD)
	Natural Earth (Sand, Gravel, and Topsoil)	Yes - Cloudiness and turbidity	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Herbicide	No	Herbicide	None	Check lab for specific herbicide or pesticide
	Pesticide		Pesticide		
	Lime		Alkalinity	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			pH		EPA 150.1 (pH)
Painting	Paint	Yes	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Paint Strippers	No	VOC	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Resins	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Sealants	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
	Solvents	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)

Activity	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Lacquers, Varnish, Enamels, and Turpentine	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			VOC		EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
			SVOC		EPA 625 (SVOC)
	Thinners	No	VOC	None	EPA 601/602 or EPA 624 (VOC)
COD			EPA 410.4 (COD)		
Portable Toilets	Portable Toilet Waste	Yes	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
Contaminated Soil <sup>5</sup>	Aerially Deposited Lead <sup>3</sup>	No	Lead	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Petroleum	Yes - Rainbow Surface Sheen and Odor	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Other	No	Contaminant Specific	Contaminant Specific	Contaminant Specific
Line Flushing Products	Chlorinated Water	No	Total chlorine	Chlorine	SM 4500-CL G (Res. Chlorine)
Adhesives	Adhesives	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			Phenols	Phenol	EPA 420.1 (Phenol)
			SVOC	None	EPA 625 (SVOC)
Dust Palliative Products	Salts (Magnesium Chloride, Calcium	No	Chloride	Chloride	EPA 300.0 (Chloride)
			TDS	TDS Meter	EPA 160.1 (TDS)

Activity	Construction Site Material	Visually Observable?	Pollutant Indicators <sup>2</sup>	Suggested Analyses Field <sup>3</sup>	Laboratory
	Chloride, and Natural Brines)		Cations (Sodium, Magnesium, Calcium)	None	EPA 200.7 (Cations)
Vehicle	Antifreeze and Other Vehicle Fluids	Yes - Colored Liquid	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Batteries	No	Sulfuric Acid	None	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Lead	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
			pH	pH Meter Alkalinity or Acidity Test Kit	EPA 150.1 (pH)
Fuels, Oils, Lubricants	Yes - Rainbow Surface Sheen and Odor	Visually Observable - No Testing Required			
Soil Amendment/ Stabilization Products	Polymer/Copolymer <sup>6,7</sup>	No	Organic Nitrogen	None	EPA 351.3 (TKN)
			BOD	None	EPA 405.1 (BOD)
			COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			DOC	None	EPA 415.1 (DOC)
			Nitrate	Nitrate	EPA 300.0 (Nitrate)
			Sulfate	Sulfate	EPA 300.0 (Sulfate)
			Nickel	None	EPA 200.8 (Metal)
	Straw/Mulch	Yes - Solids	Visually Observable - No Testing Required		
	Lignin Sulfonate	No	Alkalinity	Alkalinity	SM 2320 (Alkalinity)
			TDS	TDS Meter	EPA 160.1 (TDS)
	Psyllium	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)
			TOC		EPA 415.1 (TOC)
	Guar/Plant	No	COD	None	EPA 410.4 (COD)

*Appendix H: CASQA Stormwater BMP Handbook Portal: Construction Fact  
Sheets*

---



### Description and Purpose

Scheduling is the development of a written plan that includes sequencing of construction activities and the implementation of BMPs such as erosion control and sediment control while taking local climate (rainfall, wind, etc.) into consideration. The purpose is to reduce the amount and duration of soil exposed to erosion by wind, rain, runoff, and vehicle tracking, and to perform the construction activities and control practices in accordance with the planned schedule.

### Suitable Applications

Proper sequencing of construction activities to reduce erosion potential should be incorporated into the schedule of every construction project especially during rainy season. Use of other, more costly yet less effective, erosion and sediment control BMPs may often be reduced through proper construction sequencing.

### Limitations

- Environmental constraints such as nesting season prohibitions reduce the full capabilities of this BMP.

### Implementation

- Avoid rainy periods. Schedule major grading operations during dry months when practical. Allow enough time before rainfall begins to stabilize the soil with vegetation or physical means or to install sediment trapping devices.
- Plan the project and develop a schedule showing each phase of construction. Clearly show how the rainy season relates to soil

### Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

### Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

### Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

### Potential Alternatives

None



disturbing and re-stabilization activities. Incorporate the construction schedule into the SWPPP.

- Include on the schedule, details on the rainy season implementation and deployment of:
  - Erosion control BMPs
  - Sediment control BMPs
  - Tracking control BMPs
  - Wind erosion control BMPs
  - Non-stormwater BMPs
  - Waste management and materials pollution control BMPs
- Include dates for activities that may require non-stormwater discharges such as dewatering, sawcutting, grinding, drilling, boring, crushing, blasting, painting, hydro-demolition, mortar mixing, pavement cleaning, etc.
- Work out the sequencing and timetable for the start and completion of each item such as site clearing and grubbing, grading, excavation, paving, foundation pouring utilities installation, etc., to minimize the active construction area during the rainy season.
  - Sequence trenching activities so that most open portions are closed before new trenching begins.
  - Incorporate staged seeding and re-vegetation of graded slopes as work progresses.
  - Schedule establishment of permanent vegetation during appropriate planting time for specified vegetation.
- Non-active areas should be stabilized as soon as practical after the cessation of soil disturbing activities or one day prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Monitor the weather forecast for rainfall.
- When rainfall is predicted, adjust the construction schedule to allow the implementation of soil stabilization and sediment treatment controls on all disturbed areas prior to the onset of rain.
- Be prepared year round to deploy erosion control and sediment control BMPs. Erosion may be caused during dry seasons by un-seasonal rainfall, wind, and vehicle tracking. Keep the site stabilized year round, and retain and maintain rainy season sediment trapping devices in operational condition.
- Apply permanent erosion control to areas deemed substantially complete during the project's defined seeding window.

### Costs

Construction scheduling to reduce erosion may increase other construction costs due to reduced economies of scale in performing site grading. The cost effectiveness of scheduling techniques should be compared with the other less effective erosion and sedimentation controls to achieve a cost effective balance.

## Inspection and Maintenance

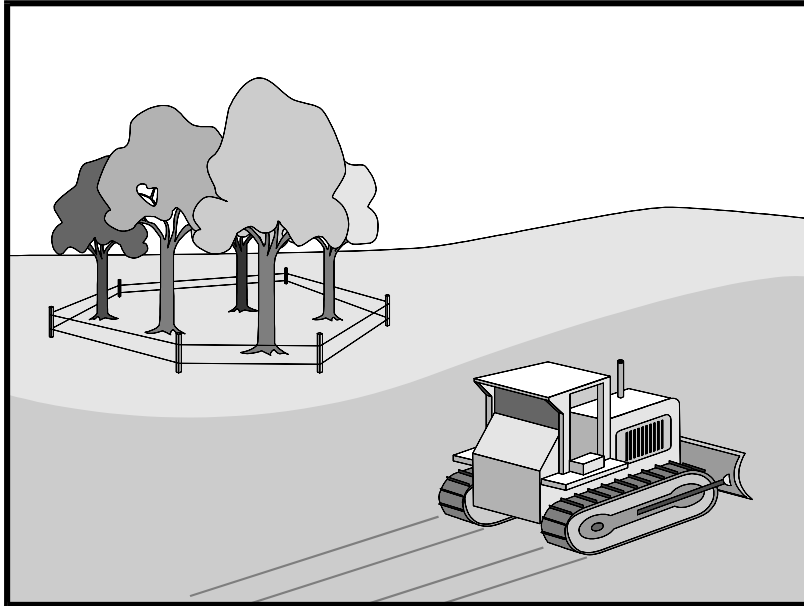
- Verify that work is progressing in accordance with the schedule. If progress deviates, take corrective actions.
- Amend the schedule when changes are warranted.
- Amend the schedule prior to the rainy season to show updated information on the deployment and implementation of construction site BMPs.

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices (EPA 832-R-92-005), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, September 1992.

# Preservation Of Existing Vegetation EC-2



## Description and Purpose

Carefully planned preservation of existing vegetation minimizes the potential of removing or injuring existing trees, vines, shrubs, and grasses that protect soil from erosion.

## Suitable Applications

Preservation of existing vegetation is suitable for use on most projects. Large project sites often provide the greatest opportunity for use of this BMP. Suitable applications include the following:

- Areas within the site where no construction activity occurs, or occurs at a later date. This BMP is especially suitable to multi year projects where grading can be phased.
- Areas where natural vegetation exists and is designated for preservation. Such areas often include steep slopes, watercourse, and building sites in wooded areas.
- Areas where local, state, and federal government require preservation, such as vernal pools, wetlands, marshes, certain oak trees, etc. These areas are usually designated on the plans, or in the specifications, permits, or environmental documents.
- Where vegetation designated for ultimate removal can be temporarily preserved and be utilized for erosion control and sediment control.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	<input type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None





# EC-2 Preservation Of Existing Vegetation

---

## Limitations

- Requires forward planning by the owner/developer, contractor, and design staff.
- Limited opportunities for use when project plans do not incorporate existing vegetation into the site design.
- For sites with diverse topography, it is often difficult and expensive to save existing trees while grading the site satisfactory for the planned development.

## Implementation

The best way to prevent erosion is to not disturb the land. In order to reduce the impacts of new development and redevelopment, projects may be designed to avoid disturbing land in sensitive areas of the site (e.g., natural watercourses, steep slopes), and to incorporate unique or desirable existing vegetation into the site's landscaping plan. Clearly marking and leaving a buffer area around these unique areas during construction will help to preserve these areas as well as take advantage of natural erosion prevention and sediment trapping.

Existing vegetation to be preserved on the site must be protected from mechanical and other injury while the land is being developed. The purpose of protecting existing vegetation is to ensure the survival of desirable vegetation for shade, beautification, and erosion control. Mature vegetation has extensive root systems that help to hold soil in place, thus reducing erosion. In addition, vegetation helps keep soil from drying rapidly and becoming susceptible to erosion. To effectively save existing vegetation, no disturbances of any kind should be allowed within a defined area around the vegetation. For trees, no construction activity should occur within the drip line of the tree.

## *Timing*

- Provide for preservation of existing vegetation prior to the commencement of clearing and grubbing operations or other soil disturbing activities in areas where no construction activity is planned or will occur at a later date.

## *Design and Layout*

- Mark areas to be preserved with temporary fencing. Include sufficient setback to protect roots.
  - Orange colored plastic mesh fencing works well.
  - Use appropriate fence posts and adequate post spacing and depth to completely support the fence in an upright position.
- Locate temporary roadways, stockpiles, and layout areas to avoid stands of trees, shrubs, and grass.
- Consider the impact of grade changes to existing vegetation and the root zone.
- Maintain existing irrigation systems where feasible. Temporary irrigation may be required.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors to honor protective devices. Prohibit heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or storage of construction materials within the protected area.

# Preservation Of Existing Vegetation EC-2

---

## Costs

There is little cost associated with preserving existing vegetation if properly planned during the project design, and these costs may be offset by aesthetic benefits that enhance property values. During construction, the cost for preserving existing vegetation will likely be less than the cost of applying erosion and sediment controls to the disturbed area. Replacing vegetation inadvertently destroyed during construction can be extremely expensive, sometimes in excess of \$10,000 per tree.

## Inspection and Maintenance

During construction, the limits of disturbance should remain clearly marked at all times. Irrigation or maintenance of existing vegetation should be described in the landscaping plan. If damage to protected trees still occurs, maintenance guidelines described below should be followed:

- Verify that protective measures remain in place. Restore damaged protection measures immediately.
- Serious tree injuries shall be attended to by an arborist.
- Damage to the crown, trunk, or root system of a retained tree shall be repaired immediately.
- Trench as far from tree trunks as possible, usually outside of the tree drip line or canopy. Curve trenches around trees to avoid large roots or root concentrations. If roots are encountered, consider tunneling under them. When trenching or tunneling near or under trees to be retained, place tunnels at least 18 in. below the ground surface, and not below the tree center to minimize impact on the roots.
- Do not leave tree roots exposed to air. Cover exposed roots with soil as soon as possible. If soil covering is not practical, protect exposed roots with wet burlap or peat moss until the tunnel or trench is ready for backfill.
- Cleanly remove the ends of damaged roots with a smooth cut.
- Fill trenches and tunnels as soon as possible. Careful filling and tamping will eliminate air spaces in the soil, which can damage roots.
- If bark damage occurs, cut back all loosened bark into the undamaged area, with the cut tapered at the top and bottom and drainage provided at the base of the wood. Limit cutting the undamaged area as much as possible.
- Aerate soil that has been compacted over a trees root zone by punching holes 12 in. deep with an iron bar, and moving the bar back and forth until the soil is loosened. Place holes 18 in. apart throughout the area of compacted soil under the tree crown.
- Fertilization
  - Fertilize stressed or damaged broadleaf trees to aid recovery.
  - Fertilize trees in the late fall or early spring.

# **EC-2 Preservation Of Existing Vegetation**

- Apply fertilizer to the soil over the feeder roots and in accordance with label instructions, but never closer than 3 ft to the trunk. Increase the fertilized area by one-fourth of the crown area for conifers that have extended root systems.
- Retain protective measures until all other construction activity is complete to avoid damage during site cleanup and stabilization.

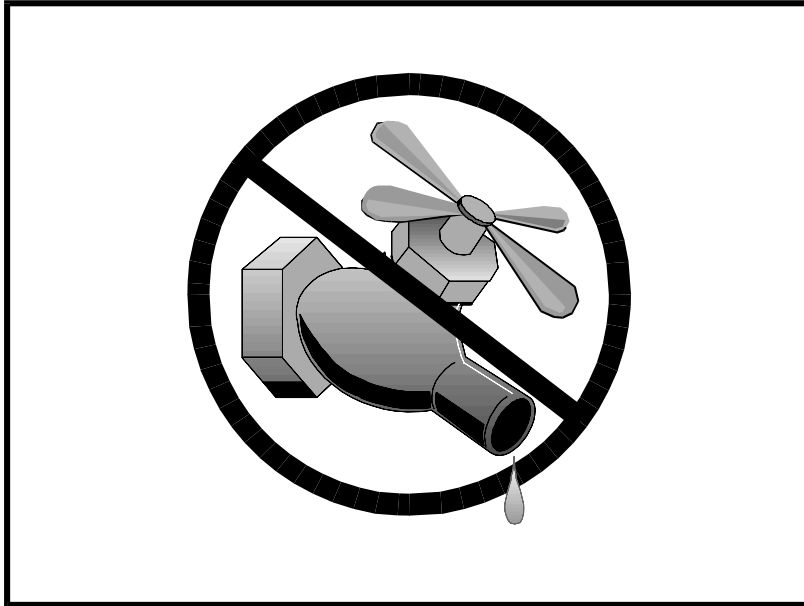
## **References**

County of Sacramento Tree Preservation Ordinance, September 1981.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for The Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.



## Description and Purpose

Water conservation practices are activities that use water during the construction of a project in a manner that avoids causing erosion and the transport of pollutants offsite. These practices can reduce or eliminate non-stormwater discharges.

## Suitable Applications

Water conservation practices are suitable for all construction sites where water is used, including piped water, metered water, trucked water, and water from a reservoir.

## Limitations

- None identified.

## Implementation

- Keep water equipment in good working condition.
- Stabilize water truck filling area.
- Repair water leaks promptly.
- Washing of vehicles and equipment on the construction site is discouraged.
- Avoid using water to clean construction areas. If water must be used for cleaning or surface preparation, surface should be swept and vacuumed first to remove dirt. This will minimize amount of water required.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None



- Direct construction water runoff to areas where it can soak into the ground or be collected and reused.
- Authorized non-stormwater discharges to the storm drain system, channels, or receiving waters are acceptable with the implementation of appropriate BMPs.
- Lock water tank valves to prevent unauthorized use.

## Costs

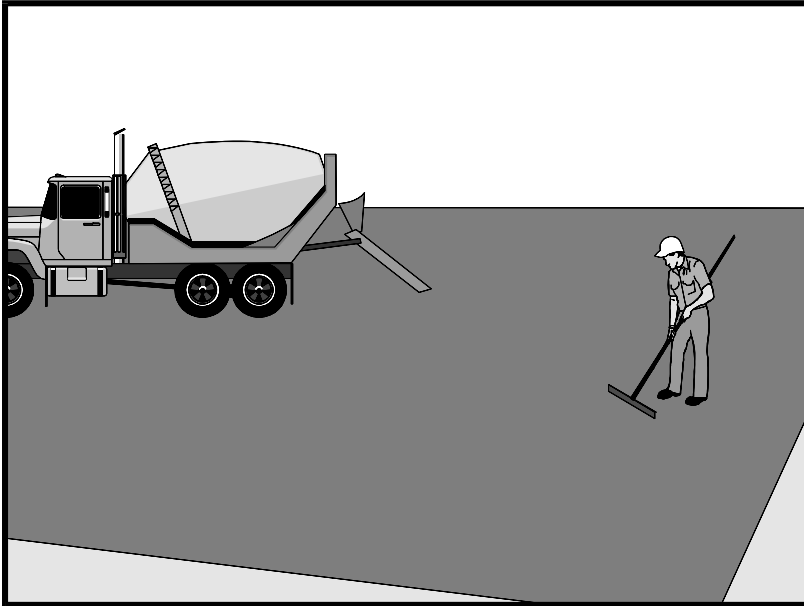
The cost is small to none compared to the benefits of conserving water.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of authorized non-stormwater discharges.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges are occurring.
- Repair water equipment as needed to prevent unintended discharges.
  - Water trucks
  - Water reservoirs (water buffalos)
  - Irrigation systems
  - Hydrant connections

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None

## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants from paving operations, using measures to prevent runoff and runoff pollution, properly disposing of wastes, and training employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are implemented where paving, surfacing, resurfacing, or sawcutting, may pollute stormwater runoff or discharge to the storm drain system or watercourses.

## Limitations

- Finer solids are not effectively removed by filtration systems.
- Paving opportunities may be limited during wet weather.

## Implementation

### General

- Avoid paving during the wet season when feasible.
- Reschedule paving and grinding activities if rain is in the forecast.
- Train employees and sub-contractors in pollution prevention and reduction.
- Store materials away from drainage courses to prevent stormwater runoff (see WM-1, Material Delivery and Storage).



# NS-3 Paving and Grinding Operations

---

- Protect drainage courses, particularly in areas with a grade, by employing BMPs to divert runoff or to trap and filter sediment.
- If paving involves an onsite mixing plant, follow the stormwater permitting requirements for industrial activities.
- Stockpile material removed from roadways away from drain inlets, drainage ditches, and watercourses. These materials should be stored consistent with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Disposal of PCC and AC waste should be in conformance with WM-8, Concrete Waste Management.

## ***Saw Cutting, Grinding, and Pavement Removal***

- Shovel or vacuum saw-cut slurry and remove from site. Cover or barricade storm drains during saw cutting to contain slurry.
- When paving involves AC, the following steps should be implemented to prevent the discharge of grinding residue, uncompacted or loose AC, tack coats, equipment cleaners, or unrelated paving materials:
  - AC grindings, pieces, or chunks used in embankments or shoulder backing must not be allowed to enter any storm drains or watercourses. Install silt fence until structure is stabilized or permanent controls are in place. Examples of temporary perimeter controls can be found in EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales; SE-1, Silt Fence; or SE-5, Fiber Rolls.
  - Collect and remove all broken asphalt and recycle when practical. Old or spilled asphalt must be recycled or disposed.
  - Any AC chunks and pieces used in embankments must be placed above the water table and covered by at least 1 ft of material.
- Do not allow saw-cut slurry to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine, should not be allowed to flow across the pavement, and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Dig out activities should not be conducted in the rain.
- Collect dig out material by mechanical or manual methods. This material may be recycled for use as shoulder backing or base material.
- If dig out material cannot be recycled, transport the material back to an approved storage site.

## ***Asphaltic Concrete Paving***

- If paving involves asphaltic cement concrete, follow these steps:

- Do not allow sand or gravel placed over new asphalt to wash into storm drains, streets, or creeks. Vacuum or sweep loose sand and gravel and properly dispose of this waste by referring to WM-5, Solid Waste Management.
- Old asphalt must be disposed of properly. Collect and remove all broken asphalt from the site and recycle whenever possible.

## ***Portland Cement Concrete Paving***

- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into a storm drain system. Collect and return to aggregate base stockpile or dispose of properly.
- Allow aggregate rinse to settle. Then, either allow rinse water to dry in a temporary pit as described in WM-8, Concrete Waste Management, or pump the water to the sanitary sewer if allowed by the local wastewater authority.

## ***Sealing Operations***

- During chip seal application and sweeping operations, petroleum or petroleum covered aggregate must not be allowed to enter any storm drain or water courses. Apply temporary perimeter controls until structure is stabilized.
- Drainage inlet structures and manholes should be covered with filter fabric during application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.
- Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal should not be applied if rainfall is predicted to occur during the application or curing period.

## ***Paving Equipment***

- Leaks and spills from paving equipment can contain toxic levels of heavy metals and oil and grease. Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use. Clean up spills with absorbent materials rather than burying. See NS-10, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Substances used to coat asphalt transport trucks, and asphalt spreading equipment should not contain soap and should be non-foaming and non-toxic.
- Use only non-toxic substances to coat asphalt transport trucks and asphalt spreading equipment.
- Paving equipment parked onsite should be parked over plastic to prevent soil contamination.
- Clean asphalt coated equipment offsite whenever possible. When cleaning dry, hardened asphalt from equipment, manage hardened asphalt debris as described in WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Any cleaning onsite should follow NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning.



# NS-3 Paving and Grinding Operations

---

## ***Thermoplastic Striping***

- Thermoplastic striper and pre-heater equipment shutoff valves should be inspected to ensure that they are working properly to prevent leaking thermoplastic from entering drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Pre-heaters should be filled carefully to prevent splashing or spilling of hot thermoplastic. Leave six inches of space at the top of the pre-heater container when filling thermoplastic to allow room for material to move when the vehicle is deadheaded.
- Do not pre-heat, transfer, or load thermoplastic near drain inlets or watercourses.
- Clean truck beds daily of loose debris and melted thermoplastic. When possible, recycle thermoplastic material.

## ***Raised/Recessed Pavement Marker Application and Removal***

- Do not transfer or load bituminous material near drain inlets, the stormwater drainage system, or watercourses.
- Melting tanks should be loaded with care and not filled to beyond six inches from the top to leave room for splashing when vehicle is deadheaded.
- When servicing or filling melting tanks, ensure all pressure is released before removing lids to avoid spills.
- On large-scale projects, use mechanical or manual methods to collect excess bituminous material from the roadway after removal of markers.

## **Costs**

- All of the above are low cost measures.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

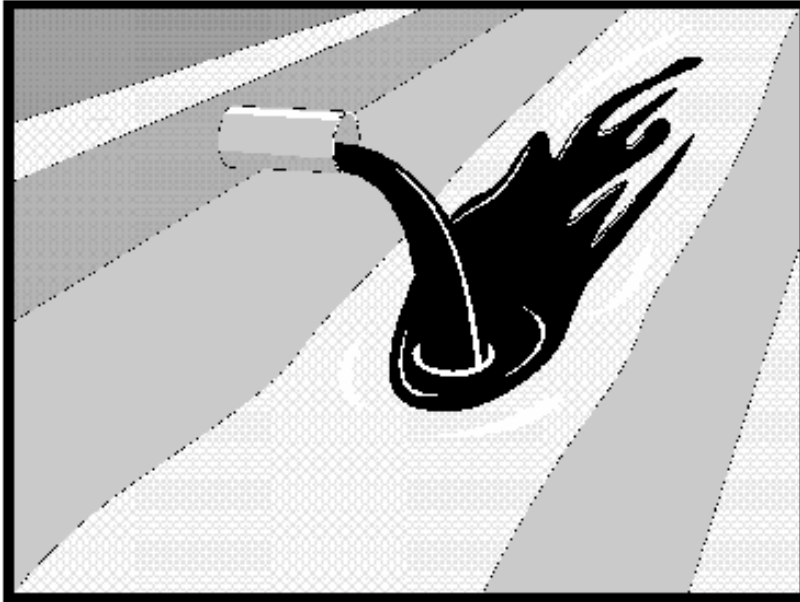
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Keep ample supplies of drip pans or absorbent materials onsite.
- Inspect and maintain machinery regularly to minimize leaks and drips.

## **References**

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Hot Mix Asphalt-Paving Handbook AC 150/5370-14, Appendix I, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, July 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



## Description and Purpose

Procedures and practices designed for construction contractors to recognize illicit connections or illegally dumped or discharged materials on a construction site and report incidents.

## Suitable Applications

This best management practice (BMP) applies to all construction projects. Illicit connection/discharge and reporting is applicable anytime an illicit connection or discharge is discovered or illegally dumped material is found on the construction site.

## Limitations

Illicit connections and illegal discharges or dumping, for the purposes of this BMP, refer to discharges and dumping caused by parties other than the contractor. If pre-existing hazardous materials or wastes are known to exist onsite, they should be identified in the SWPPP and handled as set forth in the SWPPP.

## Implementation

### Planning

- Review the SWPPP. Pre-existing areas of contamination should be identified and documented in the SWPPP.
- Inspect site before beginning the job for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges. Document any pre-existing conditions and notify the owner.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

### Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None



- Inspect site regularly during project execution for evidence of illicit connections, illegal dumping or discharges.
- Observe site perimeter for evidence for potential of illicitly discharged or illegally dumped material, which may enter the job site.

### ***Identification of Illicit Connections and Illegal Dumping or Discharges***

- **General** – unlabeled and unidentifiable material should be treated as hazardous.
- **Solids** - Look for debris, or rubbish piles. Solid waste dumping often occurs on roadways with light traffic loads or in areas not easily visible from the traveled way.
- **Liquids** - signs of illegal liquid dumping or discharge can include:
  - Visible signs of staining or unusual colors to the pavement or surrounding adjacent soils
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
- **Urban Areas** - Evidence of illicit connections or illegal discharges is typically detected at storm drain outfall locations or at manholes. Signs of an illicit connection or illegal discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the dry weather season
  - Unusual flows in sub drain systems used for dewatering
  - Pungent odors coming from the drainage systems
  - Discoloration or oily substances in the water or stains and residues detained within ditches, channels or drain boxes
  - Excessive sediment deposits, particularly adjacent to or near active offsite construction projects
- **Rural Areas** - Illicit connections or illegal discharges involving irrigation drainage ditches are detected by visual inspections. Signs of an illicit discharge can include:
  - Abnormal water flow during the non-irrigation season
  - Non-standard junction structures
  - Broken concrete or other disturbances at or near junction structures

### ***Reporting***

Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery. For illicit connections or discharges to the storm drain system, notify the local stormwater management agency. For illegal dumping, notify the local law enforcement agency.

### ***Cleanup and Removal***

The responsibility for cleanup and removal of illicit or illegal dumping or discharges will vary by location. Contact the local stormwater management agency for further information.

## Costs

Costs to look for and report illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping are low. The best way to avoid costs associated with illicit connections and illegal discharges and dumping is to keep the project perimeters secure to prevent access to the site, to observe the site for vehicles that should not be there, and to document any waste or hazardous materials that exist onsite before taking possession of the site.

## Inspection and Maintenance

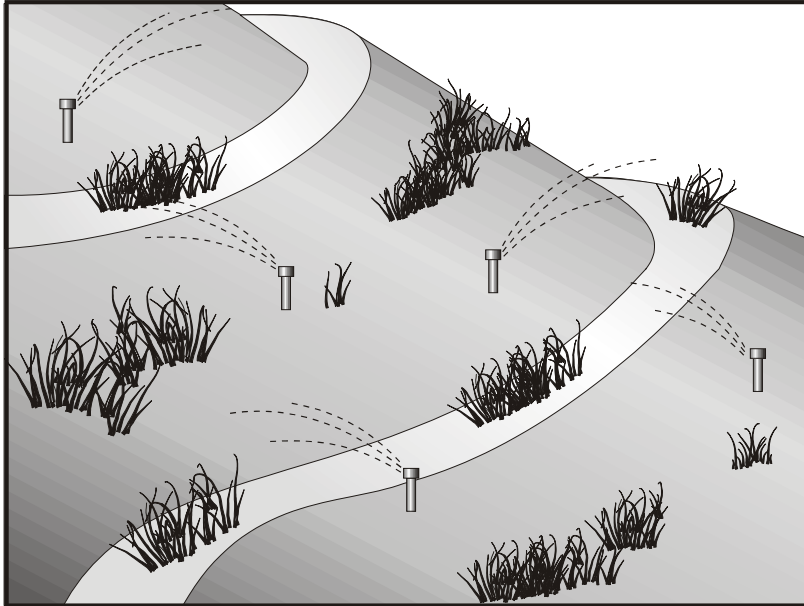
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect the site regularly to check for any illegal dumping or discharge.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from disposing of non-job related debris or materials at the construction site.
- Notify the owner of any illicit connections and illegal dumping or discharge incidents at the time of discovery.

## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Potable Water/Irrigation consists of practices and procedures to manage the discharge of potential pollutants generated during discharges from irrigation water lines, landscape irrigation, lawn or garden watering, planned and unplanned discharges from potable water sources, water line flushing, and hydrant flushing.

## Suitable Applications

Implement this BMP whenever potable water or irrigation water discharges occur at or enter a construction site.

## Limitations

None identified.

## Implementation

- Direct water from offsite sources around or through a construction site, where feasible, in a way that minimizes contact with the construction site.
- Discharges from water line flushing should be reused for landscaping purposes where feasible.
- Shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves as soon as possible to prevent excess water flow.
- Protect downstream stormwater drainage systems and watercourses from water pumped or bailed from trenches excavated to repair water lines.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None



- Inspect irrigated areas within the construction limits for excess watering. Adjust watering times and schedules to ensure that the appropriate amount of water is being used and to minimize runoff. Consider factors such as soil structure, grade, time of year, and type of plant material in determining the proper amounts of water for a specific area.

**Costs**

Cost to manage potable water and irrigation are low and generally considered to be a normal part of related activities.

**Inspection and Maintenance**

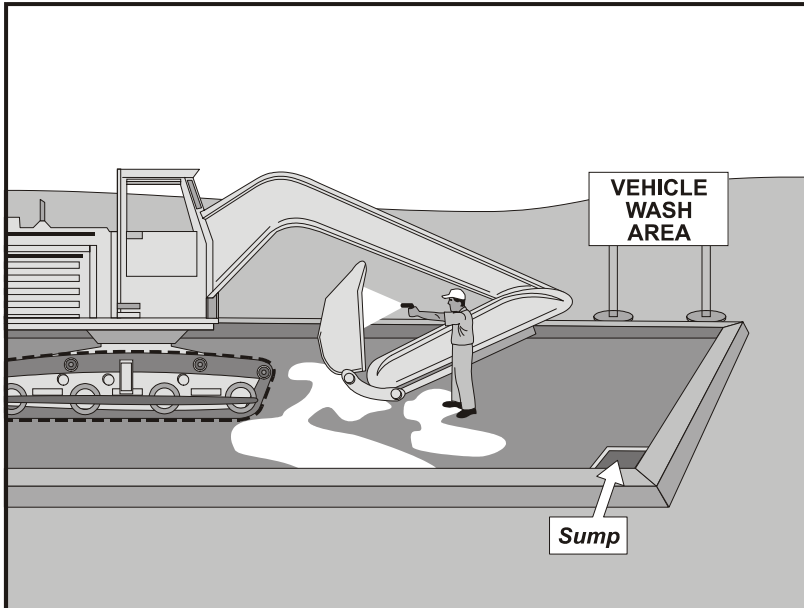
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Repair broken water lines as soon as possible.
- Inspect irrigated areas regularly for signs of erosion and/or discharge.

**References**

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Vehicle and equipment cleaning procedures and practices eliminate or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from vehicle and equipment cleaning operations. Procedures and practices include but are not limited to: using offsite facilities; washing in designated, contained areas only; eliminating discharges to the storm drain by infiltrating the wash water; and training employees and subcontractors in proper cleaning procedures.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment cleaning is performed.

## Limitations

Even phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps have been shown to be toxic to fish before the soap degrades. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TR-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

## Implementation

Other options to washing equipment onsite include contracting with either an offsite or mobile commercial washing business. These businesses may be better equipped to handle and dispose of the wash waters properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate washing operation onsite.

If washing operations are to take place onsite, then:

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None



# NS-8 Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

---

- Use phosphate-free, biodegradable soaps.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on pollution prevention measures.
- Do not permit steam cleaning onsite. Steam cleaning can generate significant pollutant concentrates.
- Cleaning of vehicles and equipment with soap, solvents or steam should not occur on the project site unless resulting wastes are fully contained and disposed of. Resulting wastes should not be discharged or buried, and must be captured and recycled or disposed according to the requirements of WM-10, Liquid Waste Management or WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, depending on the waste characteristics. Minimize use of solvents. Use of diesel for vehicle and equipment cleaning is prohibited.
- All vehicles and equipment that regularly enter and leave the construction site must be cleaned offsite.
- When vehicle and equipment washing and cleaning must occur onsite, and the operation cannot be located within a structure or building equipped with appropriate disposal facilities, the outside cleaning area should have the following characteristics:
  - Located away from storm drain inlets, drainage facilities, or watercourses
  - Paved with concrete or asphalt and bermed to contain wash waters and to prevent runoff and runoff
  - Configured with a sump to allow collection and disposal of wash water
  - No discharge of wash waters to storm drains or watercourses
  - Used only when necessary
- When cleaning vehicles and equipment with water:
  - Use as little water as possible. High-pressure sprayers may use less water than a hose and should be considered
  - Use positive shutoff valve to minimize water usage
  - Facility wash racks should discharge to a sanitary sewer, recycle system or other approved discharge system and must not discharge to the storm drainage system, watercourses, or to groundwater

## Costs

Cleaning vehicles and equipment at an offsite facility may reduce overall costs for vehicle and equipment cleaning by eliminating the need to provide similar services onsite. When onsite cleaning is needed, the cost to establish appropriate facilities is relatively low on larger, long-duration projects, and moderate to high on small, short-duration projects.



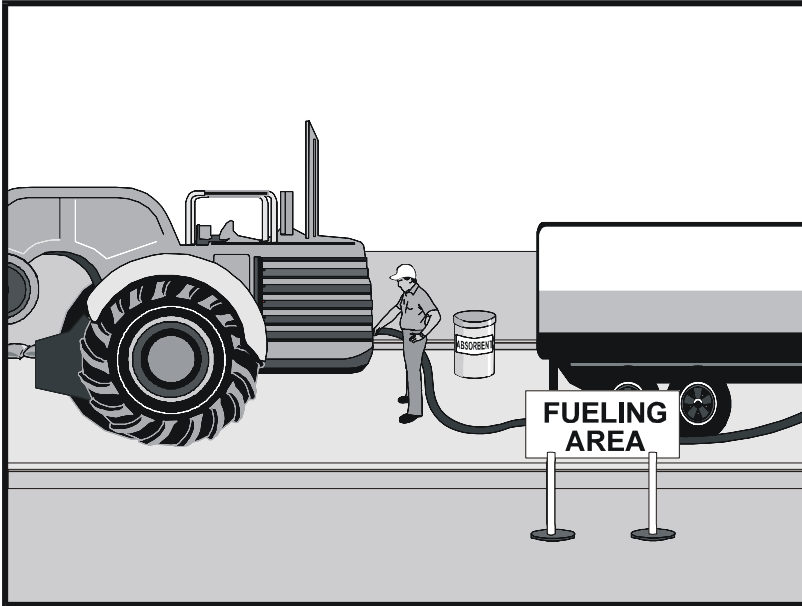
## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Inspection and maintenance is minimal, although some berm repair may be necessary.
- Monitor employees and subcontractors throughout the duration of the construction project to ensure appropriate practices are being implemented.
- Inspect sump regularly and remove liquids and sediment as needed.
- Prohibit employees and subcontractors from washing personal vehicles and equipment on the construction site.

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Swisher, R.D. Surfactant Biodegradation, Marcel Decker Corporation, 1987.



## Description and Purpose

Vehicle equipment fueling procedures and practices are designed to prevent fuel spills and leaks, and reduce or eliminate contamination of stormwater. This can be accomplished by using offsite facilities, fueling in designated areas only, enclosing or covering stored fuel, implementing spill controls, and training employees and subcontractors in proper fueling procedures.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction sites where vehicle and equipment fueling takes place.

## Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment fueling should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for fueling. Sending vehicles and equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TR-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/ Exit.

## Implementation

- Use offsite fueling stations as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle fuel and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate fueling area at a site.
- Discourage “topping-off” of fuel tanks.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

### Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None



- Absorbent spill cleanup materials and spill kits should be available in fueling areas and on fueling trucks, and should be disposed of properly after use.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment fueling, unless the fueling is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated fueling area.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills. Do not hose down or bury the spill. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Avoid mobile fueling of mobile construction equipment around the site; rather, transport the equipment to designated fueling areas. With the exception of tracked equipment such as bulldozers and large excavators, most vehicles should be able to travel to a designated area with little lost time.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper fueling and cleanup procedures.
- When fueling must take place onsite, designate an area away from drainage courses to be used. Fueling areas should be identified in the SWPPP.
- Dedicated fueling areas should be protected from stormwater runoff and runoff, and should be located at least 50 ft away from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses. Fueling must be performed on level-grade areas.
- Protect fueling areas with berms and dikes to prevent runoff, runoff, and to contain spills.
- Nozzles used in vehicle and equipment fueling should be equipped with an automatic shutoff to control drips. Fueling operations should not be left unattended.
- Use vapor recovery nozzles to help control drips as well as air pollution where required by Air Quality Management Districts (AQMD).
- Federal, state, and local requirements should be observed for any stationary above ground storage tanks.

**Costs**

- All of the above measures are low cost except for the capital costs of above ground tanks that meet all local environmental, zoning, and fire codes.

**Inspection and Maintenance**

- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected each day of use for leaks. Leaks should be repaired immediately or problem vehicles or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Immediately clean up spills and properly dispose of contaminated soil and cleanup materials.

## References

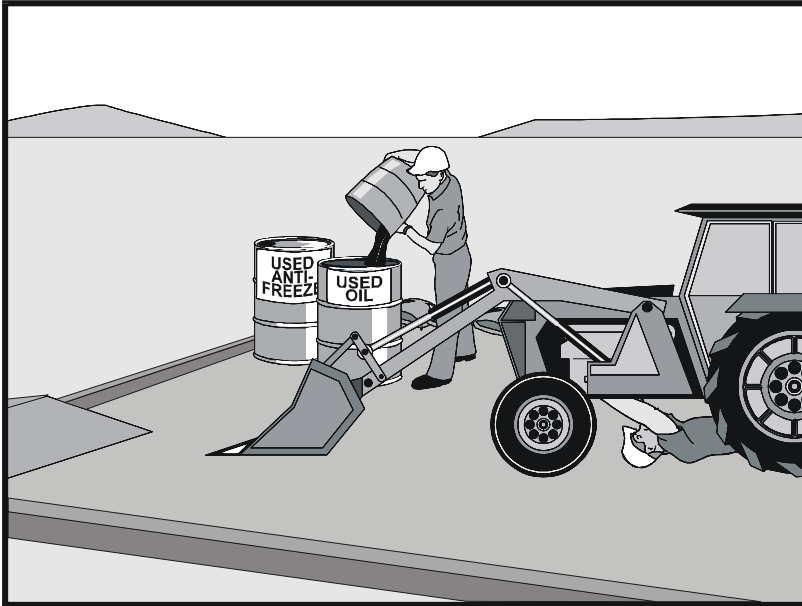
Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities, Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

# Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10



## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the contamination of stormwater resulting from vehicle and equipment maintenance by running a “dry and clean site”. The best option would be to perform maintenance activities at an offsite facility. If this option is not available then work should be performed in designated areas only, while providing cover for materials stored outside, checking for leaks and spills, and containing and cleaning up spills immediately. Employees and subcontractors must be trained in proper procedures.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable on all construction projects where an onsite yard area is necessary for storage and maintenance of heavy equipment and vehicles.

## Limitations

Onsite vehicle and equipment maintenance should only be used where it is impractical to send vehicles and equipment offsite for maintenance and repair. Sending vehicles/equipment offsite should be done in conjunction with TR-1, Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

Outdoor vehicle or equipment maintenance is a potentially significant source of stormwater pollution. Activities that can contaminate stormwater include engine repair and service, changing or replacement of fluids, and outdoor equipment storage and parking (engine fluid leaks). For further information on vehicle or equipment servicing, see NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and NS-9, Vehicle and Equipment Fueling.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None



# **NS-10 Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance**

---

## **Implementation**

- Use offsite repair shops as much as possible. These businesses are better equipped to handle vehicle fluids and spills properly. Performing this work offsite can also be economical by eliminating the need for a separate maintenance area.
- If maintenance must occur onsite, use designated areas, located away from drainage courses. Dedicated maintenance areas should be protected from stormwater runoff and should be located at least 50 ft from downstream drainage facilities and watercourses.
- Drip pans or absorbent pads should be used during vehicle and equipment maintenance work that involves fluids, unless the maintenance work is performed over an impermeable surface in a dedicated maintenance area.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- All fueling trucks and fueling areas are required to have spill kits and/or use other spill protection devices.
- Use adsorbent materials on small spills. Remove the adsorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Inspect onsite vehicles and equipment daily at startup for leaks, and repair immediately.
- Keep vehicles and equipment clean; do not allow excessive build-up of oil and grease.
- Segregate and recycle wastes, such as greases, used oil or oil filters, antifreeze, cleaning solutions, automotive batteries, hydraulic and transmission fluids. Provide secondary containment and covers for these materials if stored onsite.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper maintenance and spill cleanup procedures.
- Drip pans or plastic sheeting should be placed under all vehicles and equipment placed on docks, barges, or other structures over water bodies when the vehicle or equipment is planned to be idle for more than 1 hour.
- For long-term projects, consider using portable tents or covers over maintenance areas if maintenance cannot be performed offsite.
- Consider use of new, alternative greases and lubricants, such as adhesive greases, for chassis lubrication and fifth-wheel lubrication.
- Properly dispose of used oils, fluids, lubricants, and spill cleanup materials.
- Do not place used oil in a dumpster or pour into a storm drain or watercourse.
- Properly dispose of or recycle used batteries.
- Do not bury used tires.
- Repair leaks of fluids and oil immediately.

# Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance NS-10

---

Listed below is further information if you must perform vehicle or equipment maintenance onsite.

## ***Safer Alternative Products***

- Consider products that are less toxic or hazardous than regular products. These products are often sold under an “environmentally friendly” label.
- Consider use of grease substitutes for lubrication of truck fifth-wheels. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.
- Consider use of plastic friction plates on truck fifth-wheels in lieu of grease. Follow manufacturers label for details on specific uses.

## ***Waste Reduction***

Parts are often cleaned using solvents such as trichloroethylene, trichloroethane, or methylene chloride. Many of these cleaners are listed in California Toxic Rule as priority pollutants. These materials are harmful and must not contaminate stormwater. They must be disposed of as a hazardous waste. Reducing the number of solvents makes recycling easier and reduces hazardous waste management costs. Often, one solvent can perform a job as well as two different solvents. Also, if possible, eliminate or reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste by substituting non-hazardous or less hazardous materials. For example, replace chlorinated organic solvents with non-chlorinated solvents. Non-chlorinated solvents like kerosene or mineral spirits are less toxic and less expensive to dispose of properly. Check the list of active ingredients to see whether it contains chlorinated solvents. The “chlor” term indicates that the solvent is chlorinated. Also, try substituting a wire brush for solvents to clean parts.

## ***Recycling and Disposal***

Separating wastes allows for easier recycling and may reduce disposal costs. Keep hazardous wastes separate, do not mix used oil solvents, and keep chlorinated solvents (like, -trichloroethane) separate from non-chlorinated solvents (like kerosene and mineral spirits). Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around. Provide cover and secondary containment until these materials can be removed from the site.

Oil filters can be recycled. Ask your oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.

Do not dispose of extra paints and coatings by dumping liquid onto the ground or throwing it into dumpsters. Allow coatings to dry or harden before disposal into covered dumpsters.

Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries, even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

## **Costs**

All of the above are low cost measures. Higher costs are incurred to setup and maintain onsite maintenance areas.

# **NS-10 Vehicle & Equipment Maintenance**

---

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharges daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.
- Keep ample supplies of spill cleanup materials onsite.
- Maintain waste fluid containers in leak proof condition.
- Vehicles and equipment should be inspected on each day of use. Leaks should be repaired immediately or the problem vehicle(s) or equipment should be removed from the project site.
- Inspect equipment for damaged hoses and leaky gaskets routinely. Repair or replace as needed.

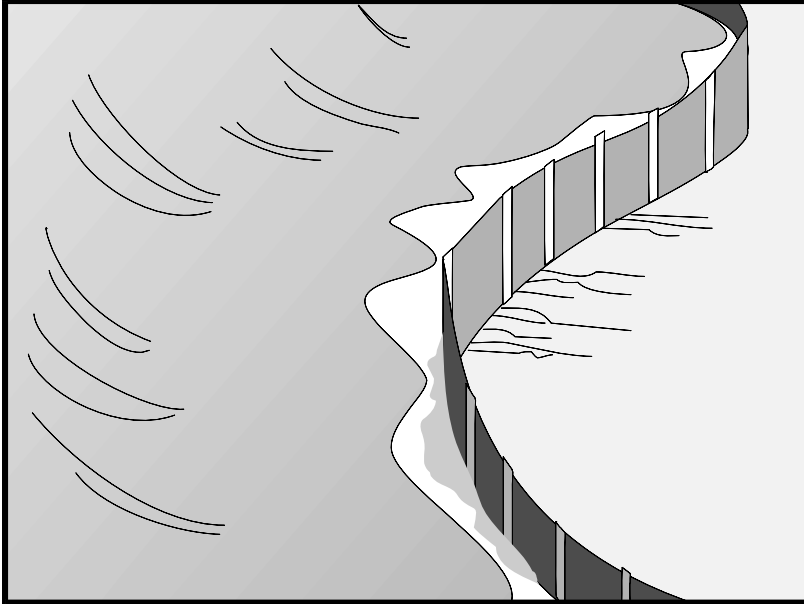
## **References**

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program; Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group, Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.





## Description and Purpose

A silt fence is made of a filter fabric that has been entrenched, attached to supporting poles, and sometimes backed by a plastic or wire mesh for support. The silt fence detains sediment-laden water, promoting sedimentation behind the fence.

## Suitable Applications

Silt fences are suitable for perimeter control, placed below areas where sheet flows discharge from the site. They should also be used as interior controls below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion. Silt fences are generally ineffective in locations where the flow is concentrated and are only applicable for sheet or overland flows. Silt fences are most effective when used in combination with erosion controls. Suitable applications include:

- Along the perimeter of a project.
- Below the toe or down slope of exposed and erodible slopes.
- Along streams and channels.
- Around temporary spoil areas and stockpiles.
- Below other small cleared areas.

## Limitations

- Do not use in streams, channels, drain inlets, or anywhere flow is concentrated.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

### Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier



- Do not use in locations where ponded water may cause flooding.
- Do not place fence on a slope, or across any contour line. If not installed at the same elevation throughout, silt fences will create erosion.
- Filter fences will create a temporary sedimentation pond on the upstream side of the fence and may cause temporary flooding. Fences not constructed on a level contour will be overtopped by concentrated flow resulting in failure of the filter fence.
- Improperly installed fences are subject to failure from undercutting, overlapping, or collapsing.
  - Not effective unless trenched and keyed in.
  - Not intended for use as mid-slope protection on slopes greater than 4:1 (H:V).
  - Do not allow water depth to exceed 1.5 ft at any point.

## Implementation

### ***General***

A silt fence is a temporary sediment barrier consisting of filter fabric stretched across and attached to supporting posts, entrenched, and, depending upon the strength of fabric used, supported with plastic or wire mesh fence. Silt fences trap sediment by intercepting and detaining small amounts of sediment-laden runoff from disturbed areas in order to promote sedimentation behind the fence.

Silt fences are preferable to straw bale barriers in many cases. Laboratory work at the Virginia Highway and Transportation Research Council has shown that silt fences can trap a much higher percentage of suspended sediments than can straw bales. While the failure rate of silt fences is lower than that of straw bale barriers, there are many instances where silt fences have been improperly installed. The following layout and installation guidance can improve performance and should be followed:

- Use principally in areas where sheet flow occurs.
- Don't use in streams, channels, or anywhere flow is concentrated. Don't use silt fences to divert flow.
- Don't use below slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslides.
- Select filter fabric that retains 85% of soil by weight, based on sieve analysis, but that is not finer than an equivalent opening size of 70.
- Install along a level contour, so water does not pond more than 1.5 ft at any point along the silt fence.
- The maximum length of slope draining to any point along the silt fence should be 200 ft or less.
- The maximum slope perpendicular to the fence line should be 1:1.

- Provide sufficient room for runoff to pond behind the fence and to allow sediment removal equipment to pass between the silt fence and toes of slopes or other obstructions. About 1200 ft<sup>2</sup> of ponding area should be provided for every acre draining to the fence.
- Turn the ends of the filter fence uphill to prevent stormwater from flowing around the fence.
- Leave an undisturbed or stabilized area immediately down slope from the fence where feasible.
- Silt fences should remain in place until the disturbed area is permanently stabilized.

### ***Design and Layout***

Selection of a filter fabric is based on soil conditions at the construction site (which affect the equivalent opening size (EOS) fabric specification) and characteristics of the support fence (which affect the choice of tensile strength). The designer should specify a filter fabric that retains the soil found on the construction site yet that it has openings large enough to permit drainage and prevent clogging. The following criteria is recommended for selection of the equivalent opening size:

1. If 50 percent or less of the soil, by weight, will pass the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 200, select the EOS to retain 85 % of the soil. The EOS should not be finer than EOS 70.
2. For all other soil types, the EOS should be no larger than the openings in the U.S. Standard Sieve No. 70 except where direct discharge to a stream, lake, or wetland will occur, then the EOS should be no larger than Standard Sieve No. 100.

To reduce the chance of clogging, it is preferable to specify a fabric with openings as large as allowed by the criteria. No fabric should be specified with an EOS smaller than U.S. Standard Sieve No. 100. If 85% or more of a soil, by weight, passes through the openings in a No. 200 sieve, filter fabric should not be used. Most of the particles in such a soil would not be retained if the EOS was too large and they would clog the fabric quickly if the EOS were small enough to capture the soil.

The fence should be supported by a plastic or wire mesh if the fabric selected does not have sufficient strength and bursting strength characteristics for the planned application (as recommended by the fabric manufacturer). Filter fabric material should contain ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 °F to 120 °F.

- Layout in accordance with attached figures.
- For slopes steeper than 2:1 (H:V) and that contain a high number of rocks or large dirt clods that tend to dislodge, it may be necessary to install additional protection immediately adjacent to the bottom of the slope, prior to installing silt fence. Additional protection may be a chain link fence or a cable fence.
- For slopes adjacent to sensitive receiving waters or Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs), silt fence should be used in conjunction with erosion control BMPs.

**Materials**

- Silt fence fabric should be woven polypropylene with a minimum width of 36 in. and a minimum tensile strength of 100 lb force. The fabric should conform to the requirements in ASTM designation D4632 and should have an integral reinforcement layer. The reinforcement layer should be a polypropylene, or equivalent, net provided by the manufacturer. The permittivity of the fabric should be between  $0.1 \text{ sec}^{-1}$  and  $0.15 \text{ sec}^{-1}$  in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4491.
- Wood stakes should be commercial quality lumber of the size and shape shown on the plans. Each stake should be free from decay, splits or cracks longer than the thickness of the stake or other defects that would weaken the stakes and cause the stakes to be structurally unsuitable.
- Staples used to fasten the fence fabric to the stakes should be not less than 1.75 in. long and should be fabricated from 15 gauge or heavier wire. The wire used to fasten the tops of the stakes together when joining two sections of fence should be 9 gauge or heavier wire. Galvanizing of the fastening wire will not be required.
- There are new products that may use prefabricated plastic holders for the silt fence and use bar reinforcement instead of wood stakes. If bar reinforcement is used in lieu of wood stakes, use number four or greater bar. Provide end protection for any exposed bar reinforcement.

**Installation Guidelines**

Silt fences are to be constructed on a level contour. Sufficient area should exist behind the fence for ponding to occur without flooding or overtopping the fence.

- A trench should be excavated approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line the proposed silt fence.
- Bottom of the silt fence should be keyed-in a minimum of 12 in.
- Posts should be spaced a maximum of 6 ft apart and driven securely into the ground a minimum of 18 in. or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench.
- When standard strength filter fabric is used, a plastic or wire mesh support fence should be fastened securely to the upslope side of posts using heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. long. The mesh should extend into the trench. When extra-strength filter fabric and closer post spacing are used, the mesh support fence may be eliminated. Filter fabric should be purchased in a long roll, and then cut to the length of the barrier. When joints are necessary, filter cloth should be spliced together only at a support post, with a minimum 6 in. overlap and both ends securely fastened to the post.
- The trench should be backfilled with compacted native material.
- Construct silt fences with a setback of at least 3 ft from the toe of a slope. Where a silt fence is determined to be not practicable due to specific site conditions, the silt fence may be constructed at the toe of the slope, but should be constructed as far from the toe of the slope as practicable. Silt fences close to the toe of the slope will be less effective and difficult to maintain.

- Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the barrier; in no case should the reach exceed 500 ft.

## Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance (assumes 6 month useful life): \$7 per lineal foot (\$850 per drainage acre). Range of cost is \$3.50 - \$9.10 per lineal foot.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Repair undercut silt fences.
- Repair or replace split, torn, slumping, or weathered fabric. The lifespan of silt fence fabric is generally 5 to 8 months.
- Silt fences that are damaged and become unsuitable for the intended purpose should be removed from the site of work, disposed of, and replaced with new silt fence barriers.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- Silt fences should be left in place until the upstream area is permanently stabilized. Until then, the silt fence must be inspected and maintained.
- Holes, depressions, or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the silt fences should be backfilled and repaired.

## References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group-Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control Practices, and Inventory of Current Practices (Draft), UESPA, 1990.

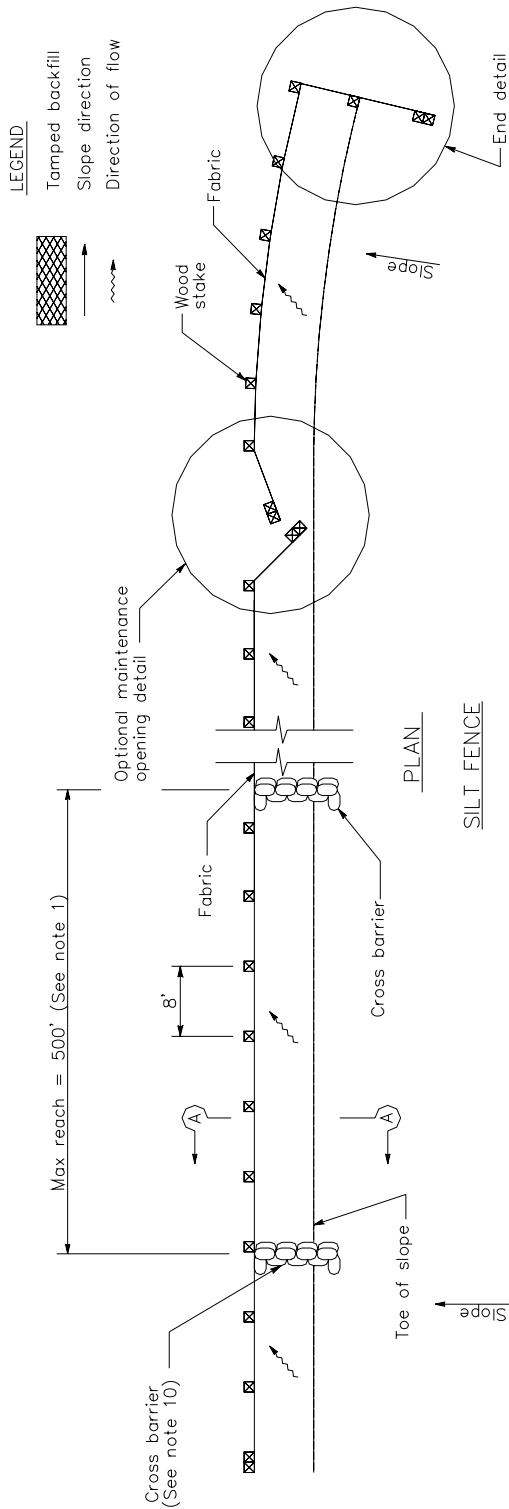
Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission (SWRPC). Costs of Urban Nonpoint Source Water Pollution Control Measures. Technical Report No. 31. Southeastern Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission, Waukesha, WI. 1991

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1992.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

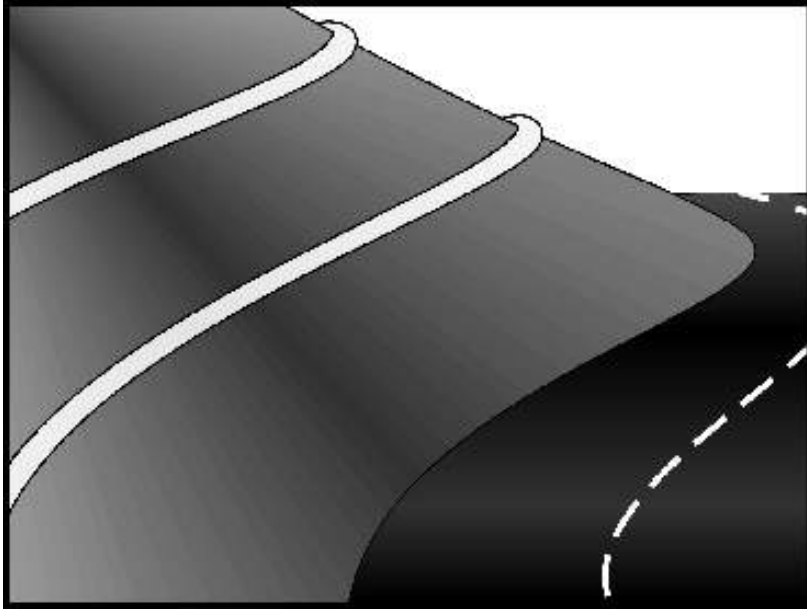


**NOTES**

1. Construct the length of each reach so that the change in base elevation along the reach does not exceed 1/3 the height of the linear barrier, in no case shall the reach length exceed 500'.
2. The last 8'-0" of fence shall be turned up slope.
3. Stake dimensions are nominal.
4. Dimension may vary to fit field condition.
5. Stakes shall be spaced at 8'-0" maximum and shall be positioned on downstream side of fence.
6. Stakes to overlap and fence fabric to fold around each stake one full turn. Secure fabric to stake with 4 staples.
7. Stakes shall be driven tightly together to prevent potential flow-through of sediment at joint. The tops of the stakes shall be secured with wire.
8. For end stake, fence fabric shall be folded around two stakes one full turn and secured with 4 staples.
9. Minimum 4 staples per stake. Dimensions shown are typical.
10. Cross barriers shall be a minimum of 1/3 and a maximum of 1/2 the height of the linear barrier.
11. Maintenance openings shall be constructed in a manner to ensure sediment remains behind silt fence.
12. Joining sections shall not be placed at sump locations.
13. Sandbag rows and layers shall be offset to eliminate gaps.







## Description and Purpose

A fiber roll consists of straw, flax, or other similar materials bound into a tight tubular roll. When fiber rolls are placed at the toe and on the face of slopes, they intercept runoff, reduce its flow velocity, release the runoff as sheet flow, and provide removal of sediment from the runoff. By interrupting the length of a slope, fiber rolls can also reduce erosion.

## Suitable Applications

Fiber rolls may be suitable:

- Along the toe, top, face, and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow
- At the end of a downward slope where it transitions to a steeper slope
- Along the perimeter of a project
- As check dams in unlined ditches
- Down-slope of exposed soil areas
- Around temporary stockpiles

## Limitations

- Fiber rolls are not effective unless trenched

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier



- Fiber rolls at the toe of slopes greater than 5:1 (H:V) should be a minimum of 20 in. diameter or installations achieving the same protection (i.e. stacked smaller diameter fiber rolls, etc.).
- Difficult to move once saturated.
- If not properly staked and trenched in, fiber rolls could be transported by high flows.
- Fiber rolls have a very limited sediment capture zone.
- Fiber rolls should not be used on slopes subject to creep, slumping, or landslide.

### **Implementation**

#### ***Fiber Roll Materials***

- Fiber rolls should be either prefabricated rolls or rolled tubes of erosion control blanket.

#### ***Assembly of Field Rolled Fiber Roll***

- Roll length of erosion control blanket into a tube of minimum 8 in. diameter.
- Bind roll at each end and every 4 ft along length of roll with jute-type twine.

#### ***Installation***

- Locate fiber rolls on level contours spaced as follows:
  - Slope inclination of 4:1 (H:V) or flatter: Fiber rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 20 ft.
  - Slope inclination between 4:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 15 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
  - Slope inclination 2:1 (H:V) or greater: Fiber Rolls should be placed at a maximum interval of 10 ft. (a closer spacing is more effective).
- Turn the ends of the fiber roll up slope to prevent runoff from going around the roll.
- Stake fiber rolls into a 2 to 4 in. deep trench with a width equal to the diameter of the fiber roll.
  - Drive stakes at the end of each fiber roll and spaced 4 ft maximum on center.
  - Use wood stakes with a nominal classification of 0.75 by 0.75 in. and minimum length of 24 in.
- If more than one fiber roll is placed in a row, the rolls should be overlapped, not abutted.

#### ***Removal***

- Fiber rolls are typically left in place.

- If fiber rolls are removed, collect and dispose of sediment accumulation, and fill and compact holes, trenches, depressions or any other ground disturbance to blend with adjacent ground.

## Costs

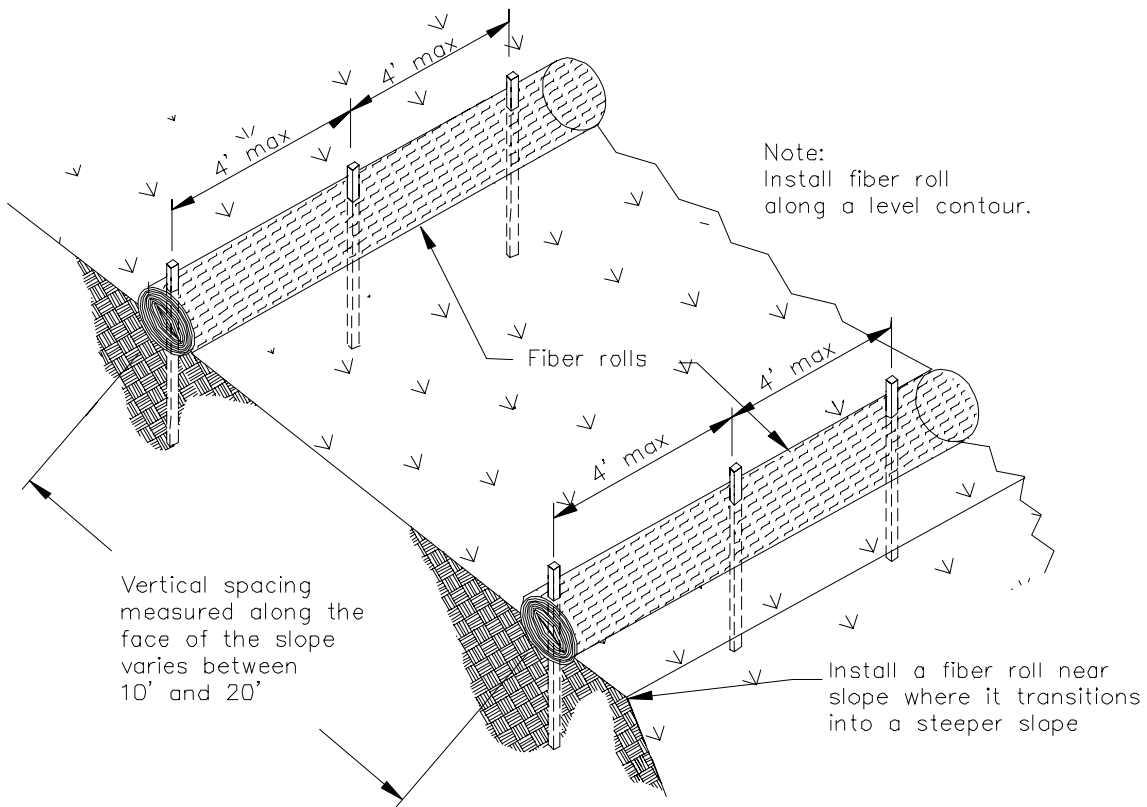
Material costs for fiber rolls range from \$20 - \$30 per 25 ft roll.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Repair or replace split, torn, unraveling, or slumping fiber rolls.
- If the fiber roll is used as a sediment capture device, or as an erosion control device to maintain sheet flows, sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when sediment accumulation reaches one-half the designated sediment storage depth, usually one-half the distance between the top of the fiber roll and the adjacent ground surface. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- If fiber rolls are used for erosion control, such as in a mini check dam, sediment removal should not be required as long as the system continues to control the grade. Sediment control BMPs will likely be required in conjunction with this type of application.

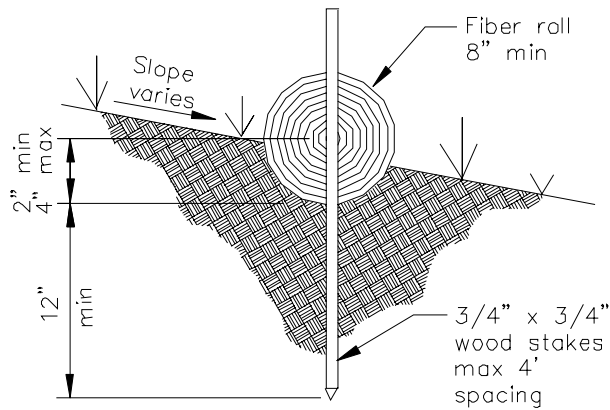
## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



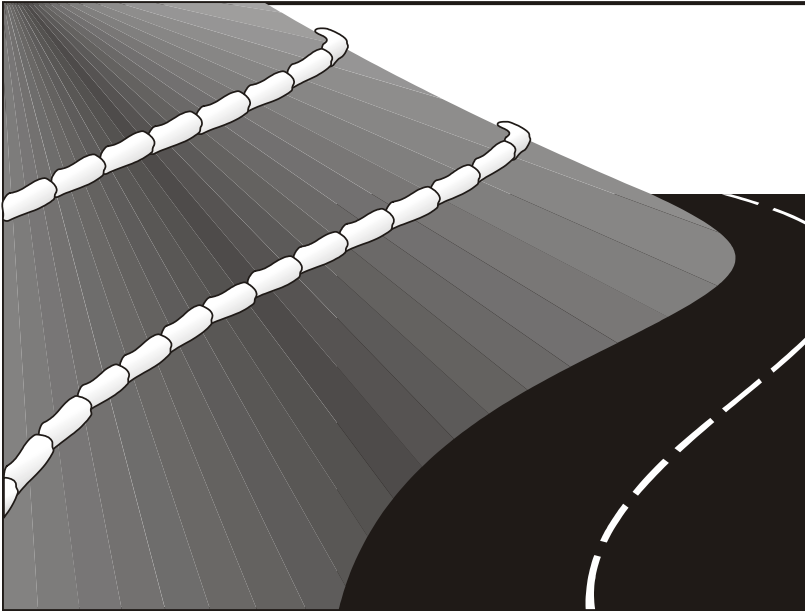
TYPICAL FIBER ROLL INSTALLATION

N.T.S.



ENTRENCHMENT DETAIL

N.T.S.



## Description and Purpose

A gravel bag berm is a series of gravel-filled bags placed on a level contour to intercept sheet flows. Gravel bags pond sheet flow runoff, allowing sediment to settle out, and release runoff slowly as sheet flows, preventing erosion.

## Suitable Applications

Gravel bag berms may be suitable:

- As a linear sediment control measure:
  - Below the toe of slopes and erodible slopes
  - As sediment traps at culvert/pipe outlets
  - Below other small cleared areas
  - Along the perimeter of a site
  - Down slope of exposed soil areas
  - Around temporary stockpiles and spoil areas
  - Parallel to a roadway to keep sediment off paved areas
  - Along streams and channels
- As linear erosion control measure:

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Roll
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier



- Along the face and at grade breaks of exposed and erodible slopes to shorten slope length and spread runoff as sheet flow
- At the top of slopes to divert runoff away from disturbed slopes
- As check dams across mildly sloped construction roads

### Limitations

- Gravel berms may be difficult to remove.
- Removal problems limit their usefulness in landscaped areas.
- Gravel bag berm may not be appropriate for drainage areas greater than 5 acres.
- Runoff will pond upstream of the filter, possibly causing flooding if sufficient space does not exist.
- Degraded gravel bags may rupture when removed, spilling contents.
- Installation can be labor intensive.
- Berms may have limited durability for long-term projects.
- When used to detain concentrated flows, maintenance requirements increase.

### Implementation

#### ***General***

A gravel bag berm consists of a row of open graded gravel–filled bags placed on a level contour. When appropriately placed, a gravel bag berm intercepts and slows sheet flow runoff, causing temporary ponding. The temporary ponding provides quiescent conditions allowing sediment to settle. The open graded gravel in the bags is porous, which allows the ponded runoff to flow slowly through the bags, releasing the runoff as sheet flows. Gravel bag berms also interrupt the slope length and thereby reduce erosion by reducing the tendency of sheet flows to concentrate into rivulets, which erode rills, and ultimately gullies, into disturbed, sloped soils. Gravel bag berms are similar to sand bag barriers, but are more porous.

#### ***Design and Layout***

- Locate gravel bag berms on level contours.
  - Slopes between 20:1 and 2:1 (H:V): Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 50 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row near the slope toe.
  - Slopes 2:1 (H:V) or steeper: Gravel bags should be placed at a maximum interval of 25 ft (a closer spacing is more effective), with the first row placed the slope toe.
- Turn the ends of the gravel bag barriers up slope to prevent runoff from going around the berm.
- Allow sufficient space up slope from the gravel bag berm to allow ponding, and to provide room for sediment storage.

- For installation near the toe of the slope, consider moving the gravel bag barriers away from the slope toe to facilitate cleaning. To prevent flows behind the barrier, bags can be placed perpendicular to a berm to serve as cross barriers.
- Drainage area should not exceed 5 acres.
- In Non-Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 18 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction
  - Side slopes = 2:1 or flatter
- In Construction Traffic Areas:
  - Height = 12 in. maximum
  - Top width = 24 in. minimum for three or more layer construction.
  - Top width = 12 in. minimum for one or two layer construction.
  - Side slopes = 2:1 or flatter.
- Butt ends of bags tightly
- On multiple row, or multiple layer construction, overlapp butt joints of adjacent row and row beneath.
- Use a pyramid approach when stacking bags.

## **Materials**

- **Bag Material:** Bags should be woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide fabric or burlap, minimum unit weight of 4 ounces/yd<sup>2</sup>, Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lb/in<sup>2</sup> in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D3786, and ultraviolet stability exceeding 70% in conformance with the requirements in ASTM designation D4355.
- **Bag Size:** Each gravel-filled bag should have a length of 18 in., width of 12 in., thickness of 3 in., and mass of approximately 33 lbs. Bag dimensions are nominal, and may vary based on locally available materials.
- **Fill Material:** Fill material should be 0.5 to 1 in. Class 2 aggregate base, clean and free from clay, organic matter, and other deleterious material, or other suitable open graded, non-cohesive, porous gravel.

## **Costs**

Gravel filter: Expensive, since off-site materials, hand construction, and demolition/removal are usually required. Material costs for gravel bags are average of \$2.50 per empty gravel bag. Gravel costs range from \$20-\$35 per yd<sup>3</sup>.

**Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- Gravel bags exposed to sunlight will need to be replaced every two to three months due to degrading of the bags.
- Reshape or replace gravel bags as needed.
- Repair washouts or other damage as needed.
- Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness. Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- Remove gravel bag berms when no longer needed. Remove sediment accumulation and clean, re-grade, and stabilize the area. Removed sediment should be incorporated in the project or disposed of.

**References**

Handbook of Steel Drainage and Highway Construction, American Iron and Steel Institute, 1983.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Pollution Plan Handbook, First Edition, State of California, Department of Transportation Division of New Technology, Materials and Research, October 1992.





## Description and Purpose

Street sweeping and vacuuming includes use of self-propelled and walk-behind equipment to remove sediment from streets and roadways, and to clean paved surfaces in preparation for final paving. Sweeping and vacuuming prevents sediment from the project site from entering storm drains or receiving waters.

## Suitable Applications

Sweeping and vacuuming are suitable anywhere sediment is tracked from the project site onto public or private paved streets and roads, typically at points of egress. Sweeping and vacuuming are also applicable during preparation of paved surfaces for final paving.

## Limitations

Sweeping and vacuuming may not be effective when sediment is wet or when tracked soil is caked (caked soil may need to be scraped loose).

## Implementation

- Controlling the number of points where vehicles can leave the site will allow sweeping and vacuuming efforts to be focused, and perhaps save money.
- Inspect potential sediment tracking locations daily.
- Visible sediment tracking should be swept or vacuumed on a daily basis.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

### Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None



# SE-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

---

- Do not use kick brooms or sweeper attachments. These tend to spread the dirt rather than remove it.
- If not mixed with debris or trash, consider incorporating the removed sediment back into the project

## Costs

Rental rates for self-propelled sweepers vary depending on hopper size and duration of rental. Expect rental rates from \$58/hour (3 yd<sup>3</sup> hopper) to \$88/hour (9 yd<sup>3</sup> hopper), plus operator costs. Hourly production rates vary with the amount of area to be swept and amount of sediment. Match the hopper size to the area and expect sediment load to minimize time spent dumping.

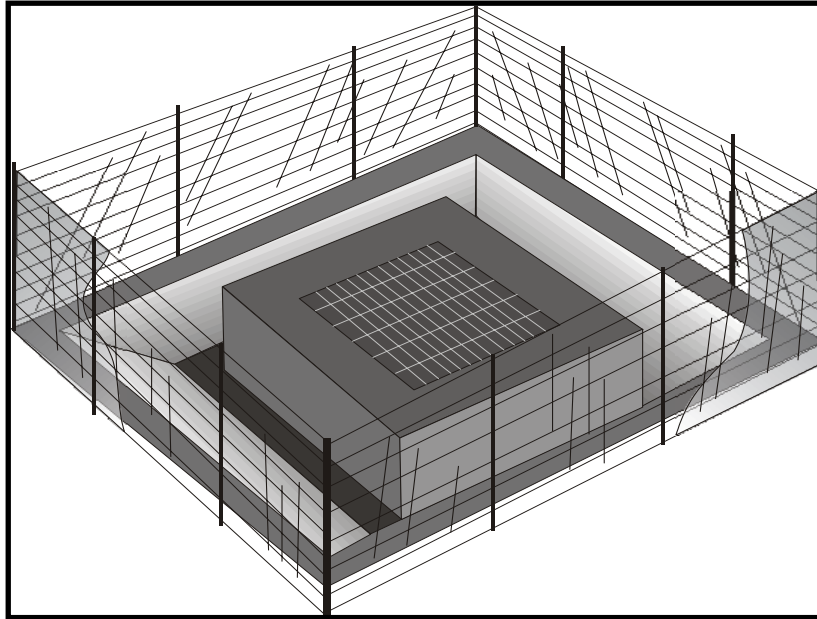
## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.
- When actively in use, points of ingress and egress must be inspected daily.
- When tracked or spilled sediment is observed outside the construction limits, it must be removed at least daily. More frequent removal, even continuous removal, may be required in some jurisdictions.
- Be careful not to sweep up any unknown substance or any object that may be potentially hazardous.
- Adjust brooms frequently; maximize efficiency of sweeping operations.
- After sweeping is finished, properly dispose of sweeper wastes at an approved dumpsite.

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), April 1, 2002 – March 31, 2003.



## Description and Purpose

Storm drain inlet protection consists of a sediment filter or an impounding area around or upstream of a storm drain, drop inlet, or curb inlet. Storm drain inlet protection measures temporarily pond runoff before it enters the storm drain, allowing sediment to settle. Some filter configurations also remove sediment by filtering, but usually the ponding action results in the greatest sediment reduction.

## Suitable Applications

Every storm drain inlet receiving sediment-laden runoff should be protected.

## Limitations

- Drainage area should not exceed 1 acre.
- Straw bales, while potentially effective, have not produced in practice satisfactory results, primarily due to improper installation.
- Requires an adequate area for water to pond without encroaching into portions of the roadway subject to traffic.
- Inlet protection usually requires other methods of temporary protection to prevent sediment-laden stormwater and non-stormwater discharges from entering the storm drain system.
- Sediment removal may be difficult in high flow conditions or if runoff is heavily sediment laden. If high flow conditions are

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TR	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

- SE-1 Silt Fence
- SE-5 Fiber Rolls
- SE-6 Gravel Bag Berm
- SE-8 Sandbag Barrier
- SE-9 Straw Bale Barrier



expected, use other onsite sediment trapping techniques in conjunction with inlet protection.

- Frequent maintenance is required.
- For drainage areas larger than 1 acre, runoff should be routed to a sediment-trapping device designed for larger flows. See BMPs SE-2, Sediment Basin, and SE-3, Sediment Traps.
- Excavated drop inlet sediment traps are appropriate where relatively heavy flows are expected, and overflow capability is needed.

## Implementation

### ***General***

Large amounts of sediment may enter the storm drain system when storm drains are installed before the upslope drainage area is stabilized, or where construction is adjacent to an existing storm drain. In cases of extreme sediment loading, the storm drain itself may clog and lose a major portion of its capacity. To avoid these problems, it is necessary to prevent sediment from entering the system at the inlets.

Inlet control measures presented in this handbook should not be used for inlets draining more than one acre. Runoff from larger disturbed areas should be first routed through SE-2, Sediment Basin or SE-3, Sediment Trap. Different types of inlet protection are appropriate for different applications depending on site conditions and the type of inlet. Inlet protection methods not presented in this handbook should be approved by the local stormwater management agency.

### ***Design and Layout***

Identify existing and planned storm drain inlets that have the potential to receive sediment-laden surface runoff. Determine if storm drain inlet protection is needed and which method to use.

- Limit upstream drainage area to 1 acre maximum. For larger drainage areas, use SE-2, Sediment Basin, or SE-3, Sediment Trap, upstream of the inlet protection device.
- The key to successful and safe use of storm drain inlet protection devices is to know where runoff will pond or be diverted.
  - Determine the acceptable location and extent of ponding in the vicinity of the drain inlet. The acceptable location and extent of ponding will influence the type and design of the storm drain inlet protection device.
  - Determine the extent of potential runoff diversion caused by the storm drain inlet protection device. Runoff ponded by inlet protection devices may flow around the device and towards the next downstream inlet. In some cases, this is acceptable; in other cases, serious erosion or downstream property damage can be caused by these diversions. The possibility of runoff diversions will influence whether or not storm drain inlet protection is suitable; and, if suitable, the type and design of the device.
- The location and extent of ponding, and the extent of diversion, can usually be controlled through appropriate placement of the inlet protection device. In some cases, moving the

inlet protection device a short distance upstream of the actual inlet can provide more efficient sediment control, limit ponding to desired areas, and prevent or control diversions.

- Four types of inlet protection are presented below. However, it is recognized that other effective methods and proprietary devices exist and may be selected.
  - Filter Fabric Fence: Appropriate for drainage basins with less than a 5% slope, sheet flows, and flows under 0.5 cfs.
  - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap: An excavated area around the inlet to trap sediment (SE-3).
  - Gravel bag barrier: Used to create a small sediment trap upstream of inlets on sloped, paved streets. Appropriate for sheet flow or when concentrated flow may exceed 0.5 cfs, and where overtopping is required to prevent flooding.
  - Block and Gravel Filter: Appropriate for flows greater than 0.5 cfs.
- Select the appropriate type of inlet protection and design as referred to or as described in this fact sheet.
- Provide area around the inlet for water to pond without flooding structures and property.
- Grates and spaces around all inlets should be sealed to prevent seepage of sediment-laden water.
- Excavate sediment sumps (where needed) 1 to 2 ft with 2:1 side slopes around the inlet.

## ***Installation***

- ***DI Protection Type 1 - Filter Fabric Fence*** - The filter fabric fence (Type 1) protection is shown in the attached figure. Similar to constructing a silt fence; see BMP SE-1, Silt Fence. Do not place filter fabric underneath the inlet grate since the collected sediment may fall into the drain inlet when the fabric is removed or replaced.
  1. Excavate a trench approximately 6 in. wide and 6 in. deep along the line of the silt fence inlet protection device.
  2. Place 2 in. by 2 in. wooden stakes around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 ft apart and drive them at least 18 in. into the ground or 12 in. below the bottom of the trench. The stakes must be at least 48 in.
  3. Lay fabric along bottom of trench, up side of trench, and then up stakes. See SE-1, Silt Fence, for details. The maximum silt fence height around the inlet is 24 in.
  4. Staple the filter fabric (for materials and specifications, see SE-1, Silt Fence) to wooden stakes. Use heavy-duty wire staples at least 1 in. in length.
  5. Backfill the trench with gravel or compacted earth all the way around.
- ***DI Protection Type 2 - Excavated Drop Inlet Sediment Trap*** - The excavated drop inlet sediment trap (Type 2) is shown in the attached figures. Install filter fabric fence in

accordance with DI Protection Type 1. Size excavated trap to provide a minimum storage capacity calculated at the rate 67 yd<sup>3</sup>/acre of drainage area.

- **DI Protection Type 3 - Gravel bag** - The gravel bag barrier (Type 3) is shown in the figures. Flow from a severe storm should not overtop the curb. In areas of high clay and silts, use filter fabric and gravel as additional filter media. Construct gravel bags in accordance with SE-6, Gravel Bag Berm. Gravel bags should be used due to their high permeability.
  1. Use sand bag made of geotextile fabric (not burlap) and fill with 0.75 in. rock or 0.25 in. pea gravel.
  2. Construct on gently sloping street.
  3. Leave room upstream of barrier for water to pond and sediment to settle.
  4. Place several layers of sand bags – overlapping the bags and packing them tightly together.
  5. Leave gap of one bag on the top row to serve as a spillway. Flow from a severe storm (e.g., 10 year storm) should not overtop the curb.
- **DI Protection Type 4 – Block and Gravel Filter** - The block and gravel filter (Type 4) is shown in the figures. Block and gravel filters are suitable for curb inlets commonly used in residential, commercial, and industrial construction.
  1. Place hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. openings over the drop inlet so that the wire extends a minimum of 1 ft beyond each side of the inlet structure. If more than one strip is necessary, overlap the strips. Place filter fabric over the wire mesh.
  2. Place concrete blocks lengthwise on their sides in a single row around the perimeter of the inlet, so that the open ends face outward, not upward. The ends of adjacent blocks should abut. The height of the barrier can be varied, depending on design needs, by stacking combinations of blocks that are 4 in., 8 in., and 12 in. wide. The row of blocks should be at least 12 in. but no greater than 24 in. high.
  3. Place wire mesh over the outside vertical face (open end) of the concrete blocks to prevent stone from being washed through the blocks. Use hardware cloth or comparable wire mesh with 0.5 in. opening.
  4. Pile washed stone against the wire mesh to the top of the blocks. Use 0.75 to 3 in.

### Costs

- Average annual cost for installation and maintenance (one year useful life) is \$200 per inlet.

### Inspection and Maintenance

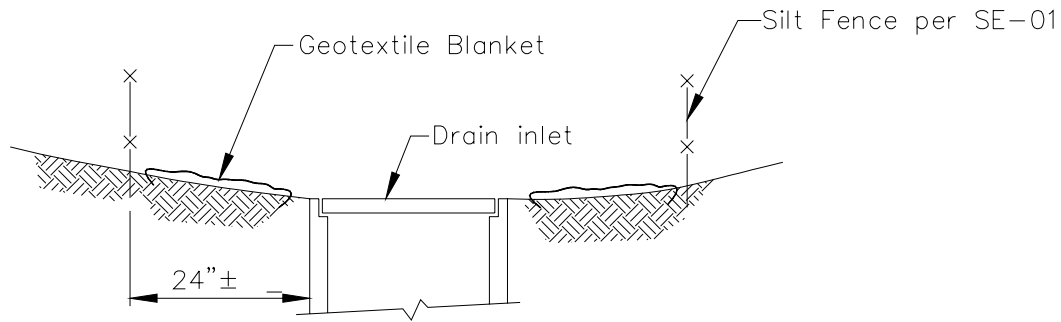
- Inspect BMPs prior to forecast rain, daily during extended rain events, after rain events, weekly during the rainy season, and at two-week intervals during the non-rainy season.

- **Filter Fabric Fences.** If the fabric becomes clogged, torn, or degrades, it should be replaced. Make sure the stakes are securely driven in the ground and are in good shape (i.e., not bent, cracked, or splintered, and are reasonably perpendicular to the ground). Replace damaged stakes.
- **Gravel Filters.** If the gravel becomes clogged with sediment, it must be carefully removed from the inlet and either cleaned or replaced. Since cleaning gravel at a construction site may be difficult, consider using the sediment-laden stone as fill material and put fresh stone around the inlet. Inspect bags for holes, gashes, and snags, and replace bags as needed. Check gravel bags for proper arrangement and displacement.
- **Sediment that accumulates in the BMP must be periodically removed in order to maintain BMP effectiveness.** Sediment should be removed when the sediment accumulation reaches one-third of the barrier height. Sediment removed during maintenance may be incorporated into earthwork on the site or disposed at an appropriate location.
- **Remove storm drain inlet protection once the drainage area is stabilized.**
  - Clean and regrade area around the inlet and clean the inside of the storm drain inlet as it must be free of sediment and debris at the time of final inspection.

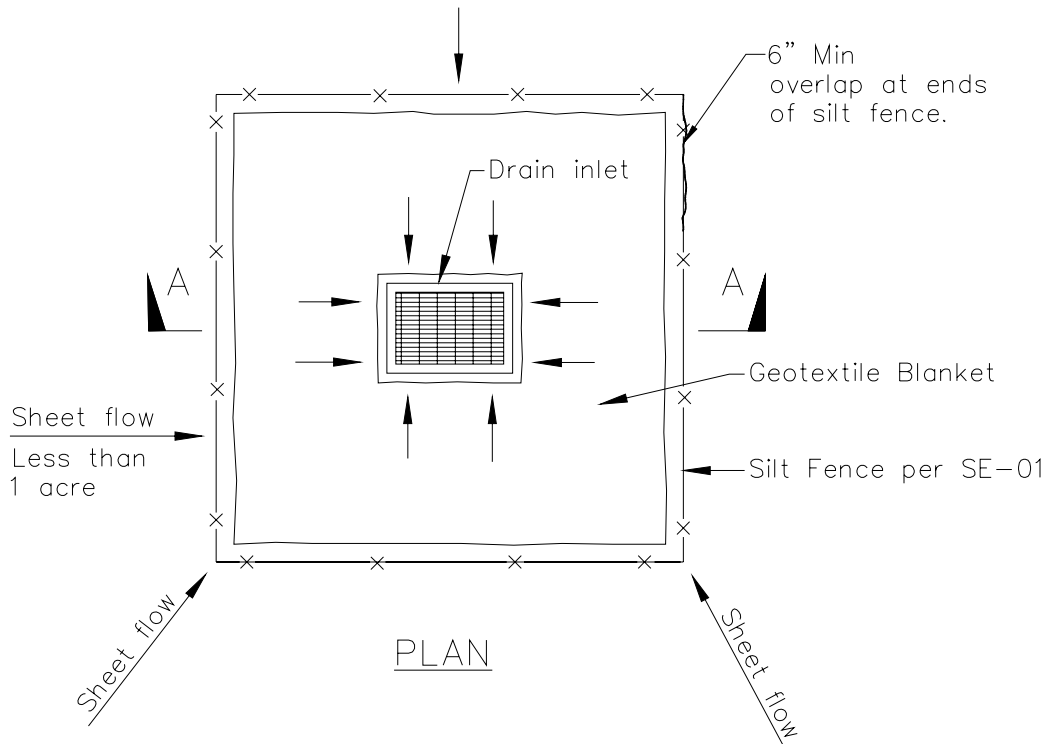
## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management Manual for The Puget Sound Basin, Washington State Department of Ecology, Public Review Draft, 1991.



SECTION A-A



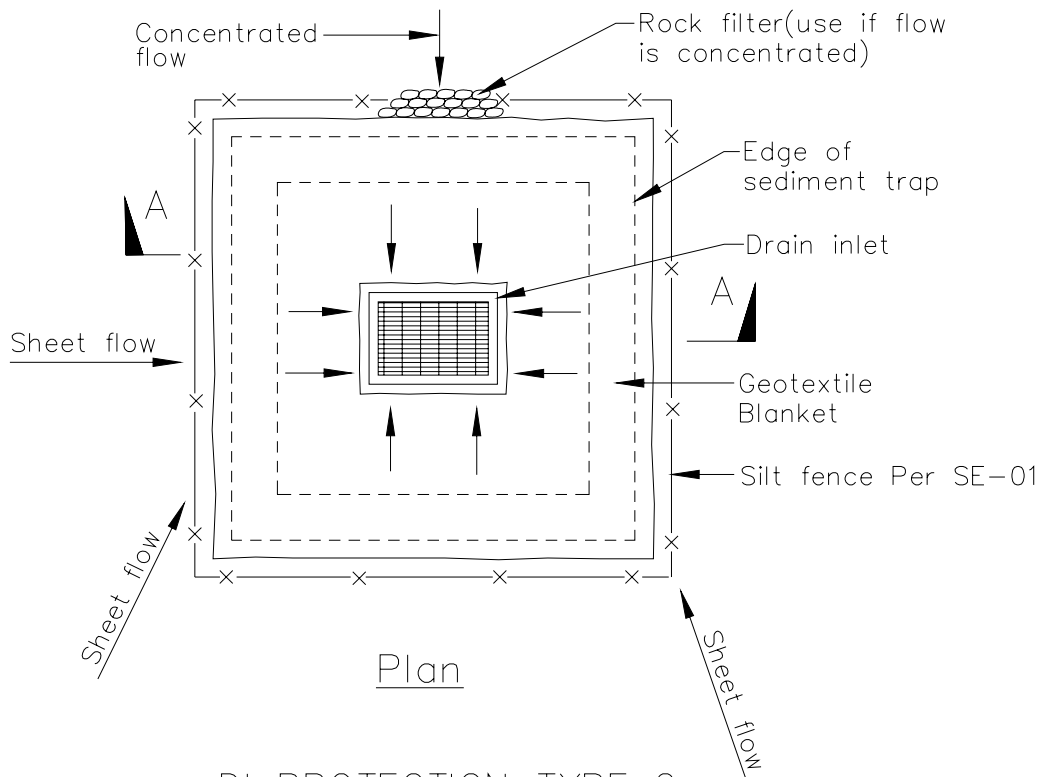
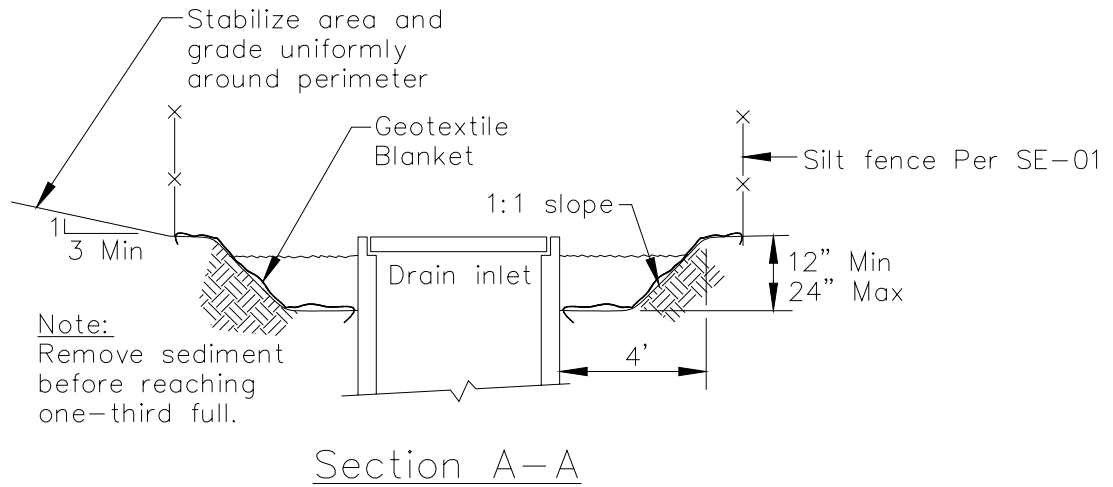
PLAN

DI PROTECTION TYPE 1  
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

1. For use in areas where grading has been completed and final soil stabilization and seeding are pending.
2. Not applicable in paved areas.
3. Not applicable with concentrated flows.

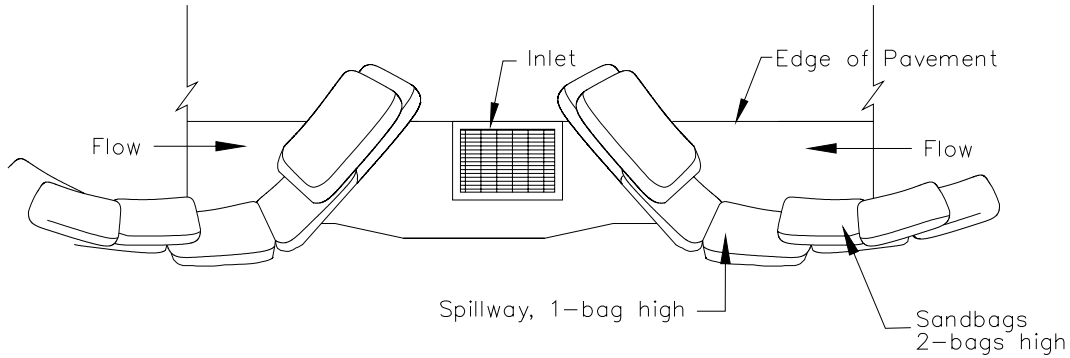




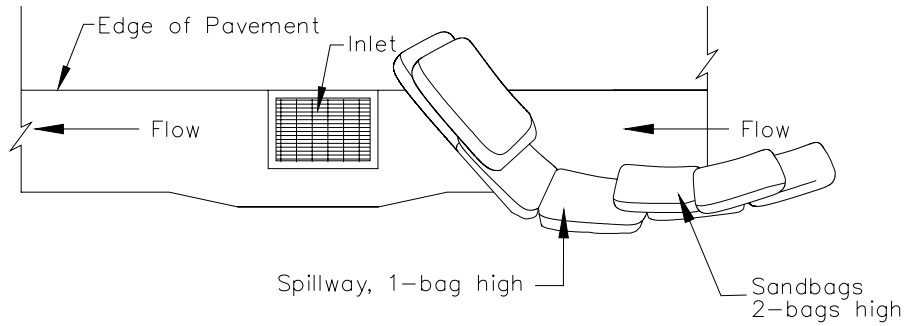
DI PROTECTION TYPE 2  
NOT TO SCALE

**Notes**

1. For use in cleared and grubbed and in graded areas.
2. Shape basin so that longest inflow area faces longest length of trap.
3. For concentrated flows, shape basin in 2:1 ratio with length oriented towards direction of flow.



TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON SUMP

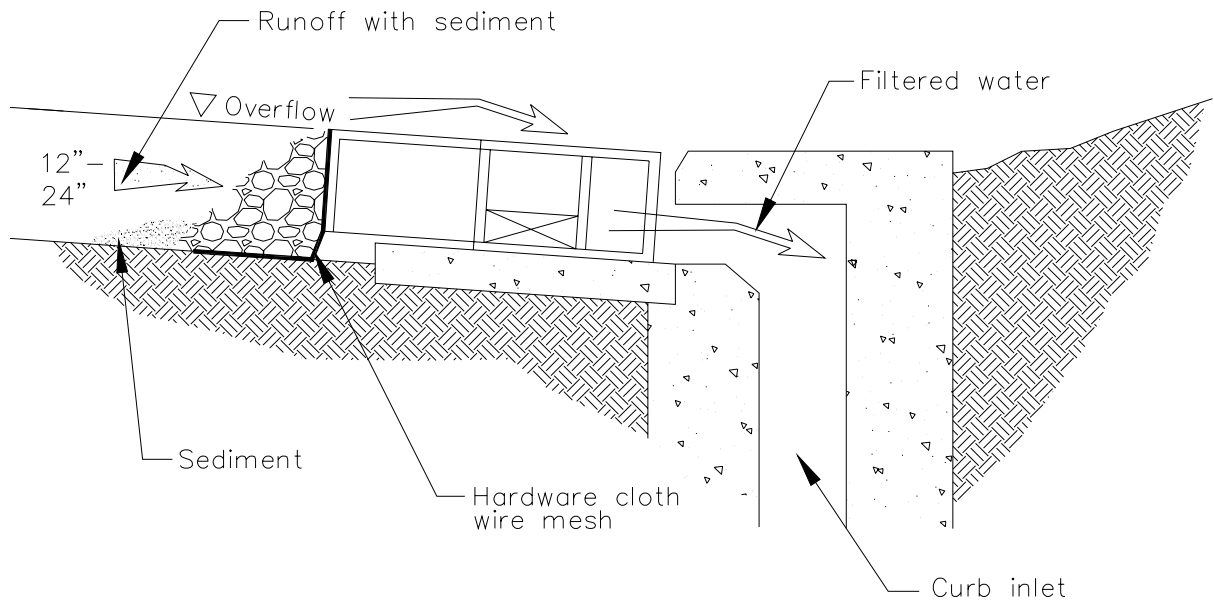
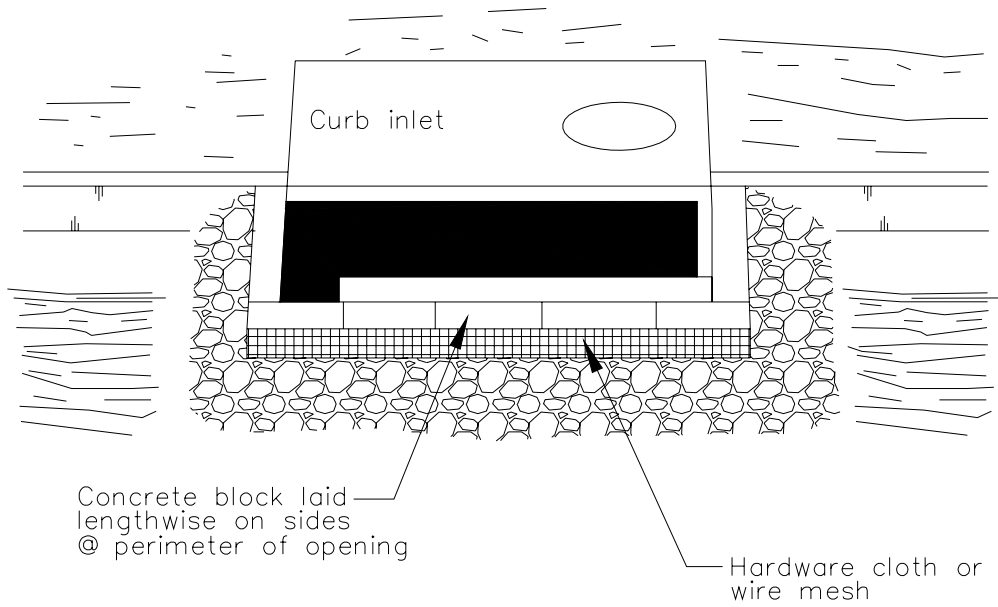


TYPICAL PROTECTION FOR INLET ON GRADE

NOTES:

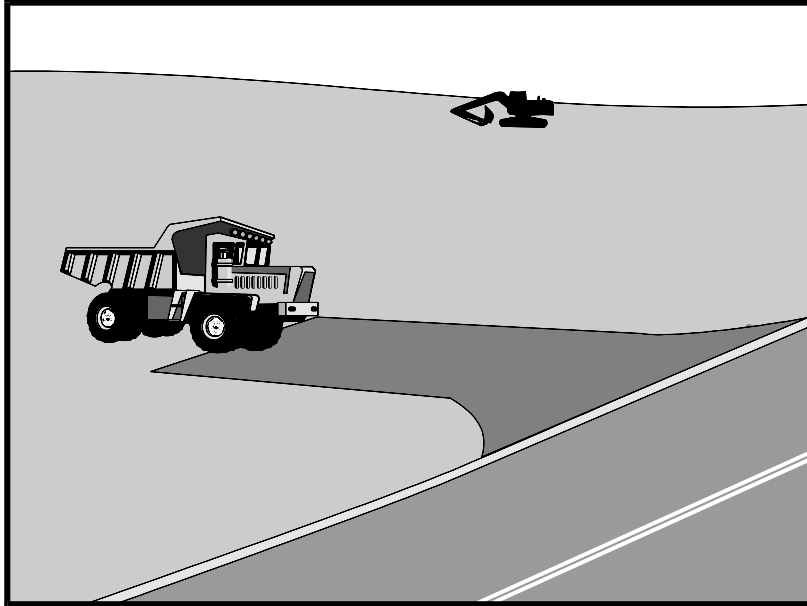
1. Intended for short-term use.
2. Use to inhibit non-storm water flow.
3. Allow for proper maintenance and cleanup.
4. Bags must be removed after adjacent operation is completed
5. Not applicable in areas with high silts and clays without filter fabric.

DI PROTECTION TYPE 3  
NOT TO SCALE



DI PROTECTION – TYPE 4  
NOT TO SCALE

# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



## Description and Purpose

A stabilized construction access is defined by a point of entrance/exit to a construction site that is stabilized to reduce the tracking of mud and dirt onto public roads by construction vehicles.

## Suitable Applications

Use at construction sites:

- Where dirt or mud can be tracked onto public roads.
- Adjacent to water bodies.
- Where poor soils are encountered.
- Where dust is a problem during dry weather conditions.

## Limitations

- Entrances and exits require periodic top dressing with additional stones.
- This BMP should be used in conjunction with street sweeping on adjacent public right of way.
- Entrances and exits should be constructed on level ground only.
- Stabilized construction entrances are rather expensive to construct and when a wash rack is included, a sediment trap of some kind must also be provided to collect wash water runoff.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None



# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

---

## Implementation

### ***General***

A stabilized construction entrance is a pad of aggregate underlain with filter cloth located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right of way, street, alley, sidewalk, or parking area. The purpose of a stabilized construction entrance is to reduce or eliminate the tracking of sediment onto public rights of way or streets. Reducing tracking of sediments and other pollutants onto paved roads helps prevent deposition of sediments into local storm drains and production of airborne dust.

Where traffic will be entering or leaving the construction site, a stabilized construction entrance should be used. NPDES permits require that appropriate measures be implemented to prevent tracking of sediments onto paved roadways, where a significant source of sediments is derived from mud and dirt carried out from unpaved roads and construction sites.

Stabilized construction entrances are moderately effective in removing sediment from equipment leaving a construction site. The entrance should be built on level ground. Advantages of the Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit is that it does remove some sediment from equipment and serves to channel construction traffic in and out of the site at specified locations. Efficiency is greatly increased when a washing rack is included as part of a stabilized construction entrance/exit.

### ***Design and Layout***

- Construct on level ground where possible.
- Select 3 to 6 in. diameter stones.
- Use minimum depth of stones of 12 in. or as recommended by soils engineer.
- Construct length of 50 ft minimum, and 30 ft minimum width.
- Rumble racks constructed of steel panels with ridges and installed in the stabilized entrance/exit will help remove additional sediment and to keep adjacent streets clean.
- Provide ample turning radii as part of the entrance.
- Limit the points of entrance/exit to the construction site.
- Limit speed of vehicles to control dust.
- Properly grade each construction entrance/exit to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site.
- Route runoff from stabilized entrances/exits through a sediment trapping device before discharge.
- Design stabilized entrance/exit to support heaviest vehicles and equipment that will use it.
- Select construction access stabilization (aggregate, asphaltic concrete, concrete) based on longevity, required performance, and site conditions. Do not use asphalt concrete (AC) grindings for stabilized construction access/roadway.

# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

---

- If aggregate is selected, place crushed aggregate over geotextile fabric to at least 12 in. depth, or place aggregate to a depth recommended by a geotechnical engineer. A crushed aggregate greater than 3 in. but smaller than 6 in. should be used.
- Designate combination or single purpose entrances and exits to the construction site.
- Require that all employees, subcontractors, and suppliers utilize the stabilized construction access.
- Implement SE-7, Street Sweeping and Vacuuming, as needed.
- All exit locations intended to be used for more than a two-week period should have stabilized construction entrance/exit BMPs.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMPs are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect local roads adjacent to the site daily. Sweep or vacuum to remove visible accumulated sediment.
- Remove aggregate, separate and dispose of sediment if construction entrance/exit is clogged with sediment.
- Keep all temporary roadway ditches clear.
- Check for damage and repair as needed.
- Replace gravel material when surface voids are visible.
- Remove all sediment deposited on paved roadways within 24 hours.
- Remove gravel and filter fabric at completion of construction

## Costs

Average annual cost for installation and maintenance may vary from \$1,200 to \$4,800 each, averaging \$2,400 per entrance. Costs will increase with addition of washing rack, and sediment trap. With wash rack, costs range from \$1,200 - \$6,000 each, averaging \$3,600 per entrance.

## References

Manual of Standards of Erosion and Sediment Control Measures, Association of Bay Area Governments, May 1995.

National Management Measures to Control Nonpoint Source Pollution from Urban Areas, USEPA Agency, 2002.

Proposed Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Sources of Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, Work Group Working Paper, USEPA, April 1992.

# **Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1**

---

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

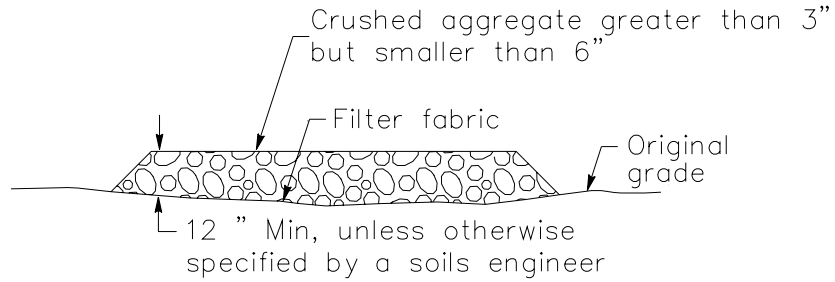
Stormwater Management of the Puget Sound Basin, Technical Manual, Publication #91-75, Washington State Department of Ecology, February 1992.

Virginia Erosion and Sedimentation Control Handbook, Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation, Division of Soil and Water Conservation, 1991.

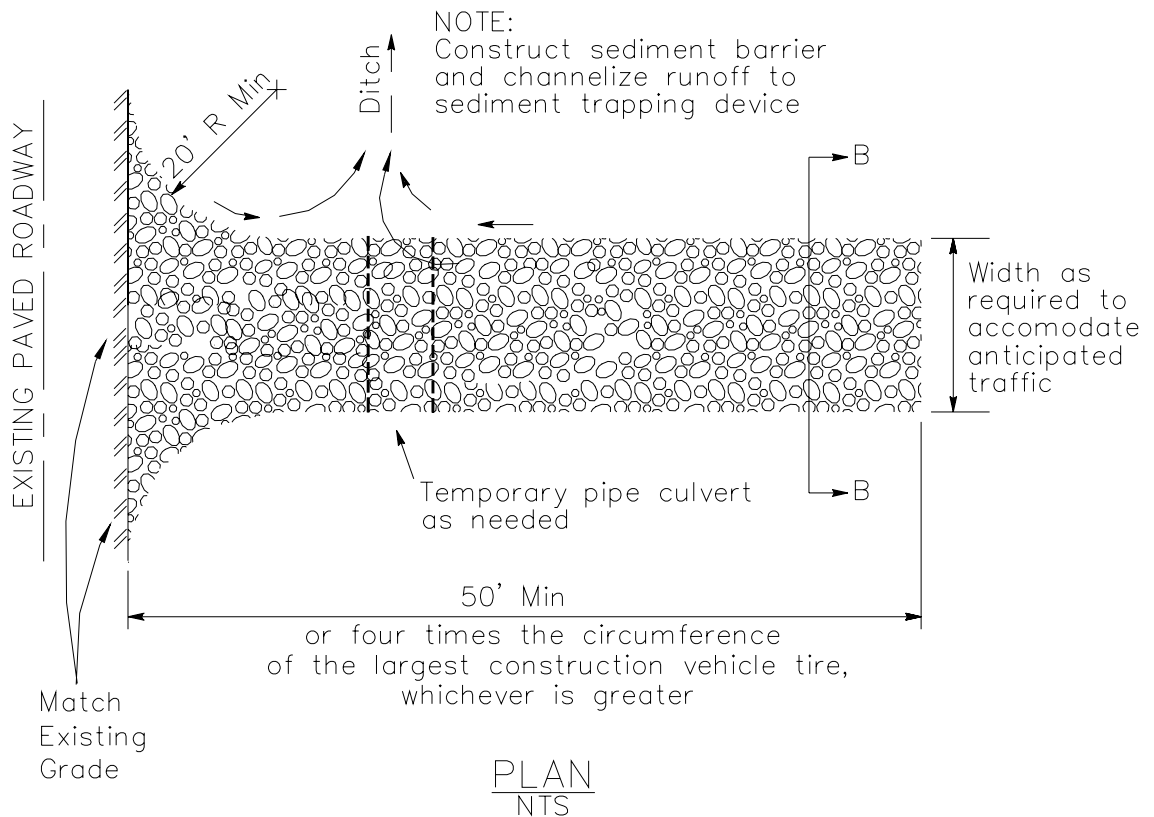
Guidance Specifying Management Measures for Nonpoint Pollution in Coastal Waters, EPA 840-B-9-002, USEPA, Office of Water, Washington, DC, 1993.

Water Quality Management Plan for the Lake Tahoe Region, Volume II, Handbook of Management Practices, Tahoe Regional Planning Agency, November 1988.

# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1

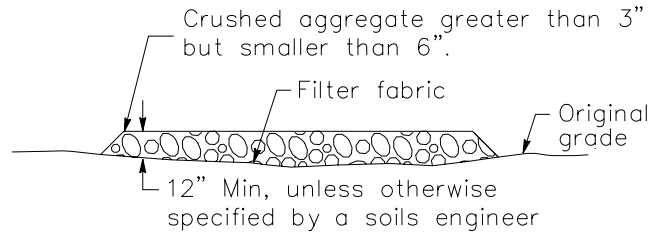


SECTION B-B  
NTS

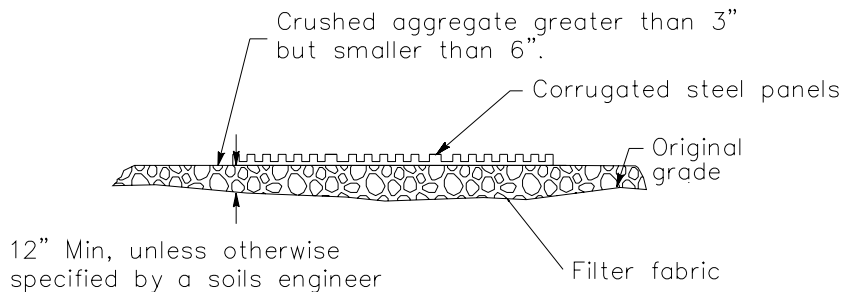




# Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit TC-1



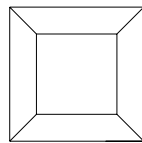
SECTION B-B  
NTS



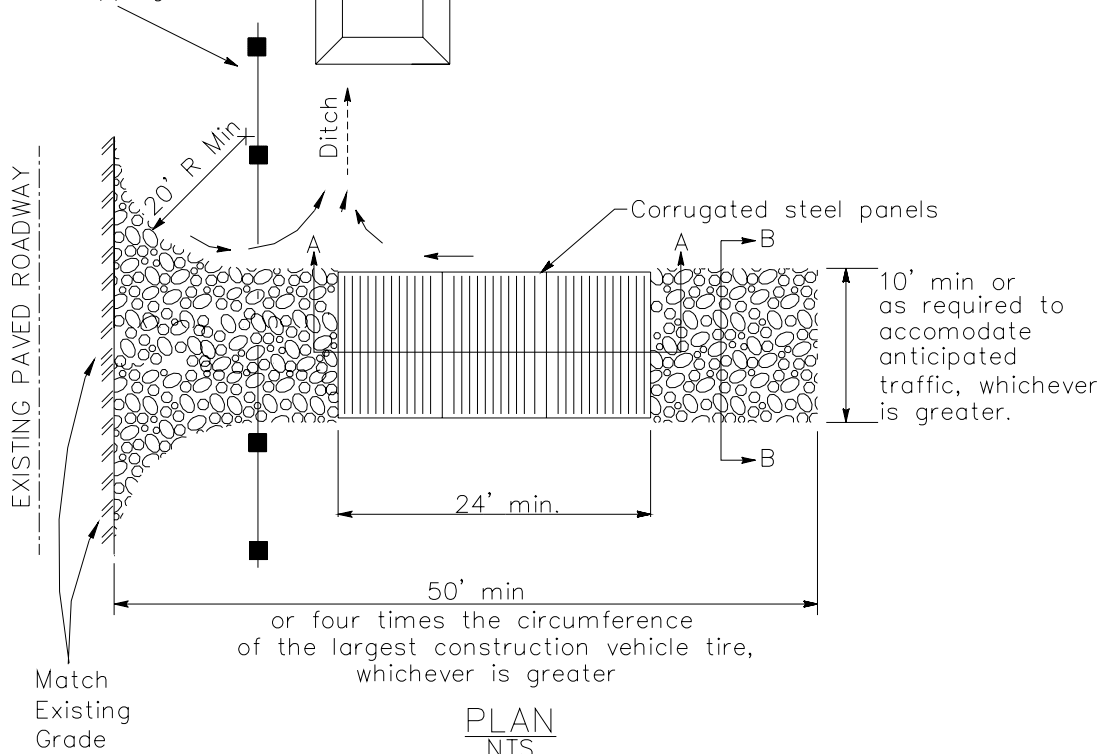
SECTION A-A  
NOT TO SCALE

**NOTE:**

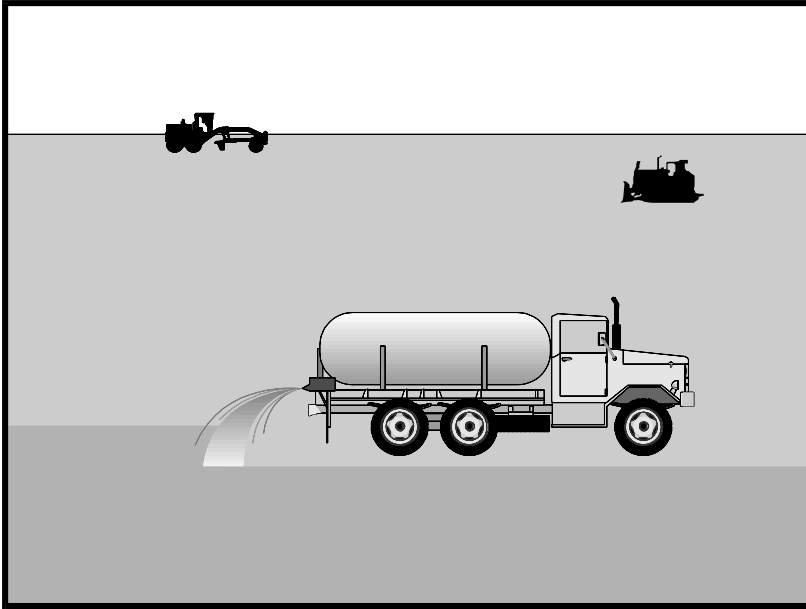
Construct sediment barrier and channelize runoff to sediment trapping device



Sediment trapping device



PLAN  
NTS



## Description and Purpose

Wind erosion or dust control consists of applying water or other dust palliatives as necessary to prevent or alleviate dust nuisance generated by construction activities. Covering small stockpiles or areas is an alternative to applying water or other dust palliatives.

## Suitable Applications

Wind erosion control BMPs are suitable during the following construction activities:

- Construction vehicle traffic on unpaved roads
- Drilling and blasting activities
- Sediment tracking onto paved roads
- Soils and debris storage piles
- Batch drop from front-end loaders
- Areas with unstabilized soil
- Final grading/site stabilization

## Limitations

- Watering prevents dust only for a short period and should be applied daily (or more often) to be effective.
- Over watering may cause erosion.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None



- Oil or oil-treated subgrade should not be used for dust control because the oil may migrate into drainageways and/or seep into the soil.
- Effectiveness depends on soil, temperature, humidity, and wind velocity.
- Chemically treated sub grades may make the soil water repellent, interfering with long-term infiltration and the vegetation/re-vegetation of the site. Some chemical dust suppressants may be subject to freezing and may contain solvents and should be handled properly.
- Asphalt, as a mulch tack or chemical mulch, requires a 24-hour curing time to avoid adherence to equipment, worker shoes, etc. Application should be limited because asphalt surfacing may eventually migrate into the drainage system.
- In compacted areas, watering and other liquid dust control measures may wash sediment or other constituents into the drainage system.

## **Implementation**

### ***General***

California's Mediterranean climate, with short wet seasons and long hot dry seasons, allows the soils to thoroughly dry out. During these dry seasons, construction activities are at their peak, and disturbed and exposed areas are increasingly subject to wind erosion, sediment tracking and dust generated by construction equipment.

Dust control, as a BMP, is a practice that is already in place for many construction activities. Los Angeles, the North Coast, and Sacramento, among others, have enacted dust control ordinances for construction activities that cause dust to be transported beyond the construction project property line.

Recently, the State Air Resources Control Board has, under the authority of the Clean Air Act, started to address air quality in relation to inhalable particulate matter less than 10 microns (PM-10). Approximately 90 percent of these small particles are considered to be dust. Existing dust control regulations by local agencies, municipal departments, public works department, and public health departments are in place in some regions within California.

Many local agencies require dust control in order to comply with local nuisance laws, opacity laws (visibility impairment) and the requirements of the Clean Air Act. The following are measures that local agencies may have already implemented as requirements for dust control from contractors:

- **Construction and Grading Permits:** Require provisions for dust control plans.
- **Opacity Emission Limits:** Enforce compliance with California air pollution control laws.
- **Increase Overall Enforcement Activities:** Priority given to cases involving citizen complaints.
- **Maintain Field Application Records:** Require records of dust control measures from contractor;
- **Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan: (SWPPP):** Integrate dust control measures into SWPPP.

## ***Dust Control Practices***

Dust control BMPs generally stabilize exposed surfaces and minimize activities that suspend or track dust particles. The following table shows dust control practices that can be applied to site conditions that cause dust. For heavily traveled and disturbed areas, wet suppression (watering), chemical dust suppression, gravel asphalt surfacing, temporary gravel construction entrances, equipment wash-out areas, and haul truck covers can be employed as dust control applications. Permanent or temporary vegetation and mulching can be employed for areas of occasional or no construction traffic. Preventive measures would include minimizing surface areas to be disturbed, limiting onsite vehicle traffic to 15 mph, and controlling the number and activity of vehicles on a site at any given time.

SITE CONDITION	DUST CONTROL PRACTICES								
	Permanent Vegetation	Mulching	Wet Suppression (Watering)	Chemical Dust Suppression	Gravel or Asphalt	Silt Fences	Temporary Gravel Construction Entrances/Equipment Wash Down	Haul Truck Covers	Minimize Extent of Disturbed Area
Disturbed Areas not Subject to Traffic	X	X	X	X	X				X
Disturbed Areas Subject to Traffic			X	X	X		X		X
Material Stock Pile Stabilization			X	X		X			X
Demolition			X				X	X	
Clearing/Excavation			X	X		X			X
Truck Traffic on Unpaved Roads			X	X	X		X	X	
Mud/Dirt Carry Out					X		X		

Additional preventive measures include:

- Schedule construction activities to minimize exposed area (EC-1, Scheduling).
- Quickly stabilize exposed soils using vegetation, mulching, spray-on adhesives, calcium chloride, sprinkling, and stone/gravel layering.
- Identify and stabilize key access points prior to commencement of construction.
- Minimize the impact of dust by anticipating the direction of prevailing winds.
- Direct most construction traffic to stabilized roadways within the project site.
- Water should be applied by means of pressure-type distributors or pipelines equipped with a spray system or hoses and nozzles that will ensure even distribution.
- All distribution equipment should be equipped with a positive means of shutoff.
- Unless water is applied by means of pipelines, at least one mobile unit should be available at all times to apply water or dust palliative to the project.

- If reclaimed waste water is used, the sources and discharge must meet California Department of Health Services water reclamation criteria and the Regional Water Quality Control Board requirements. Non-potable water should not be conveyed in tanks or drain pipes that will be used to convey potable water and there should be no connection between potable and non-potable supplies. Non-potable tanks, pipes, and other conveyances should be marked, "NON-POTABLE WATER - DO NOT DRINK."
- Materials applied as temporary soil stabilizers and soil binders also generally provide wind erosion control benefits.
- Pave or chemically stabilize access points where unpaved traffic surfaces adjoin paved roads.
- Provide covers for haul trucks transporting materials that contribute to dust.
- Provide for wet suppression or chemical stabilization of exposed soils.
- Provide for rapid clean up of sediments deposited on paved roads. Furnish stabilized construction road entrances and vehicle wash down areas.
- Stabilize inactive construction sites using vegetation or chemical stabilization methods.
- Limit the amount of areas disturbed by clearing and earth moving operations by scheduling these activities in phases.

For chemical stabilization, there are many products available for chemically stabilizing gravel roadways and stockpiles. If chemical stabilization is used, the chemicals should not create any adverse effects on stormwater, plant life, or groundwater.

### **Costs**

Installation costs for water and chemical dust suppression are low, but annual costs may be quite high since these measures are effective for only a few hours to a few days.

### **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Check areas protected to ensure coverage.
- Most dust control measures require frequent, often daily, or multiple times per day attention.

### **References**

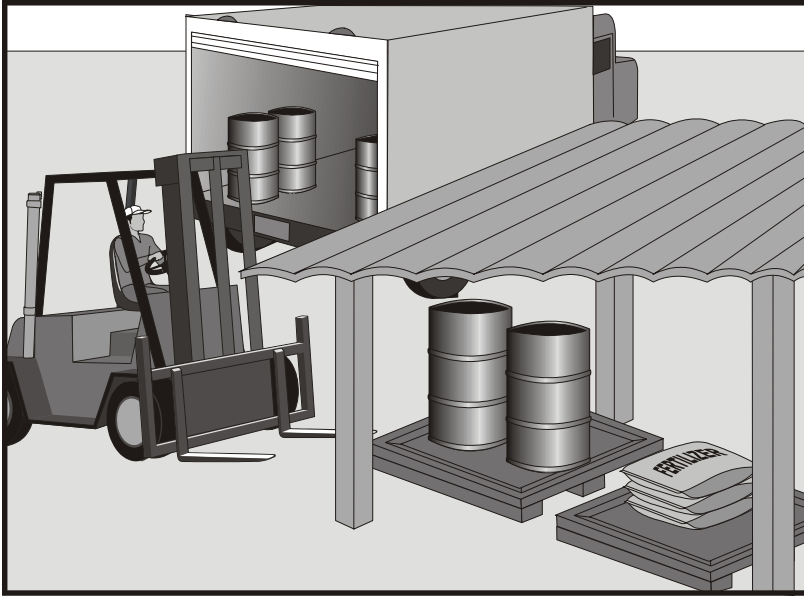
Best Management Practices and Erosion Control Manual for Construction Sites, Flood Control District of Maricopa County, Arizona, September 1992.

California Air Pollution Control Laws, California Air Resources Board, 1992.

Caltrans, Standard Specifications, Sections 10, “Dust Control”; Section 17, “Watering”; and Section 18, “Dust Palliative”.

Prospects for Attaining the State Ambient Air Quality Standards for Suspended Particulate Matter (PM10), Visibility Reducing Particles, Sulfates, Lead, and Hydrogen Sulfide, California Air Resources Board, April 1991.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



## Description and Purpose

Prevent, reduce, or eliminate the discharge of pollutants from material delivery and storage to the stormwater system or watercourses by minimizing the storage of hazardous materials onsite, storing materials in a designated area, installing secondary containment, conducting regular inspections, and training employees and subcontractors.

This best management practice covers only material delivery and storage. For other information on materials, see WM-2, Material Use, or WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

## Suitable Applications

These procedures are suitable for use at all construction sites with delivery and storage of the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers and binders
- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and concrete components

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None



- Hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

**Limitations**

- Space limitation may preclude indoor storage.
- Storage sheds often must meet building and fire code requirements.

**Implementation**

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Temporary storage area should be located away from vehicular traffic.
- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) should be supplied for all materials stored.
- Construction site areas should be designated for material delivery and storage.
- Material delivery and storage areas should be located near the construction entrances, away from waterways, if possible.
  - Avoid transport near drainage paths or waterways.
  - Surround with earth berms. See EC-9, Earth Dikes and Drainage Swales.
  - Place in an area which will be paved.
- Storage of reactive, ignitable, or flammable liquids must comply with the fire codes of your area. Contact the local Fire Marshal to review site materials, quantities, and proposed storage area to determine specific requirements. See the Flammable and Combustible Liquid Code, NFPA30.
- An up to date inventory of materials delivered and stored onsite should be kept.
- Hazardous materials storage onsite should be minimized.
- Hazardous materials should be handled as infrequently as possible.
- During the rainy season, consider storing materials in a covered area. Store materials in secondary containments such as earthen dike, horse trough, or even a children's wading pool for non-reactive materials such as detergents, oil, grease, and paints. Small amounts of material may be secondarily contained in "bus boy" trays or concrete mixing trays.
- Do not store chemicals, drums, or bagged materials directly on the ground. Place these items on a pallet and, when possible, in secondary containment.



- If drums must be kept uncovered, store them at a slight angle to reduce ponding of rainwater on the lids to reduce corrosion. Domed plastic covers are inexpensive and snap to the top of drums, preventing water from collecting.
- Chemicals should be kept in their original labeled containers.
- Employees and subcontractors should be trained on the proper material delivery and storage practices.
- Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures must be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.
- If significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete, properly remove materials and any contaminated soil. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management. If the area is to be paved, pave as soon as materials are removed to stabilize the soil.

## ***Material Storage Areas and Practices***

- Liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in 40 CFR Parts 110, 117, or 302 should be stored in approved containers and drums and should not be overfilled. Containers and drums should be placed in temporary containment facilities for storage.
- A temporary containment facility should provide for a spill containment volume able to contain precipitation from a 25 year storm event, plus the greater of 10% of the aggregate volume of all containers or 100% of the capacity of the largest container within its boundary, whichever is greater.
- A temporary containment facility should be impervious to the materials stored therein for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.
- A temporary containment facility should be maintained free of accumulated rainwater and spills. In the event of spills or leaks, accumulated rainwater and spills should be collected and placed into drums. These liquids should be handled as a hazardous waste unless testing determines them to be non-hazardous. All collected liquids or non-hazardous liquids should be sent to an approved disposal site.
- Sufficient separation should be provided between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup and emergency response access.
- Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, should not be stored in the same temporary containment facility.
- Throughout the rainy season, each temporary containment facility should be covered during non-working days, prior to, and during rain events.
- Materials should be stored in their original containers and the original product labels should be maintained in place in a legible condition. Damaged or otherwise illegible labels should be replaced immediately.

- Bagged and boxed materials should be stored on pallets and should not be allowed to accumulate on the ground. To provide protection from wind and rain throughout the rainy season, bagged and boxed materials should be covered during non-working days and prior to and during rain events.
- Stockpiles should be protected in accordance with WM-3, Stockpile Management.
- Materials should be stored indoors within existing structures or sheds when available.
- Proper storage instructions should be posted at all times in an open and conspicuous location.
- An ample supply of appropriate spill clean up material should be kept near storage areas.
- Also see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management, for storing of hazardous materials.

***Material Delivery Practices***

- Keep an accurate, up-to-date inventory of material delivered and stored onsite.
- Arrange for employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures to be present when dangerous materials or liquid chemicals are unloaded.

***Spill Cleanup***

- Contain and clean up any spill immediately.
- Properly remove and dispose of any hazardous materials or contaminated soil if significant residual materials remain on the ground after construction is complete. See WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- See WM-4, Spill Prevention and Control, for spills of chemicals and/or hazardous materials.

**Cost**

- The largest cost of implementation may be in the construction of a materials storage area that is covered and provides secondary containment.

**Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Keep an ample supply of spill cleanup materials near the storage area.
- Keep storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored.
- Repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed to maintain proper function.

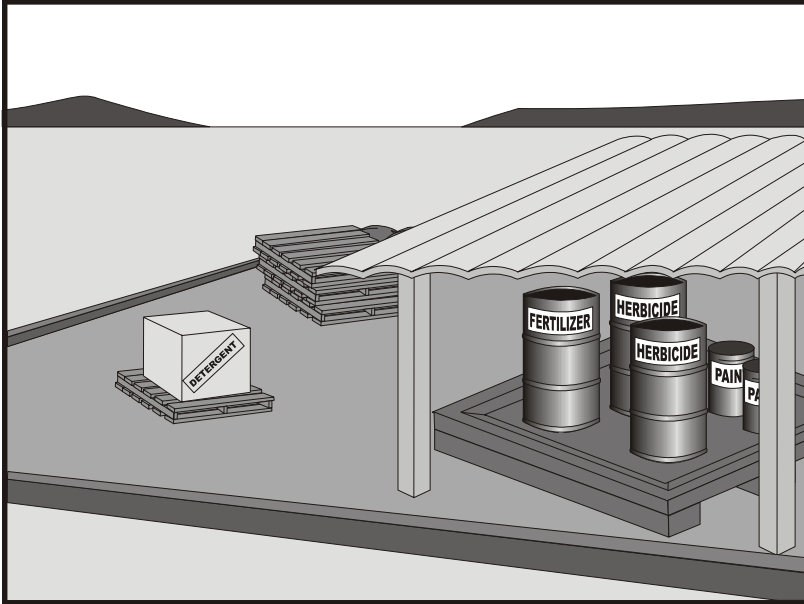
## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to the storm drain system or watercourses from material use by using alternative products, minimizing hazardous material use onsite, and training employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for use at all construction projects. These procedures apply when the following materials are used or prepared onsite:

- Pesticides and herbicides
- Fertilizers
- Detergents
- Plaster
- Petroleum products such as fuel, oil, and grease
- Asphalt and other concrete components
- Other hazardous chemicals such as acids, lime, glues, adhesives, paints, solvents, and curing compounds
- Concrete compounds
- Other materials that may be detrimental if released to the environment

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None



## Limitations

Safer alternative building and construction products may not be available or suitable in every instance.

## Implementation

The following steps should be taken to minimize risk:

- Minimize use of hazardous materials onsite.
- Follow manufacturer instructions regarding uses, protective equipment, ventilation, flammability, and mixing of chemicals.
- Train personnel who use pesticides. The California Department of Pesticide Regulation and county agricultural commissioners license pesticide dealers, certify pesticide applicators, and conduct onsite inspections.
- Do not over-apply fertilizers, herbicides, and pesticides. Prepare only the amount needed. Follow the recommended usage instructions. Over-application is expensive and environmentally harmful. Unless on steep slopes, till fertilizers into the soil rather than hydro seeding. Apply surface dressings in several smaller applications, as opposed to one large application, to allow time for infiltration and to avoid excess material being carried offsite by runoff. Do not apply these chemicals just before it rains.
- Train employees and subcontractors in proper material use.
- Supply Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials.
- Dispose of latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths, when thoroughly dry and are no longer hazardous, with other construction debris.
- Do not remove the original product label; it contains important safety and disposal information. Use the entire product before disposing of the container.
- Mix paint indoors or in a containment area. Never clean paintbrushes or rinse paint containers into a street, gutter, storm drain, or watercourse. Dispose of any paint thinners, residue, and sludge(s) that cannot be recycled, as hazardous waste.
- For water-based paint, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and rinse to a drain leading to a sanitary sewer where permitted, or into a concrete washout pit or temporary sediment trap. For oil-based paints, clean brushes to the extent practicable, and filter and reuse thinners and solvents.
- Use recycled and less hazardous products when practical. Recycle residual paints, solvents, non-treated lumber, and other materials.
- Use materials only where and when needed to complete the construction activity. Use safer alternative materials as much as possible. Reduce or eliminate use of hazardous materials onsite when practical.

- Require contractors to complete the “Report of Chemical Spray Forms” when spraying herbicides and pesticides.
- Keep an ample supply of spill clean up material near use areas. Train employees in spill clean up procedures.
- Avoid exposing applied materials to rainfall and runoff unless sufficient time has been allowed for them to dry.

## Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and at two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Maintenance of this best management practice is minimal.
- Spot check employees and subcontractors throughout the job to ensure appropriate practices are being employed.

## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Coastal Nonpoint Pollution Control Program: Program Development and Approval Guidance, Working Group Working Paper; USEPA, April 1992.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Stockpile Management procedures and practices are designed to reduce or eliminate air and stormwater pollution from stockpiles of soil, paving materials such as portland cement concrete (PCC) rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base or pre-mixed aggregate, asphalt minder (so called “cold mix” asphalt), and pressure treated wood.

## Suitable Applications

Implement in all projects that stockpile soil and other materials.

## Limitations

None identified.

## Implementation

Protection of stockpiles is a year-round requirement. To properly manage stockpiles:

- Locate stockpiles a minimum of 50 ft away from concentrated flows of stormwater, drainage courses, and inlets.
- Protect all stockpiles from stormwater runoff using a temporary perimeter sediment barrier such as berms, dikes, fiber rolls, silt fences, sandbag, gravel bags, or straw bale barriers.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

### Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None



- Implement wind erosion control practices as appropriate on all stockpiled material. For specific information, see WE-1, Wind Erosion Control.
- Manage stockpiles of contaminated soil in accordance with WM-7, Contaminated Soil Management.
- Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.

### ***Protection of Non-Active Stockpiles***

Non-active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected further as follows:

#### *Soil stockpiles*

- During the rainy season, soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with soil stabilization measures and a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, soil stockpiles should be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.

#### *Stockpiles of Portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate sub base*

- During the rainy season, the stockpiles should be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, the stockpiles should be covered or protected with a temporary perimeter sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.

#### *Stockpiles of "cold mix"*

- During the rainy season, cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.

#### *Stockpiles/Storage of pressure treated wood with copper, chromium, and arsenic or ammonical, copper, zinc, and arsenate*

- During the rainy season, treated wood should be covered with plastic or comparable material at all times.
- During the non-rainy season, treated wood should be covered with plastic or comparable material at all times and cold mix stockpiles should be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.

### ***Protection of Active Stockpiles***

Active stockpiles of the identified materials should be protected further as follows:

- All stockpiles should be protected with a temporary linear sediment barrier prior to the onset of precipitation.
- Stockpiles of "cold mix" should be placed on and covered with plastic or comparable material prior to the onset of precipitation.



## Costs

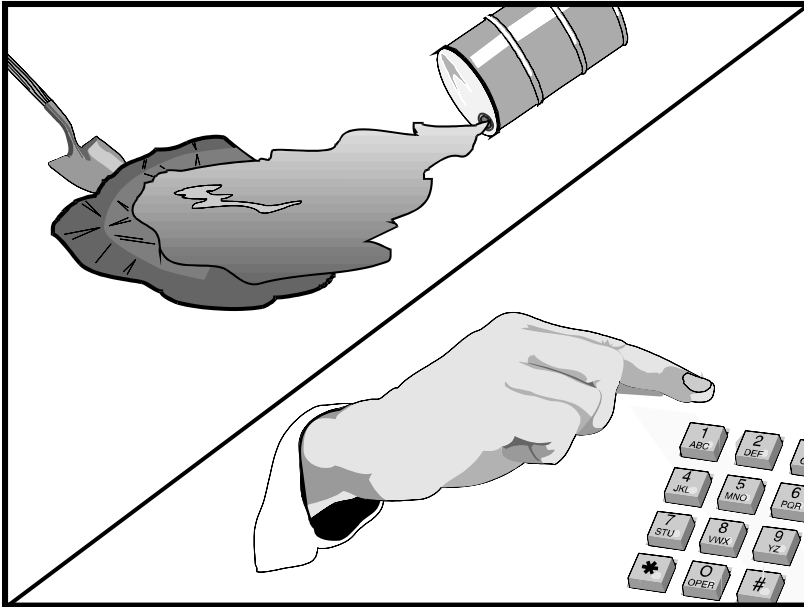
All of the above are low cost measures.

## Inspection and Maintenance

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation
- Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and covers as needed to keep them functioning properly.

## References

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.



## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None

## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to drainage systems or watercourses from leaks and spills by reducing the chance for spills, stopping the source of spills, containing and cleaning up spills, properly disposing of spill materials, and training employees.

This best management practice covers only spill prevention and control. However, WM-1, Materials Delivery and Storage, and WM-2, Material Use, also contain useful information, particularly on spill prevention. For information on wastes, see the waste management BMPs in this section.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for all construction projects. Spill control procedures are implemented anytime chemicals or hazardous substances are stored on the construction site, including the following materials:

- Soil stabilizers/binders
- Dust palliatives
- Herbicides
- Growth inhibitors
- Fertilizers
- Deicing/anti-icing chemicals



- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Other petroleum distillates

## **Limitations**

- In some cases it may be necessary to use a private spill cleanup company.
- This BMP applies to spills caused by the contractor and subcontractors.
- Procedures and practices presented in this BMP are general. Contractor should identify appropriate practices for the specific materials used or stored onsite

## **Implementation**

The following steps will help reduce the stormwater impacts of leaks and spills:

### ***Education***

- Be aware that different materials pollute in different amounts. Make sure that each employee knows what a “significant spill” is for each material they use, and what is the appropriate response for “significant” and “insignificant” spills.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce appropriate disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.
- Have contractor’s superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures.

### ***General Measures***

- To the extent that the work can be accomplished safely, spills of oil, petroleum products, substances listed under 40 CFR parts 110,117, and 302, and sanitary and septic wastes should be contained and cleaned up immediately.
- Store hazardous materials and wastes in covered containers and protect from vandalism.
- Place a stockpile of spill cleanup materials where it will be readily accessible.
- Train employees in spill prevention and cleanup.
- Designate responsible individuals to oversee and enforce control measures.
- Spills should be covered and protected from stormwater runoff during rainfall to the extent that it doesn’t compromise clean up activities.
- Do not bury or wash spills with water.

- Store and dispose of used clean up materials, contaminated materials, and recovered spill material that is no longer suitable for the intended purpose in conformance with the provisions in applicable BMPs.
- Do not allow water used for cleaning and decontamination to enter storm drains or watercourses. Collect and dispose of contaminated water in accordance with WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Contain water overflow or minor water spillage and do not allow it to discharge into drainage facilities or watercourses.
- Place proper storage, cleanup, and spill reporting instructions for hazardous materials stored or used on the project site in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location.
- Keep waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with ample cleanup supplies as appropriate for the materials being stored. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners should be repaired or replaced as needed to maintain proper function.

## ***Cleanup***

- Clean up leaks and spills immediately.
- Use a rag for small spills on paved surfaces, a damp mop for general cleanup, and absorbent material for larger spills. If the spilled material is hazardous, then the used cleanup materials are also hazardous and must be sent to either a certified laundry (rags) or disposed of as hazardous waste.
- Never hose down or bury dry material spills. Clean up as much of the material as possible and dispose of properly. See the waste management BMPs in this section for specific information.

## ***Minor Spills***

- Minor spills typically involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, etc. which can be controlled by the first responder at the discovery of the spill.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill.
- Absorbent materials should be promptly removed and disposed of properly.
- Follow the practice below for a minor spill:
  - Contain the spread of the spill.
  - Recover spilled materials.
  - Clean the contaminated area and properly dispose of contaminated materials.

## ***Semi-Significant Spills***

- Semi-significant spills still can be controlled by the first responder along with the aid of other personnel such as laborers and the foreman, etc. This response may require the cessation of all other activities.

- Spills should be cleaned up immediately:
  - Contain spread of the spill.
  - Notify the project foreman immediately.
  - If the spill occurs on paved or impermeable surfaces, clean up using "dry" methods (absorbent materials, cat litter and/or rags). Contain the spill by encircling with absorbent materials and do not let the spill spread widely.
  - If the spill occurs in dirt areas, immediately contain the spill by constructing an earthen dike. Dig up and properly dispose of contaminated soil.
  - If the spill occurs during rain, cover spill with tarps or other material to prevent contaminating runoff.

### ***Significant/Hazardous Spills***

- For significant or hazardous spills that cannot be controlled by personnel in the immediate vicinity, the following steps should be taken:
  - Notify the local emergency response by dialing 911. In addition to 911, the contractor will notify the proper county officials. It is the contractor's responsibility to have all emergency phone numbers at the construction site.
  - Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center, (916) 845-8911.
  - For spills of federal reportable quantities, in conformance with the requirements in 40 CFR parts 110,119, and 302, the contractor should notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802.
  - Notification should first be made by telephone and followed up with a written report.
  - The services of a spills contractor or a Haz-Mat team should be obtained immediately. Construction personnel should not attempt to clean up until the appropriate and qualified staffs have arrived at the job site.
  - Other agencies which may need to be consulted include, but are not limited to, the Fire Department, the Public Works Department, the Coast Guard, the Highway Patrol, the City/County Police Department, Department of Toxic Substances, California Division of Oil and Gas, Cal/OSHA, etc.

### ***Reporting***

- Report significant spills to local agencies, such as the Fire Department; they can assist in cleanup.
- Federal regulations require that any significant oil spill into a water body or onto an adjoining shoreline be reported to the National Response Center (NRC) at 800-424-8802 (24 hours).

Use the following measures related to specific activities:

## ***Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance***

- If maintenance must occur onsite, use a designated area and a secondary containment, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runoff of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Regularly inspect onsite vehicles and equipment for leaks and repair immediately
- Check incoming vehicles and equipment (including delivery trucks, and employee and subcontractor vehicles) for leaking oil and fluids. Do not allow leaking vehicles or equipment onsite.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan or drop cloth, to catch spills or leaks when removing or changing fluids.
- Place drip pans or absorbent materials under paving equipment when not in use.
- Use absorbent materials on small spills rather than hosing down or burying the spill. Remove the absorbent materials promptly and dispose of properly.
- Promptly transfer used fluids to the proper waste or recycling drums. Don't leave full drip pans or other open containers lying around
- Oil filters disposed of in trashcans or dumpsters can leak oil and pollute stormwater. Place the oil filter in a funnel over a waste oil-recycling drum to drain excess oil before disposal. Oil filters can also be recycled. Ask the oil supplier or recycler about recycling oil filters.
- Store cracked batteries in a non-leaking secondary container. Do this with all cracked batteries even if you think all the acid has drained out. If you drop a battery, treat it as if it is cracked. Put it into the containment area until you are sure it is not leaking.

## ***Vehicle and Equipment Fueling***

- If fueling must occur onsite, use designate areas, located away from drainage courses, to prevent the runoff of stormwater and the runoff of spills.
- Discourage "topping off" of fuel tanks.
- Always use secondary containment, such as a drain pan, when fueling to catch spills/ leaks.

## **Costs**

Prevention of leaks and spills is inexpensive. Treatment and/ or disposal of contaminated soil or water can be quite expensive.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur.

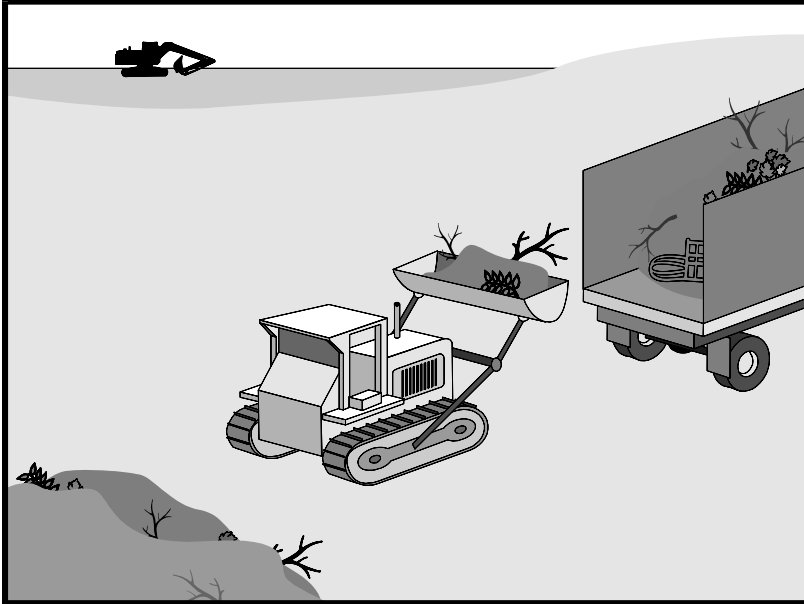
- Keep ample supplies of spill control and cleanup materials onsite, near storage, unloading, and maintenance areas.
- Update your spill prevention and control plan and stock cleanup materials as changes occur in the types of chemicals onsite.

## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Solid waste management procedures and practices are designed to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from solid or construction waste by providing designated waste collection areas and containers, arranging for regular disposal, and training employees and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

This BMP is suitable for construction sites where the following wastes are generated or stored:

- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, demolition of existing structures (rubble), and building construction
- Packaging materials including wood, paper, and plastic
- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces and masonry products
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None





- Highway planting wastes, including vegetative material, plant containers, and packaging materials

**Limitations**

Temporary stockpiling of certain construction wastes may not necessitate stringent drainage related controls during the non-rainy season or in desert areas with low rainfall.

**Implementation**

The following steps will help keep a clean site and reduce stormwater pollution:

- Select designated waste collection areas onsite.
- Inform trash-hauling contractors that you will accept only watertight dumpsters for onsite use. Inspect dumpsters for leaks and repair any dumpster that is not watertight.
- Locate containers in a covered area or in a secondary containment.
- Provide an adequate number of containers with lids or covers that can be placed over the container to keep rain out or to prevent loss of wastes when it is windy.
- Plan for additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction.
- Collect site trash daily, especially during rainy and windy conditions.
- Remove this solid waste promptly since erosion and sediment control devices tend to collect litter.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.
- Do not hose out dumpsters on the construction site. Leave dumpster cleaning to the trash hauling contractor.
- Arrange for regular waste collection before containers overflow.
- Clean up immediately if a container does spill.
- Make sure that construction waste is collected, removed, and disposed of only at authorized disposal areas.

**Education**

- Have the contractor's superintendent or representative oversee and enforce proper solid waste management procedures and practices.
- Instruct employees and subcontractors on identification of solid waste and hazardous waste.
- Educate employees and subcontractors on solid waste storage and disposal procedures.

- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Require that employees and subcontractors follow solid waste handling and storage procedures.
- Prohibit littering by employees, subcontractors, and visitors.
- Minimize production of solid waste materials wherever possible.

### ***Collection, Storage, and Disposal***

- Littering on the project site should be prohibited.
- To prevent clogging of the storm drainage system, litter and debris removal from drainage grates, trash racks, and ditch lines should be a priority.
- Trash receptacles should be provided in the contractor's yard, field trailer areas, and at locations where workers congregate for lunch and break periods.
- Litter from work areas within the construction limits of the project site should be collected and placed in watertight dumpsters at least weekly, regardless of whether the litter was generated by the contractor, the public, or others. Collected litter and debris should not be placed in or next to drain inlets, stormwater drainage systems, or watercourses.
- Dumpsters of sufficient size and number should be provided to contain the solid waste generated by the project.
- Full dumpsters should be removed from the project site and the contents should be disposed of by the trash hauling contractor.
- Construction debris and waste should be removed from the site biweekly or more frequently as needed.
- Construction material visible to the public should be stored or stacked in an orderly manner.
- Stormwater runoff should be prevented from contacting stored solid waste through the use of berms, dikes, or other temporary diversion structures or through the use of measures to elevate waste from site surfaces.
- Solid waste storage areas should be located at least 50 ft from drainage facilities and watercourses and should not be located in areas prone to flooding or ponding.
- Except during fair weather, construction and highway planting waste not stored in watertight dumpsters should be securely covered from wind and rain by covering the waste with tarps or plastic.
- Segregate potentially hazardous waste from non-hazardous construction site waste.
- Make sure that toxic liquid wastes (used oils, solvents, and paints) and chemicals (acids, pesticides, additives, curing compounds) are not disposed of in dumpsters designated for construction debris.

- For disposal of hazardous waste, see WM-6, Hazardous Waste Management. Have hazardous waste hauled to an appropriate disposal and/or recycling facility.
- Salvage or recycle useful vegetation debris, packaging and surplus building materials when practical. For example, trees and shrubs from land clearing can be used as a brush barrier, or converted into wood chips, then used as mulch on graded areas. Wood pallets, cardboard boxes, and construction scraps can also be recycled.

## Costs

All of the above are low cost measures.

## Inspection and Maintenance

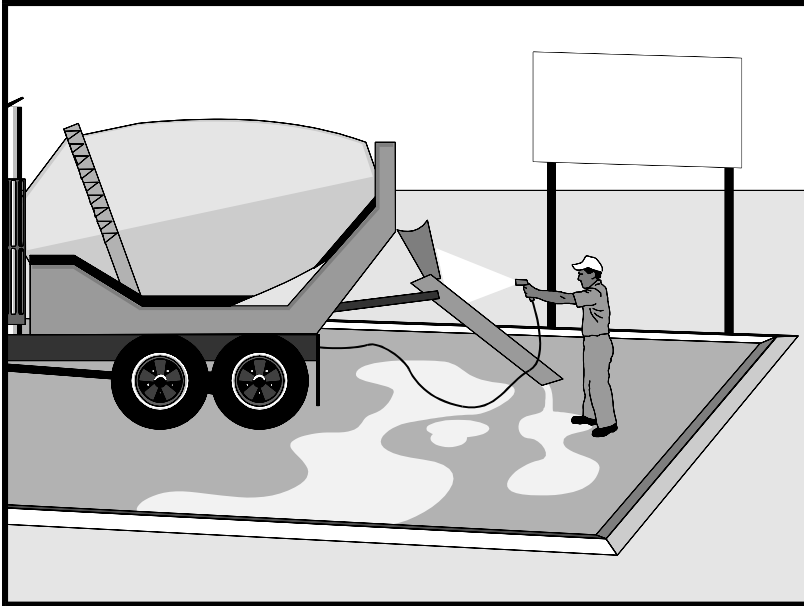
- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Inspect BMPs subject to non-stormwater discharge daily while non-stormwater discharges occur
- Inspect construction waste area regularly.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.

## References

Processes, Procedures and Methods to Control Pollution Resulting from All Construction Activity, 430/9-73-007, USEPA, 1973.

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## Description and Purpose

Prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from concrete waste by conducting washout offsite, performing onsite washout in a designated area, and training employee and subcontractors.

## Suitable Applications

Concrete waste management procedures and practices are implemented on construction projects where:

- Concrete is used as a construction material or where concrete dust and debris result from demolition activities
- Slurries containing portland cement concrete (PCC) or asphalt concrete (AC) are generated, such as from saw cutting, coring, grinding, grooving, and hydro-concrete demolition
- Concrete trucks and other concrete-coated equipment are washed onsite
- Mortar-mixing stations exist
- See also NS-8, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

## Limitations

- Offsite washout of concrete wastes may not always be possible.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nutrients	
Trash	
Metals	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Bacteria	
Oil and Grease	
Organics	

## Potential Alternatives

None



**Implementation**

The following steps will help reduce stormwater pollution from concrete wastes:

- Discuss the concrete management techniques described in this BMP (such as handling of concrete waste and washout) with the ready-mix concrete supplier before any deliveries are made.
- Incorporate requirements for concrete waste management into material supplier and subcontractor agreements.
- Store dry and wet materials under cover, away from drainage areas.
- Avoid mixing excess amounts of fresh concrete.
- Perform washout of concrete trucks offsite or in designated areas only.
- Do not wash out concrete trucks into storm drains, open ditches, streets, or streams.
- Do not allow excess concrete to be dumped onsite, except in designated areas.
- For onsite washout:
  - Locate washout area at least 50 feet from storm drains, open ditches, or water bodies. Do not allow runoff from this area by constructing a temporary pit or bermed area large enough for liquid and solid waste.
  - Wash out wastes into the temporary pit where the concrete can set, be broken up, and then disposed properly.
- Avoid creating runoff by draining water to a bermed or level area when washing concrete to remove fine particles and expose the aggregate.
- Do not wash sweepings from exposed aggregate concrete into the street or storm drain. Collect and return sweepings to aggregate base stockpile or dispose in the trash.

***Education***

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on the concrete waste management techniques described herein.
- Arrange for contractor's superintendent or representative to oversee and enforce concrete waste management procedures.

***Concrete Slurry Wastes***

- PCC and AC waste should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses.
- PCC and AC waste should be collected and disposed of or placed in a temporary concrete washout facility.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each temporary concrete washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.

- Below grade concrete washout facilities are typical. Above grade facilities are used if excavation is not practical.
- A foreman or construction supervisor should monitor onsite concrete working tasks, such as saw cutting, coring, grinding and grooving to ensure proper methods are implemented.
- Saw-cut PCC slurry should not be allowed to enter storm drains or watercourses. Residue from grinding operations should be picked up by means of a vacuum attachment to the grinding machine. Saw cutting residue should not be allowed to flow across the pavement and should not be left on the surface of the pavement. See also NS-3, Paving and Grinding Operations; and WM-10, Liquid Waste Management.
- Slurry residue should be vacuumed and disposed in a temporary pit (as described in OnSite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Concrete Transit Truck Washout Procedures, below) and allowed to dry. Dispose of dry slurry residue in accordance with WM-5, Solid Waste Management.

### ***Onsite Temporary Concrete Washout Facility, Transit Truck Washout Procedures***

- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be located a minimum of 50 ft from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, and watercourses. Each facility should be located away from construction traffic or access areas to prevent disturbance or tracking.
- A sign should be installed adjacent to each washout facility to inform concrete equipment operators to utilize the proper facilities.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed above grade or below grade at the option of the contractor. Temporary concrete washout facilities should be constructed and maintained in sufficient quantity and size to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
- Temporary washout facilities should have a temporary pit or bermed areas of sufficient volume to completely contain all liquid and waste concrete materials generated during washout procedures.
- Washout of concrete trucks should be performed in designated areas only.
- Only concrete from mixer truck chutes should be washed into concrete wash out.
- Concrete washout from concrete pumper bins can be washed into concrete pumper trucks and discharged into designated washout area or properly disposed of offsite.
- Once concrete wastes are washed into the designated area and allowed to harden, the concrete should be broken up, removed, and disposed of per WM-5, Solid Waste Management. Dispose of hardened concrete on a regular basis.
- Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Above Grade)
  - Temporary concrete washout facility (type above grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and

minimum width of 10 ft, but with sufficient quantity and volume to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.

- Straw bales, wood stakes, and sandbag materials should conform to the provisions in SE-9, Straw Bale Barrier.
- Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil in polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.
- **Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Type Below Grade)**
  - Temporary concrete washout facilities (type below grade) should be constructed as shown on the details at the end of this BMP, with a recommended minimum length and minimum width of 10 ft. The quantity and volume should be sufficient to contain all liquid and concrete waste generated by washout operations.
  - Lath and flagging should be commercial type.
  - Plastic lining material should be a minimum of 10 mil polyethylene sheeting and should be free of holes, tears, or other defects that compromise the impermeability of the material.

#### ***Removal of Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities***

- When temporary concrete washout facilities are no longer required for the work, the hardened concrete should be removed and disposed of. Materials used to construct temporary concrete washout facilities should be removed from the site of the work and disposed of.
- Holes, depressions or other ground disturbance caused by the removal of the temporary concrete washout facilities should be backfilled and repaired.

#### **Costs**

All of the above are low cost measures.

#### **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Temporary concrete washout facilities should be maintained to provide adequate holding capacity with a minimum freeboard of 4 in. for above grade facilities and 12 in. for below grade facilities. Maintaining temporary concrete washout facilities should include removing and disposing of hardened concrete and returning the facilities to a functional condition. Hardened concrete materials should be removed and disposed of.
- Washout facilities must be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use once the washout is 75% full.

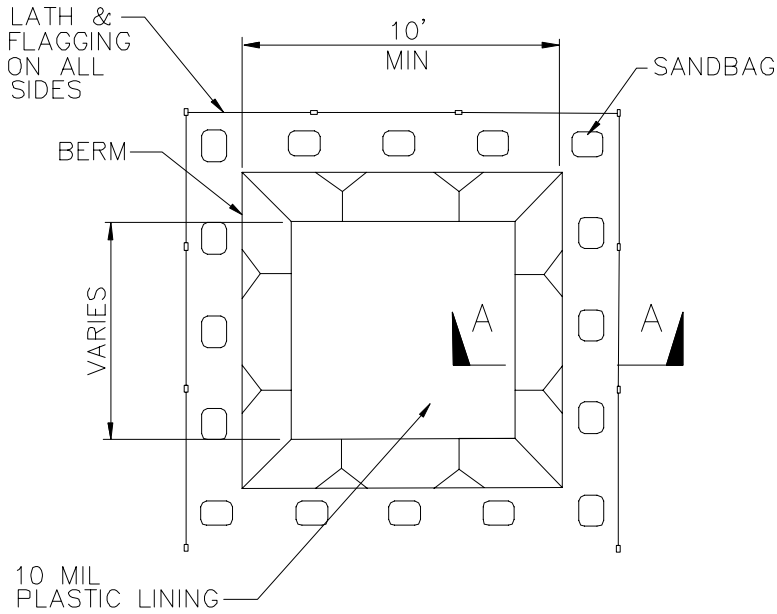
## References

Blueprint for a Clean Bay: Best Management Practices to Prevent Stormwater Pollution from Construction Related Activities; Santa Clara Valley Nonpoint Source Pollution Control Program, 1995.

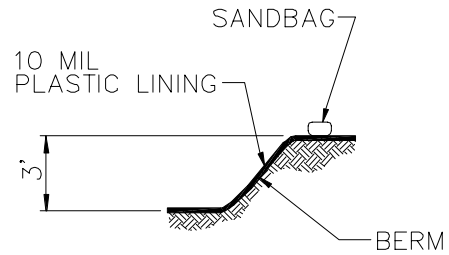
Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.

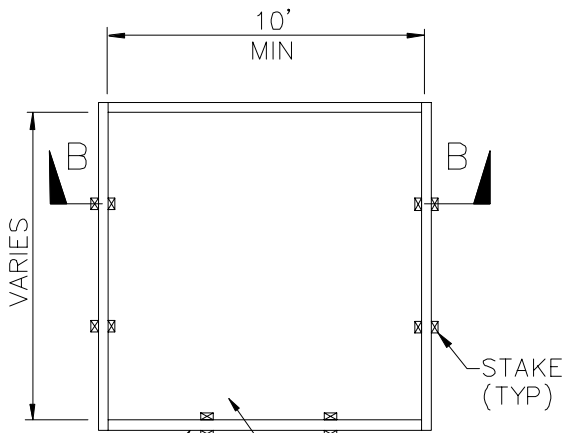




PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE  
TYPE "BELOW GRADE"

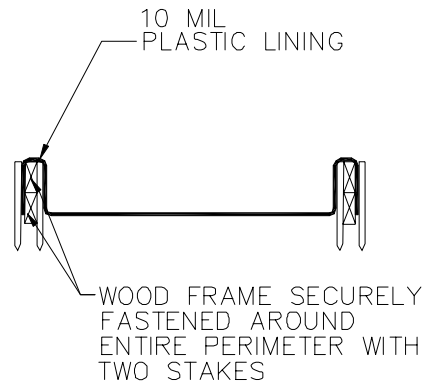


SECTION A-A  
NOT TO SCALE



TWO-STACKED 2 X 12 ROUGH WOOD FRAME

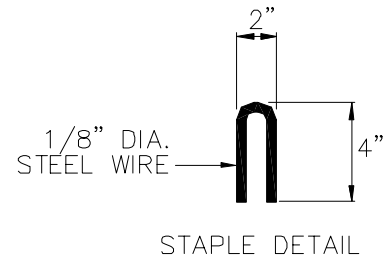
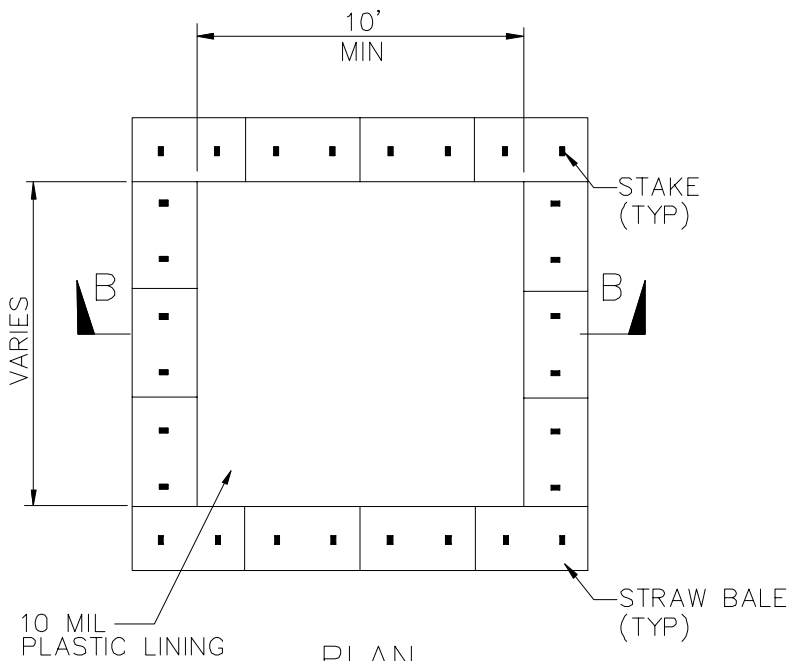
PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE  
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"



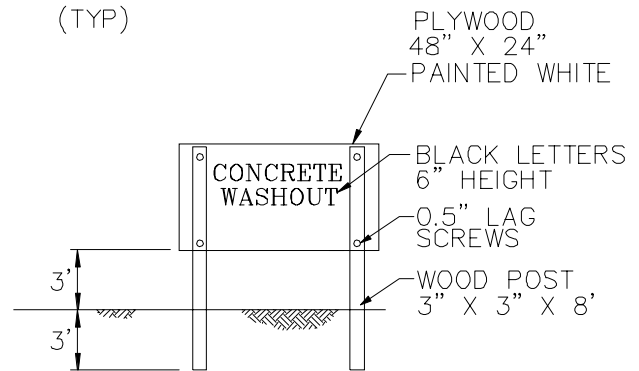
SECTION B-B  
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES

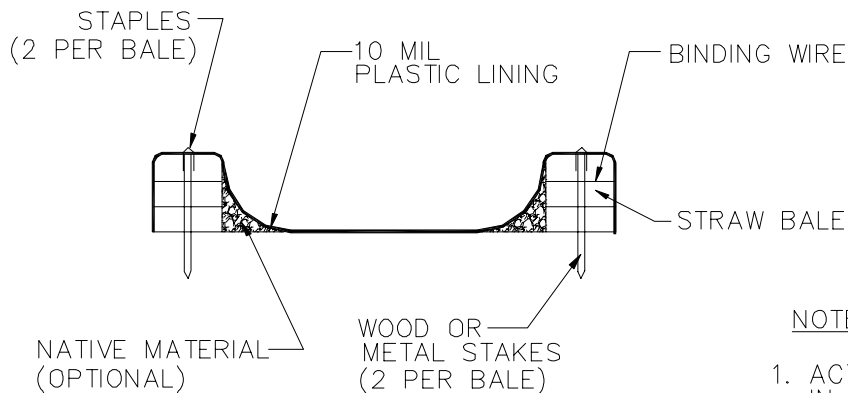
1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.



PLAN  
NOT TO SCALE  
TYPE "ABOVE GRADE"  
WITH STRAW BALES



CONCRETE WASHOUT  
SIGN DETAIL  
(OR EQUIVALENT)

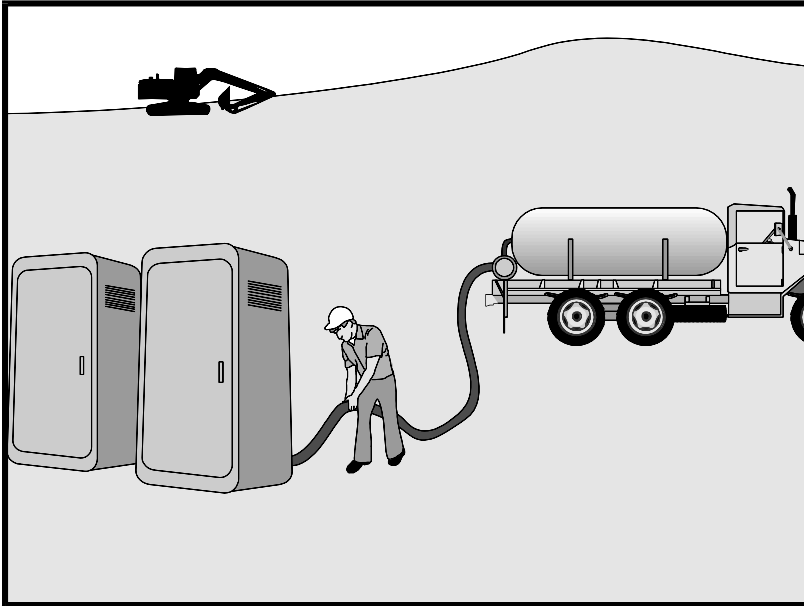


SECTION B-B  
NOT TO SCALE

### NOTES

1. ACTUAL LAYOUT DETERMINED IN FIELD.
2. THE CONCRETE WASHOUT SIGN SHALL BE INSTALLED WITHIN 30 FT. OF THE TEMPORARY CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY.

# Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9



## Description and Purpose

Proper sanitary and septic waste management prevent the discharge of pollutants to stormwater from sanitary and septic waste by providing convenient, well-maintained facilities, and arranging for regular service and disposal.

## Suitable Applications

Sanitary septic waste management practices are suitable for use at all construction sites that use temporary or portable sanitary and septic waste systems.

## Limitations

None identified.

## Implementation

Sanitary or septic wastes should be treated or disposed of in accordance with state and local requirements. In many cases, one contract with a local facility supplier will be all that it takes to make sure sanitary wastes are properly disposed.

## Storage and Disposal Procedures

- Temporary sanitary facilities should be located away from drainage facilities, watercourses, and from traffic circulation. When subjected to high winds or risk of high winds, temporary sanitary facilities should be secured to prevent overturning.
- Wastewater should not be discharged or buried within the project site.

## Objectives

EC	Erosion Control	
SE	Sediment Control	
TC	Tracking Control	
WE	Wind Erosion Control	
NS	Non-Stormwater Management Control	
WM	Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Legend:

- Primary Objective
- Secondary Objective

## Targeted Constituents

Sediment	
Nutrients	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Trash	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Metals	
Bacteria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oil and Grease	
Organics	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Potential Alternatives

None



# **WM-9 Sanitary/Septic Waste Management**

---

- Sanitary and septic systems that discharge directly into sanitary sewer systems, where permissible, should comply with the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district requirements.
- Only reputable, licensed sanitary and septic waste haulers should be used.
- Sanitary facilities should be located in a convenient location.
- Untreated raw wastewater should never be discharged or buried.
- Temporary septic systems should treat wastes to appropriate levels before discharging.
- If using an onsite disposal system (OSDS), such as a septic system, local health agency requirements must be followed.
- Temporary sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system should be properly connected to avoid illicit discharges.
- Sanitary and septic facilities should be maintained in good working order by a licensed service.
- Regular waste collection by a licensed hauler should be arranged before facilities overflow.

## ***Education***

- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers on sanitary and septic waste storage and disposal procedures.
- Educate employees, subcontractors, and suppliers of potential dangers to humans and the environment from sanitary and septic wastes.
- Instruct employees, subcontractors, and suppliers in identification of sanitary and septic waste.
- Hold regular meetings to discuss and reinforce disposal procedures (incorporate into regular safety meetings).
- Establish a continuing education program to indoctrinate new employees.

## **Costs**

All of the above are low cost measures.

## **Inspection and Maintenance**

- Inspect and verify that activity-based BMPs are in place prior to the commencement of associated activities. While activities associated with the BMP are under way, inspect weekly during the rainy season and of two-week intervals in the non-rainy season to verify continued BMP implementation.
- Arrange for regular waste collection.
- If high winds are expected, portable sanitary facilities must be secured with spikes or weighed down to prevent over turning.

# **Sanitary/Septic Waste Management WM-9**

---

## **References**

Stormwater Quality Handbooks - Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual, State of California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), November 2000.

Stormwater Management for Construction Activities; Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practice, EPA 832-R-92005; USEPA, April 1992.



## BMP INSPECTION REPORT

Date and Time of Inspection:		Date Report Written:		
Inspection Type: (Circle one)	<i>Weekly Complete Parts I,II,III and VII</i>	<i>Pre-Storm Complete Parts I,II,III,IV and VII</i>	<i>During Rain Event Complete Parts I, II, III, V, and VII</i>	<i>Post-Storm Complete Parts I,II,III,VI and VII</i>
<b>Part I. General Information</b>				
Site Information				
Construction Site Name:				
Construction stage and completed activities:			Approximate area of site that is exposed:	
Photos Taken: (Circle one)	Yes	No	Photo Reference IDs:	
Weather				
Estimate storm beginning: (date and time)		Estimate storm duration: (hours)		
Estimate time since last storm: (days or hours)		Rain gauge reading and location: (in)		
Is a "Qualifying Event" predicted or did one occur (i.e., 0.5" rain with 48-hrs or greater between events)? (Y/N) If yes, summarize forecast:				
Exemption Documentation (explanation required if inspection could not be conducted). Visual inspections are not required outside of business hours or during dangerous weather conditions such as flooding or electrical storms.				
Inspector Information				
Inspector Name:			Inspector Title:	
Signature:			Date:	
<b>Part II. BMP Observations. Describe deficiencies in Part III.</b>				

<b>Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites</b>	<b>Failures or other short comings (yes, no, N/A)</b>	<b>Action Required (yes/no)</b>	<b>Action Implemented (Date)</b>
<b>Good Housekeeping for Construction Materials</b>			
Inventory of products (excluding materials designed to be outdoors)			
Stockpiled construction materials not actively in use are covered and bermed			
All chemicals are stored in watertight containers with appropriate secondary containment, or in a completely enclosed storage shed			
Construction materials are minimally exposed to precipitation			
BMPs preventing the off-site tracking of materials are implemented and properly effective			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Waste Management</b>			
Wash/rinse water and materials are prevented from being disposed into the storm drain system			
Portable toilets are contained to prevent discharges of waste			
Sanitation facilities are clean and with no apparent for leaks and spills			
Equipment is in place to cover waste disposal containers at the end of business day and during rain events			
Discharges from waste disposal containers are prevented from discharging to the storm drain system / receiving water			
Stockpiled waste material is securely protected from wind and rain if not actively in use			
Procedures are in place for addressing hazardous and non-hazardous spills			
Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained			
Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills is available onsite			
Washout areas (e.g., concrete) are contained appropriately to prevent discharge or infiltration into the underlying soil			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Vehicle Storage and Maintenance</b>			
Measures are in place to prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains, or surface waters			
All equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained, and stored in a designated area with appropriate BMPs			
Vehicle and equipment leaks are cleaned immediately and disposed of properly			

<b>Part II. BMP Observations Continued. Describe deficiencies in Part III.</b>			
<b>Minimum BMPs for Risk Level _____ Sites</b>	<b>Adequately designed, implemented and effective (yes, no, N/A)</b>	<b>Action Required (yes/no)</b>	<b>Action Implemented (Date)</b>



<b>Good Housekeeping for Landscape Materials</b>			
Stockpiled landscape materials such as mulches and topsoil are contained and covered when not actively in use			
Erodible landscape material has not been applied 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during an event			
Erodible landscape materials are applied at quantities and rates in accordance with manufacturer recommendations			
Bagged erodible landscape materials are stored on pallets and covered			
<b>Good Housekeeping for Air Deposition of Site Materials</b>			
Good housekeeping measures are implemented onsite to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations			
<b>Non-Stormwater Management</b>			
Non-Stormwater discharges are properly controlled			
Vehicles are washed in a manner to prevent non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems			
Streets are cleaned in a manner to prevent unauthorized non-stormwater discharges to surface waters or drainage systems.			
<b>Erosion Controls</b>			
Wind erosion controls are effectively implemented			
Effective soil cover is provided for disturbed areas inactive (i.e., not scheduled to be disturbed for 14 days) as well as finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots			
The use of plastic materials is limited in cases when a more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternative exists.			
<b>Sediment Controls</b>			
Perimeter controls are established and effective at controlling erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Entrances and exits are stabilized to control erosion and sediment discharges from the site			
Sediment basins are properly maintained			
Linear sediment control along toe of slope, face of slope and at grade breaks (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Limit construction activity to and from site to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Ensure all storm, drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs and pollutants controls at entrances and exits are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
Inspect all immediate access roads daily (Risk Level 2 & 3 Only)			
<b>Run-On and Run-Off Controls</b>			
Run-on to the site is effectively managed and directed away from all disturbed areas.			
<b>Other</b>			

Are the project SWPPP and BMP plan up to date, available on-site and being properly implemented?			

**Part III. Descriptions of BMP Deficiencies**

Deficiency	Repairs Implemented: Note - Repairs must begin within 72 hours of identification and, complete repairs as soon as possible.	
	Start Date	Action
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		

**Part IV. Additional Pre-Storm Observations. Note the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of pollutants(s).**

	Yes, No, N/A
Do stormwater storage and containment areas have adequate freeboard? If no, complete Part III.	
Are drainage areas free of spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources? If no, complete Part VII and describe below.	
Notes:	
Are stormwater storage and containment areas free of leaks? If no, complete Parts III and/or VII and describe below.	
Notes:	

**Part V. Additional During Storm Observations. If BMPs cannot be inspected during inclement weather, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, and downstream locations. Note odors or visible sheen on the surface of discharges. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.**

Outfall, Discharge Point, or Other Downstream Location	
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description
Location	Description

**Part VI. Additional Post-Storm Observations.** Visually observe (inspect) stormwater discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, and observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained stormwater that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Complete Part VII (Corrective Actions) as needed.

Discharge Location, Storage or Containment Area	Visual Observation

**Part VII. Additional Corrective Actions Required.** Identify additional corrective actions not included with BMP Deficiencies (Part III) above. Note if SWPPP change is required.

Required Actions	Implementation Date



Date: \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

WDID Number: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

APPENDIX 3: REAP TEMPLATES

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

## Grading and Land Development Phase

*Preparation of land for utility installation and vertical building including clearing and grubbing, demolition, blasting or rock crushing, if necessary, and soil excavation and mass grading. This form is to be reviewed and completed by the qualified SWPPP practitioner within 48 hours prior to a rain event during the Grading and Land Development Phase.*

**Site Information:**

Site Name, City and Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Risk Level 2

Risk Level 3

**Site Storm Water Manager Information:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Erosion and Sediment Control Provider – Labor Force Contracted for the Site:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Storm Water Sampling Agent Information:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Activities Associated with Land Surface Development**

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.*

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Removal            | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Salvage-Harvest |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rough Grade                | <input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Blasting                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Soil Amendment(s):         | <input type="checkbox"/> Over Excavation (_____ ft)    | <input type="checkbox"/> Soils Testing              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Crushing              | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control  | <input type="checkbox"/> Surveying                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling | <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery and Storage | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                     |

**Trades Active on Site During Land Surface Development**

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.*

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition              | <input type="checkbox"/> Grading Contractor               | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Improvement | <input type="checkbox"/> Water, Sewer, Electric Utilities | <input type="checkbox"/> Surveyor – Soils Technician  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Street Improvements     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Products                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary Station Provider    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery       | <input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Fueling/Maintenance    | <input type="checkbox"/> Laborers                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                       |

**Trade Contractor Information Provided**

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Material Handout | <input type="checkbox"/> Tailgate Meetings   | <input type="checkbox"/> Training Workshop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Contractual Language         | <input type="checkbox"/> Fines and Penalties | <input type="checkbox"/> Signage           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:            |

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

## Grading and Land Development Phase

### Predicted Rain Event Triggered Actions

Below is a list of suggested actions for this project phase. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

Trade or Activity	Suggested action(s) to review before rain event
<input type="checkbox"/> Information & Scheduling	<input type="checkbox"/> Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain <input type="checkbox"/> Check scheduled activities and rescheduled as needed <input type="checkbox"/> Alert erosion/sediment control provider <input type="checkbox"/> Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule staff for extended rain inspections (including weekends & holidays) <input type="checkbox"/> Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock <input type="checkbox"/> Review BMP map <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Material storage areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Material under cover or in sheds (ex: treated woods and metals) <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter control around stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Waste management areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Dumpsters closed <input type="checkbox"/> Drain holes plugged <input type="checkbox"/> Recycling bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade operations	<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior operations shut down for event (ex: no concrete pours or paving) <input type="checkbox"/> Do not apply soil treatments (ex: fertilizer) within 24 hours of event <input type="checkbox"/> Materials and equipment (ex: tools) properly stored and covered <input type="checkbox"/> Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site <input type="checkbox"/> Trenches and excavations protected <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter controls around disturbed areas <input type="checkbox"/> Cover and berm fueling and repair areas <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Site ESC BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps <input type="checkbox"/> Site perimeter controls in place <input type="checkbox"/> Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary erosion control on inactive areas <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary perimeter control around disturbed areas or stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Sweep roads; stabilize site ingress and egress points <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete rinse out area	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity for rain <input type="checkbox"/> Cover wash-out bins <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____





Date: \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

WDID Number: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

## Streets and Utilities Phase

*Finish grading activities and installation of electrical, gas, water, sewer, stormwater control, and communication systems; Installation of roadways, curbs, gutters and other site design features for stormwater control. This form to be reviewed and completed by the qualified SWPPP practitioner within 48 hours prior to a rain event during the Streets and Utilities Phase.*

**Site Information:**

Site Name, City and Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Risk Level 2

Risk Level 3

**Site Storm Water Manager Information:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Erosion and Sediment Control Provider – Labor Force Contracted for the Site:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Storm Water Sampling Agent Information:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Activities Associated with Streets and Utilities Development**

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.*

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rough Grade                | <input type="checkbox"/> Utility Install: water-sewer-gas | <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Operations            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade               | <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Installation         | <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery & Storage  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Soil Amendment(s):         | <input type="checkbox"/> Masonry                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling | <input type="checkbox"/> Curb and Gutter/Concrete Pour    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                       |

**Trades Active on Site During Streets and Utilities Development**

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.*

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Improvement | <input type="checkbox"/> Grading Contractor           | <input type="checkbox"/> Surveyor- Soil Technician |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Street Improvements     | <input type="checkbox"/> Water Pipe Installation      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary Station Provider |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery       | <input type="checkbox"/> Sewer Pipe Installation      | <input type="checkbox"/> Laborers                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Trenching               | <input type="checkbox"/> Gas Pipe Installation        | <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Pouring        | <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical Installation      | <input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Foundation              | <input type="checkbox"/> Communication Installation   | <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control | <input type="checkbox"/> Masonry                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                    |

**Trade Contractor Information Provided**

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Material Handout | <input type="checkbox"/> Tailgate Meetings   | <input type="checkbox"/> Training Workshop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Contractual Language         | <input type="checkbox"/> Fines and Penalties | <input type="checkbox"/> Signage           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:            |

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

## Streets and Utilities Phase

### Predicted Rain Event Triggered Actions

Below is a list of suggested actions for this project phase. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

Trade or Activity	Suggested action(s) to review before rain event
<input type="checkbox"/> Information & Scheduling	<input type="checkbox"/> Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain <input type="checkbox"/> Check scheduled activities and rescheduled as needed <input type="checkbox"/> Alert erosion/sediment control provider <input type="checkbox"/> Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule staff for extended rain inspections (including weekends & holidays) <input type="checkbox"/> Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock <input type="checkbox"/> Review BMP map <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Material storage areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Material under cover or in sheds (ex: treated woods and metals) <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter control around stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Waste management areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Dumpsters closed <input type="checkbox"/> Drain holes plugged <input type="checkbox"/> Recycling bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade operations	<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior operations shut down for event (ex: no concrete pours or paving) <input type="checkbox"/> Do not apply soil treatments (ex: fertilizer) within 24 hours of event <input type="checkbox"/> Materials and equipment (ex: tools) properly stored and covered <input type="checkbox"/> Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site <input type="checkbox"/> Trenches and excavations protected <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter controls around disturbed areas <input type="checkbox"/> Cover and berm fueling and repair areas <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Site ESC BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps <input type="checkbox"/> Site perimeter controls in place <input type="checkbox"/> Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary erosion control on inactive areas <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary perimeter control around disturbed areas or stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Sweep roads; stabilize site ingress and egress points <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete rinse out area	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity for rain <input type="checkbox"/> Cover wash-out bins <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____



Date: \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

WDID Number: \_\_\_\_\_

## Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

### Vertical Construction Phase

*Build out of structures from foundations to roofing, including rough landscaping. This form to be reviewed and completed by the qualified SWPPP practitioner within 48 hours prior to a rain event during the Vertical Construction Phase.*

#### Site Information:

Site Name, City and Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Risk Level 2

Risk Level 3

#### Site Storm Water Manager Information:

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Erosion and Sediment Control Provider – Labor Force Contracted for the Site:

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Storm Water Sampling Agent Information:

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

#### Activities Associated with Vertical Construction

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site, and others that are active at your site.*

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Framing                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete/Forms/Foundation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Masonry                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Painting                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drywall/Interior Walls     | <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Stucco                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Maintenance/Fueling | <input type="checkbox"/> HVAC                        | <input type="checkbox"/> Tile                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Siding            | <input type="checkbox"/> Insulation                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping & Irrigation  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Flooring                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery & Storage | <input type="checkbox"/> Equip. Repair and Fueling |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Roofing                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Soil Amendment(s):          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                    |

#### Trades Active on Site During Vertical Construction

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site, and others that are active at your site.*

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Grading Contractor  | <input type="checkbox"/> Utilities, e.g., Sewer, Electric | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion/ Sediment Control      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tile Work- Flooring | <input type="checkbox"/> Foundation                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Surveyors                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drywall             | <input type="checkbox"/> Roofers                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary Station Provider      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Electricians        | <input type="checkbox"/> Stucco                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Laborers                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HVAC installers     | <input type="checkbox"/> Masons                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Painters                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Siding     | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscapers                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Carpenters                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Insulation          | <input type="checkbox"/> Riggers                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbers                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fireproofing        | <input type="checkbox"/> Utility Line Testers             | <input type="checkbox"/> Pest Control: termite prevent. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Steel Systems       | <input type="checkbox"/> Others:                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                         |

Trades that are storing materials and/or waste outside or conducting activities outside should be listed.

#### Trade Contractor Information Provided

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Material Handout | <input type="checkbox"/> Tailgate Meetings   | <input type="checkbox"/> Training Workshop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Contractual Language         | <input type="checkbox"/> Fines and Penalties | <input type="checkbox"/> Signage           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:            |

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

## Vertical Construction Phase

### Predicted Rain Event Triggered Actions

Below is a list of suggested actions for this project phase. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

Trade or Activity	Suggested action(s) to review before rain event
<input type="checkbox"/> Information & Scheduling	<input type="checkbox"/> Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain <input type="checkbox"/> Check scheduled activities and rescheduled as needed <input type="checkbox"/> Alert erosion/sediment control provider <input type="checkbox"/> Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule staff for extended rain inspections (including weekends & holidays) <input type="checkbox"/> Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock <input type="checkbox"/> Review BMP map <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Material storage areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Material under cover or in sheds (ex: treated woods and metals) <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter control around stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Waste management areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Dumpsters closed <input type="checkbox"/> Drain holes plugged <input type="checkbox"/> Recycling bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade operations	<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior operations shut down for event (ex: no concrete pours or paving) <input type="checkbox"/> Do not apply soil treatments (ex: fertilizer) within 24 hours of event <input type="checkbox"/> Materials and equipment (ex: tools) properly stored and covered <input type="checkbox"/> Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site <input type="checkbox"/> Trenches and excavations protected <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter controls around disturbed areas <input type="checkbox"/> Cover and berm fueling and repair areas <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Site ESC BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps <input type="checkbox"/> Site perimeter controls in place <input type="checkbox"/> Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary erosion control on inactive areas <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary perimeter control around disturbed areas or stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Sweep roads; stabilize site ingress and egress points <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete rinse out area	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity for rain <input type="checkbox"/> Cover wash-out bins <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____



Date: \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

WDID Number: \_\_\_\_\_

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

## Post – Construction Phase

*Final landscaping and site stabilization, material removal, and post construction obligation installation such as storm drain inlet stenciling. This form to be reviewed and completed by the qualified SWPPP practitioner within 48 hours prior to a rain event during the Post-Construction Phase.*

**Site Information:**

Site Name, City and Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Risk Level 2

Risk Level 3

**Site Storm Water Manager Information:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Erosion and Sediment Control Provider – Labor Force Contracted for the Site:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Storm Water Sampling Agent Information:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Activities Associated with Site Post Construction**

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.*

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilization         | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetation Establishment       | <input type="checkbox"/> E&S Control BMP Removal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Finish Grade          | <input type="checkbox"/> Storage Yard/ Material Removal | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscape Installation  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Painting and Touch-Up | <input type="checkbox"/> Irrigation System Testing      | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                  |

Installation of Post-Construction BMPs:

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Inlet Stencils | <input type="checkbox"/> Inlet Filtration | <input type="checkbox"/> Perm. Water Quality Ponds |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                    |

**Trades Active on During Site Post Construction**

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.*

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Material Delivery              | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscape Installation     | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion and Sediment Control |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Irrigation System Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> BMP Installation           | <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary Station Provider    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Pool Installation              | <input type="checkbox"/> Water Feature Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Laborers                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Painting                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Fueling          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                       |

**Home Owner and HOA Information Provided**

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Material Handout  | <input type="checkbox"/> Door Hangers        | <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Workshop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Material Mailings | <input type="checkbox"/> Fines and Penalties | <input type="checkbox"/> Signage              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Community Postings            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:               |

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

## Post – Construction Phase

### Predicted Rain Event Triggered Actions

Below is a list of suggested actions for this project phase. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

Trade or Activity	Suggested action(s) to review before rain event
<input type="checkbox"/> Information & Scheduling	<input type="checkbox"/> Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain <input type="checkbox"/> Check scheduled activities and rescheduled as needed <input type="checkbox"/> Alert erosion/sediment control provider <input type="checkbox"/> Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule staff for extended rain inspections (including weekends & holidays) <input type="checkbox"/> Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock <input type="checkbox"/> Review BMP map <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Material storage areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Material under cover or in sheds (ex: treated woods and metals) <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter control around stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Waste management areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Dumpsters closed <input type="checkbox"/> Drain holes plugged <input type="checkbox"/> Recycling bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade operations	<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior operations shut down for event (ex: no concrete pours or paving) <input type="checkbox"/> Do not apply soil treatments (ex: fertilizer) within 24 hours of event <input type="checkbox"/> Materials and equipment (ex: tools) properly stored and covered <input type="checkbox"/> Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site <input type="checkbox"/> Trenches and excavations protected <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter controls around disturbed areas <input type="checkbox"/> Cover and berm fueling and repair areas <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Site ESC BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps <input type="checkbox"/> Site perimeter controls in place <input type="checkbox"/> Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary erosion control on inactive areas <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary perimeter control around disturbed areas or stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Sweep roads; stabilize site ingress and egress points <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete rinse out area	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity for rain <input type="checkbox"/> Cover wash-out bins <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____





Date: \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

WDID Number: \_\_\_\_\_

## Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

### Inactive Construction Sites

*Halted, or postponed construction activities. This form to be reviewed and completed by the qualified SWPPP practitioner within 48 hours prior to a rain event during the time period a site is designated inactive.*

**Site Information:**

Site Name, City and Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

Risk Level 2

Risk Level 3

**Site Storm Water Manager Information:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Erosion and Sediment Control Provider – Labor Force Contracted for the Site:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Storm Water Sampling Agent Information:**

Name, Company and Emergency Phone Number (24/7) \_\_\_\_\_

**Trades Active on Site During Inactive Construction**

*Check ALL the boxes below that apply to your site.*

- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> E&S Control Device Installation | <input type="checkbox"/> Routine Site inspections | <input type="checkbox"/> Trash Removal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> E&S Control Device Maintenance  | <input type="checkbox"/> Street Sweeping          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:        |

**Trade Contractor Information Provided**

- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Educational Material Handout | <input type="checkbox"/> Tailgate Meetings   | <input type="checkbox"/> Training Workshop |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Contractual Language         | <input type="checkbox"/> Fines and Penalties | <input type="checkbox"/> Signage           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other:                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other:            |

# Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)

## Inactive Construction Sites

### Predicted Rain Event Triggered Actions

Below is a list of suggested actions for this project phase. Each active Trade should check all material storage areas, stockpiles, waste management areas, vehicle and equipment storage and maintenance, areas of active soil disturbance, and areas of active work to ensure the proper implementation of BMPs. Project-wide BMPs should be checked and cross-referenced to the BMP progress map.

Trade or Activity	Suggested action(s) to review before rain event
<input type="checkbox"/> Information & Scheduling	<input type="checkbox"/> Inform trade supervisors of predicted rain <input type="checkbox"/> Check scheduled activities and rescheduled as needed <input type="checkbox"/> Alert erosion/sediment control provider <input type="checkbox"/> Alert sample collection contractor (if applicable) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule staff for extended rain inspections (including weekends & holidays) <input type="checkbox"/> Check Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) material stock <input type="checkbox"/> Review BMP map <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Material storage areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Material under cover or in sheds (ex: treated woods and metals) <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter control around stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Waste management areas	<input type="checkbox"/> Dumpsters closed <input type="checkbox"/> Drain holes plugged <input type="checkbox"/> Recycling bins covered <input type="checkbox"/> Sanitary stations bermed and protected from tipping <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade operations	<input type="checkbox"/> Exterior operations shut down for event (ex: no concrete pours or paving) <input type="checkbox"/> Do not apply soil treatments (ex: fertilizer) within 24 hours of event <input type="checkbox"/> Materials and equipment (ex: tools) properly stored and covered <input type="checkbox"/> Waste and debris disposed in covered dumpsters or removed from site <input type="checkbox"/> Trenches and excavations protected <input type="checkbox"/> Perimeter controls around disturbed areas <input type="checkbox"/> Cover and berm fueling and repair areas <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Site ESC BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/> Adequate capacity in sediment basins and traps <input type="checkbox"/> Site perimeter controls in place <input type="checkbox"/> Catch basin and drop inlet protection in place <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary erosion control on inactive areas <input type="checkbox"/> Deploy temporary perimeter control around disturbed areas or stockpiles <input type="checkbox"/> Sweep roads; stabilize site ingress and egress points <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Other / Discussion / Diagrams	<input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____

	<input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____ <input type="checkbox"/> _____
--	--

--	--

I certify under penalty of law that this Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) will be performed in accordance with the General Permit by me or under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

	Date: _____
Site Storm Water Manager Signature (Use ink please)	

*Appendix K: Training Reporting Form*

---

# CERTIFICATE OF TRAINING

CALIFORNIA CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT

## QUALIFIED SWPPP DEVELOPER (QSD) AND QUALIFIED SWPPP PRACTITIONER (QSP)

Michael Mulgrew

Jun 18, 2015 - Aug 14, 2017

*Certificate # 24526*



California Stormwater Quality Association and  
California Construction General Permit Training Team

# Trained Contractor Personnel Log

## Stormwater Management Training Log and Documentation

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

WDID #: \_\_\_\_\_

Stormwater Management Topic: (check as appropriate)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control           | <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Control                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Wind Erosion Control      | <input type="checkbox"/> Tracking Control                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Stormwater Management | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stormwater Sampling       |   |

Specific Training Objective: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructor: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Course Length (hours): \_\_\_\_\_

### Attendee Roster (Attach additional forms if necessary)

Name	Company	Phone

As needed, add proof of external training (e.g., course completion certificates, credentials for QSP, QSD).

*Appendix L: Responsible Parties*

---



**Authorization of Approved Signatories**

Project Name: South Campus West Parcel

WDID #: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Personnel	Project Role	Company	Signature	Date
Rebecca Mitchel	Manager, Facility Support Services	Mt. SAC		

\_\_\_\_\_  
LRP's Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Gary Nellesen,  
Director of Facilities, Planning and Management

(909) 274-5176  
Telephone

## Identification of QSP

Project Name: South Campus West Parcel

WDID #: \_\_\_\_\_

The following are QSPs associated with this project

Name of Personnel <sup>(1)</sup>	Company	Date
Michael P. Mulgrew	PSOMAS	October, 2016

(1) If additional QSPs are required on the job site add additional lines and include information here

## Authorization of Data Submitters

Project Name: South Campus West Parcel

WDID #: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Personnel	Project Role	Company	Signature	Date
Michael P. Mulgrew	QSP/QSD	Psomas		

\_\_\_\_\_  
Approved Signatory's Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Gary Nellesen,  
Director of Facilities, Planning and Management

(909) 274-5176  
Telephone

*Appendix M: Contractors and Subcontractors*

---

**Contractor**

Name: Matt Breyer

Title: Senior Project Manager

Company: Tilden-Coil Contractors

Address: 3612 Mission Inn Ave, Riverside, CA 92501

Phone Number: (909) 274-5070

Number (24/7): (951) 377-5531

*Appendix N: Construction General Permit*

---



**Linda S. Adams**  
Secretary for  
Environmental Protection

State Water Resources Control Board  
Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455  
**Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100**  
Fax (916) 341-5463 • <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov>



Arnold Schwarzenegger  
Governor

CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT FACT SHEET TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I.</b>	<b>BACKGROUND .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>A.</b>	<b>History .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>Legal Challenges and Court Decisions.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>Blue Ribbon Panel of Experts and Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limitations .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>Summary of Panel Findings on Construction Activities .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>E.</b>	<b>How the Panel’s Findings are Used in this General Permit .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>F.</b>	<b>Summary of Significant Changes in This General Permit .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>II.</b>	<b>RATIONALE .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>A.</b>	<b>General Permit Approach.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>Construction Activities Covered.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>Construction Activities Not Covered .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>Obtaining and Terminating Permit Coverage .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>E.</b>	<b>Discharge Prohibitions .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>F.</b>	<b>Effluent Standards for All Types of Discharges.....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>G.</b>	<b>Receiving Water Limitations .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>H.</b>	<b>Training Qualifications and Requirements .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>I.</b>	<b>Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>J.</b>	<b>Risk Determination.....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>K.</b>	<b>ATS Requirements.....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>L.</b>	<b>Post-Construction Requirements .....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>M.</b>	<b>Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans .....</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>N.</b>	<b>Regional Water Board Authorities.....</b>	<b>48</b>

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1 - Regional Water Board Basin Plans, Water Quality Objectives for Turbidity	16
Table 2 - Results of Ecoregion Analysis	16
Table 3 – ACL Sampling Data taken by Regional Water Board Staff	17
Table 4 - Required Monitoring Elements for Risk Levels	21
Table 5 - Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements by Risk Level	23
Table 6 - Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements	26
Table 7 - Combined Risk Level Matrix	29
Table 8 -National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Definition of Probability of Precipitation (PoP)	31
Table 9 - Qualified SWPPP Developer/ Qualified SWPPP Practitioner Certification Criteria	47

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1 -Statewide Map of K * LS	28
Figure 2 - Suite of Storm Events	37
Figure 3 - Northern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage	39
Figure 4 - Southern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage	40
Figure 5 - Schematic of the Lane Relationship	42
Figure 6 - Channel Changes Associated with Urbanization	43



## I. BACKGROUND

### A. History

In 1972, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (also referred to as the Clean Water Act [CWA]) was amended to provide that the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States from any point source is unlawful unless the discharge is in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. The 1987 amendments to the CWA added Section 402(p), which establishes a framework for regulating municipal and industrial storm water discharges under the NPDES Program. On November 16, 1990, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) published final regulations that established storm water permit application requirements for specified categories of industries. The regulations provide that discharges of storm water to waters of the United States from construction projects that encompass five or more acres of soil disturbance are effectively prohibited unless the discharge is in compliance with an NPDES Permit. Regulations (Phase II Rule) that became final on December 8, 1999 lowered the permitting threshold from five acres to one acre.

While federal regulations allow two permitting options for storm water discharges (Individual Permits and General Permits), the State Water Board has elected to adopt only one statewide General Permit at this time that will apply to most storm water discharges associated with construction activity.

On August 19, 1999, the State Water Board reissued the General Construction Storm Water Permit (Water Quality Order 99-08-DWQ). On December 8, 1999 the State Water Board amended Order 99-08-DWQ to apply to sites as small as one acre.

The General Permit accompanying this fact sheet regulates storm water runoff from construction sites. Regulating many storm water discharges under one permit will greatly reduce the administrative burden associated with permitting individual storm water discharges. To obtain coverage under this General Permit, dischargers shall electronically file the Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), which includes a Notice of Intent (NOI), Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), and other compliance related documents required by this General Permit and mail the appropriate permit fee to the State Water Board. It is expected that as the storm water program develops, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) may issue General Permits or Individual Permits containing more specific permit provisions. When this occurs, this General Permit will no longer regulate those dischargers.

### B. Legal Challenges and Court Decisions

#### 1. Early Court Decisions

Shortly after the passage of the CWA, the USEPA promulgated regulations exempting most storm water discharges from the NPDES permit requirements. (See 40 C.F.R. § 125.4 (1975); see also *Natural Resources Defense Council v. Costle* (D.C. Cir. 1977) 568 F.2d 1369, 1372 (*Costle*); *Defenders of Wildlife v. Browner* (9th Cir. 1999) 191 F.3d 1159, 1163 (*Defenders of Wildlife*)). When environmental groups challenged this exemption in federal court, the District of Columbia Court of Appeals invalidated the regulation, holding that the USEPA “does not have authority to exempt categories of point sources from the permit requirements of [CWA] § 402.” (*Costle*, 568 F.2d at 1377.) The *Costle* court rejected the USEPA’s argument that effluent-based storm sewer regulation was administratively infeasible because of the variable nature of storm water pollution and the number of affected storm sewers throughout the country. (*Id.* at 1377-82.) Although the court acknowledged the practical problems relating to storm sewer regulation, the court found the USEPA had the flexibility under the CWA to design regulations that would overcome these problems. (*Id.* at 1379-83.) In particular, the court pointed to general permits and permits based on requiring best management practices (BMPs).

During the next 15 years, the USEPA made numerous attempts to reconcile the statutory requirement of point source regulation with the practical problem of regulating possibly millions of diverse point source discharges of storm water. (See *Defenders of Wildlife*, 191 F.3d at 1163; see also Gallagher, Clean Water Act in Environmental Law Handbook (Sullivan, edit., 2003) p. 300 (Environmental Law Handbook); Eisen, *Toward a Sustainable Urbanism: Lessons from Federal Regulation of Urban Storm Water Runoff* (1995) 48 Wash. U.J. Urb. & Contemp. L.1, 40-41 [Regulation of Urban Storm Water Runoff].)

In 1987, Congress amended the CWA to require NPDES permits for storm water discharges. (See CWA § 402(p), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(p); *Defenders of Wildlife*, 191 F.3d at 1163; *Natural Resources Defense Council v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1296.) In these amendments, enacted as part of the Water Quality Act of 1987, Congress distinguished between industrial and municipal storm water discharges. With respect to industrial storm water discharges, Congress provided that NPDES permits "shall meet all applicable provisions of this section and section 1311 [requiring the USEPA to establish effluent limitations under specific timetables]." (CWA § 402(p)(3)(A), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(p)(3)(A); see also *Defenders of Wildlife*, 191 F.3d at 1163-64.)

In 1990, USEPA adopted regulations specifying what activities were considered "industrial" and thus required discharges of storm water associated with those activities to obtain coverage under NPDES permits. (55 Fed. Reg. 47,990 (1990); 40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(14).) Construction activities, deemed a subset of the industrial activities category, must also be regulated by an NPDES permit. (40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(14)(x)). In 1999, USEPA issued regulations for "Phase II" of storm water regulation, which required most small construction sites (1-5 acres) to be regulated under the NPDES program. (64 Fed. Reg. 68,722; 40 C.F.R. § 122.26(b)(15)(i).)

## 2. Court Decisions on Public Participation

Two recent federal court opinions have vacated USEPA rules that denied meaningful public review of NPDES permit conditions. On January 14, 2003, the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals held that certain aspects of USEPA's Phase II regulations governing MS4s were invalid primarily because the general permit did not contain express requirements for public participation. (*Environmental Defense Center v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 2003) 344 F.3d 832.) Specifically, the court determined that applications for general permit coverage (including the Notice of Intent (NOI) and Storm Water Management Program (SWMP)) must be made available to the public, the applications must be reviewed and determined to meet the applicable standard by the permitting authority before coverage commences, and there must be a process to accommodate public hearings. (*Id.* at 852-54.) Similarly, on February 28, 2005, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals held that the USEPA's confined animal feeding operation (CAFO) rule violated the CWA because it allowed dischargers to write their own nutrient management plans without public review. (*Waterkeeper Alliance v. USEPA* (2d Cir. 2005) 399 F.3d 486.) Although neither decision involved the issuance of construction storm water permits, the State Water Board's Office of Chief Counsel has recommended that the new General Permit address the courts' rulings where feasible<sup>1</sup>.

---

<sup>1</sup> In *Texas Independent Producers and Royalty Owners Assn. v. USEPA* (7th Cir. 2005) 410 F.3d 964, the Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals held that the USEPA's construction general permit was not required to provide the public with the opportunity for a public hearing on the Notice of Intent or Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. The Seventh Circuit briefly discussed why it agreed with the Ninth Circuit's dissent in *Environmental Defense Center*, but

The CWA and the USEPA's regulations provide states with the discretion to formulate permit terms, including specifying best management practices (BMPs), to achieve strict compliance with federal technology-based and water quality-based standards. (*Natural Resources Defense Council v. USEPA* (9th Cir. 1992) 966 F.2d 1292, 1308.) Accordingly, this General Permit has developed specific BMPs as well as numeric action levels (NALs) in order to achieve these minimum federal standards. In addition, the General Permit requires a SWPPP and REAP (another dynamic, site-specific plan) to be developed but has removed all language requiring the discharger to implement these plans – instead, the discharger is required to comply with specific requirements. By requiring the dischargers to implement these specific BMPs and NALs, this General Permit ensures that the dischargers do not “write their own permits.” As a result this General Permit does not require each discharger's SWPPP and REAP to be reviewed and approved by the Regional Water Boards.

This General Permit also requires dischargers to electronically file all permit-related compliance documents. These documents include, but are not limited to, NOIs, SWPPPs, annual reports, Notice of Terminations (NOTs), and numeric action level (NAL) exceedance reports. Electronically submitted compliance information is immediately available to the public, as well as the Regional Water Quality Control Board (Regional Water Board) offices, via the Internet. In addition, this General Permit enables public review and hearings on permit applications when appropriate. Under this General Permit, the public clearly has a meaningful opportunity to participate in the permitting process.

---

generally did not discuss the substantive holdings in *Environmental Defense Center and Waterkeeper Alliance*, because neither court addressed the initial question of whether the plaintiffs had standing to challenge the permits at issue. However, notwithstanding the Seventh Circuit's decision, it is not binding or controlling on the State Water Board because California is located within the Ninth Circuit.

## **C. Blue Ribbon Panel of Experts and Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limitations**

In 2005 and 2006, the State Water Board convened an expert panel (panel) to address the feasibility of numeric effluent limitations (NELs) in California's storm water permits. Specifically, the panel was asked to address:

"Is it technically feasible to establish numeric effluent limitations, or some other quantifiable limit, for inclusion in storm water permits? How would such limitations or criteria be established, and what information and data would be required?"

"The answers should address industrial general permits, construction general permits, and area-wide municipal permits. The answers should also address both technology-based limitations or criteria and water quality-based limitations or criteria. In evaluating establishment of any objective criteria, the panel should address all of the following:

The ability of the State Water Board to establish appropriate objective limitations or criteria;

How compliance determinations would be made;

The ability of dischargers and inspectors to monitor for compliance; and

The technical and financial ability of dischargers to comply with the limitations or criteria."

Through a series of public participation processes (State Water Board meetings, State Water Board workshops, and the solicitation of written comments), a number of water quality, public process and overall program effectiveness problems were identified. Some of these problems are addressed through this General Permit.

## **D. Summary of Panel Findings on Construction Activities**

The panel's final report can be downloaded and viewed through links at [www.waterboards.ca.gov](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov) or by clicking [here](#)<sup>2</sup>.

The panel made the following observations:

"Limited field studies indicate that traditional erosion and sediment controls are highly variable in performance, resulting in highly variable turbidity levels in the site discharge."

"Site-to-site variability in runoff turbidity from undeveloped sites can also be quite large in many areas of California, particularly in more arid regions with less natural vegetative cover and steep slopes."

---

<sup>2</sup> [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/docs/numeric/swpanel\\_final\\_report.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/docs/numeric/swpanel_final_report.pdf)

“Active treatment technologies involving the use of polymers with relatively large storage systems now exist that can provide much more consistent and very low discharge turbidity. However, these technologies have as yet only been applied to larger construction sites, generally five acres or greater. Furthermore, toxicity has been observed at some locations, although at the vast majority of sites, toxicity has not occurred. There is also the potential for an accidental large release of such chemicals with their use.”

“To date most of the construction permits have focused on TSS and turbidity, but have not addressed other, potentially significant pollutants such as phosphorus and an assortment of chemicals used at construction sites.”

“Currently, there is no required training or certification program for contractors, preparers of soil erosion and sediment control Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans, or field inspectors.”

“The quality of storm water discharges from construction sites that effectively employ BMPs likely varies due to site conditions such as climate, soil, and topography.”

“The States of Oregon and Washington have recently adopted similar concepts to the Action Levels described earlier.”

In addition, the panel made the following conclusions:

“It is the consensus of the Panel that active treatment technologies make Numeric Limits technically feasible for pollutants commonly associated with storm water discharges from construction sites (e.g. TSS and turbidity) for larger construction sites. Technical practicalities and cost-effectiveness may make these technologies less feasible for smaller sites, including small drainages within a larger site, as these technologies have seen limited use at small construction sites. If chemical addition is not permitted, then Numeric Limits are not likely feasible.”

“The Board should consider Numeric Limits or Action Levels for other pollutants of relevance to construction sites, but in particular pH. It is of particular concern where fresh concrete or wash water from cement mixers/equipment is exposed to storm water.”

“The Board should consider the phased implementation of Numeric Limits and Action Levels, commensurate with the capacity of the dischargers and support industry to respond.”

## **E. How the Panel’s Findings are Used in this General Permit**

The State Water Board carefully considered the findings of the panel and related public comments. The State Water Board also reviewed and considered the comments regarding statewide storm water policy and the reissuance of the Industrial General Permit. From the input received the State Water Board identified some permit and program performance gaps that are addressed in this General Permit. The Summary of Significant Changes (below) in this General Permit are a direct result of this process.

## **F. Summary of Significant Changes in This General Permit**

The State Water Board has significant changes to Order 99-08-DWQ. This General Permit differs from Order 99-08-DWQ in the following significant ways:

**Rainfall Erosivity Waiver**: this General Permit includes the option allowing a small construction site (>1 and <5 acres) to self-certify if the rainfall erosivity value (R value) for their site's given location and time frame compute to be less than or equal to 5.

**Technology-Based Numeric Action Levels:** this General Permit includes NALs for pH and turbidity.

**Risk-Based Permitting Approach:** this General Permit establishes three levels of risk possible for a construction site. Risk is calculated in two parts: 1) Project Sediment Risk, and 2) Receiving Water Risk.

**Minimum Requirements Specified:** this General Permit imposes more minimum BMPs and requirements that were previously only required as elements of the SWPPP or were suggested by guidance.

**Project Site Soil Characteristics Monitoring and Reporting:** this General Permit provides the option for dischargers to monitor and report the soil characteristics at their project location. The primary purpose of this requirement is to provide better risk determination and eventually better program evaluation.

**Effluent Monitoring and Reporting:** this General Permit requires effluent monitoring and reporting for pH and turbidity in storm water discharges. The purpose of this monitoring is to evaluate whether NALs and NELs for Active Treatment Systems included in this General Permit are exceeded.

**Receiving Water Monitoring and Reporting:** this General Permit requires some Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers to monitor receiving waters and conduct bioassessments.

**Post-Construction Storm Water Performance Standards:** this General Permit specifies runoff reduction requirements for all sites not covered by a Phase I or Phase II MS4 NPDES permit, to avoid, minimize and/or mitigate post-construction storm water runoff impacts.

**Rain Event Action Plan:** this General Permit requires certain sites to develop and implement a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) that must be designed to protect all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event.

**Annual Reporting:** this General Permit requires all projects that are enrolled for more than one continuous three-month period to submit information and annually certify that their site is in compliance with these requirements. The primary purpose of this requirement is to provide information needed for overall program evaluation and public information.

**Certification/Training Requirements for Key Project Personnel:** this General Permit requires that key personnel (e.g., SWPPP preparers, inspectors, etc.) have specific training or certifications to ensure their level of knowledge and skills are adequate to ensure their ability to design and evaluate project specifications that will comply with General Permit requirements.

**Linear Underground/Overhead Projects:** this General Permit includes requirements for all Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs).

## II. RATIONALE

### A. General Permit Approach

A general permit for construction activities is an appropriate permitting approach for the following reasons:

1. A general permit is an efficient method to establish the essential regulatory requirements for a broad range of construction activities under differing site conditions;
2. A general permit is the most efficient method to handle the large number of construction storm water permit applications;
3. The application process for coverage under a general permit is far less onerous than that for individual permit and hence more cost effective;
4. A general permit is consistent with USEPA's four-tier permitting strategy, the purpose of which is to use the flexibility provided by the CWA in designing a workable and efficient permitting system; and
5. A general permit is designed to provide coverage for a group of related facilities or operations of a specific industry type or group of industries. It is appropriate when the discharge characteristics are sufficiently similar, and a standard set of permit requirements can effectively provide environmental protection and comply with water quality standards for discharges. In most cases, the general permit will provide sufficient and appropriate management requirements to protect the quality of receiving waters from discharges of storm water from construction sites.

There may be instances where a general permit is not appropriate for a specific construction project. A Regional Water Board may require any discharger otherwise covered under the General Permit to apply for and obtain an Individual Permit or apply for coverage under a more specific General Permit. The Regional Water Board must determine that this General Permit does not provide adequate assurance that water quality will be protected, or that there is a site-specific reason why an individual permit should be required.

### B. Construction Activities Covered

#### 1. Construction activity subject to this General Permit:

Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.

Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.

Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to USEPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.

Construction activity associated with LUPs including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete

and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.<sup>3</sup>

Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction<sup>4</sup> (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction projects that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the project.

## **2. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) subject to this General Permit:**

Underground/overhead facilities typically constructed as LUPs include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water, wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.

Water Quality Order 2003-0007-DWQ regulated construction activities associated with small LUPs that resulted in land disturbances greater than one acre, but less than five acres. These projects were considered non-traditional construction projects. Attachment A of this Order now regulates all construction activities from LUPs resulting in land disturbances greater than one acre.

## **3. Common Plan of Development or Sale**

USEPA regulations include the term “common plan of development or sale” to ensure that acreage within a common project does not artificially escape the permit requirements because construction activities are phased, split among smaller parcels, or completed by different owners/developers. In the absence of an

---

<sup>3</sup> Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals' decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the USEPA's petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.

<sup>4</sup> A construction site that includes a dredge and/or fill discharge to any water of the United States (e.g., wetland, channel, pond, or marine water) requires a CWA Section 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and a CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the Regional Water Board or State Water Board.



exact definition of “common plan of development or sale,” the State Water Board is required to exercise its regulatory discretion in providing a common sense interpretation of the term as it applies to construction projects and permit coverage. An overbroad interpretation of the term would render meaningless the clear “one acre” federal permitting threshold and would potentially trigger permitting of almost any construction activity that occurs within an area that had previously received area-wide utility or road improvements.

Construction projects generally receive grading and/or building permits (Local Permits) from local authorities prior to initiating construction activity. These Local Permits spell out the scope of the project, the parcels involved, the type of construction approved, etc. Referring to the Local Permit helps define “common plan of development or sale.” In cases such as tract home development, a Local Permit will include all phases of the construction project including rough grading, utility and road installation, and vertical construction. All construction activities approved in the Local Permit are part of the common plan and must remain under the General Permit until construction is completed. For custom home construction, Local Permits typically only approve vertical construction as the rough grading, utilities, and road improvements were already independently completed under the a previous Local Permit. In the case of a custom home site, the homeowner must submit plans and obtain a distinct and separate Local Permit from the local authority in order to proceed. It is not the intent of the State Water Board to require permitting for an individual homeowner building a custom home on a private lot of less than one acre if it is subject to a separate Local Permit. Similarly, the installation of a swimming pool, deck, or landscaping that disturbs less than one acre that was not part of any previous Local Permit are not required to be permitted.

The following are several examples of construction activity of less than one acre that would require permit coverage:

- a. A landowner receives a building permit(s) to build tract homes on a 100-acre site split into 200 one-third acre parcels, (the remaining acreage consists of streets and parkways) which are sold to individual homeowners as they are completed. The landowner completes and sells all the parcels except for two. Although the remaining two parcels combined are less than one acre, the landowner must continue permit coverage for the two parcels.
- b. One of the parcels discussed above is sold to another owner who intends to complete the construction as already approved in the Local Permit. The new landowner must file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) to complete the construction even if the new landowner is required to obtain a separate Local Permit.
- c. Landowner in (1) above purchases 50 additional one half-acre parcels adjacent to the original 200-acre project. The landowner seeks a Local Permit (or amendment to existing Local permit) to build on 20 parcels while leaving the remaining 30 parcels for future development. The landowner must amend PRDs to include the 20 parcels 14 days prior to commencement of construction activity on those parcels.

## **C. Construction Activities Not Covered**

### **1. Traditional Construction Projects Not Covered**

This General Permit does not apply to the following construction activity:

- a. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.

- b. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.
- c. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.
- d. Discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction projects in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit. Construction projects within the Lahontan region must also comply with the Lahontan Region Project Guideline for Erosion Control (R6T-2005-0007 Section), which can be found at [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/lahontan/Adopted\\_Orders/2005/r6t\\_2005\\_0007.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/lahontan/Adopted_Orders/2005/r6t_2005_0007.pdf)
- e. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, unless part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.
- f. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.
- g. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.
- h. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.
- i. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.
- j. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(l)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(l)(2).

## 2. Linear Projects Not Covered

- a. LUP construction activity does not include linear routine maintenance projects. Routine maintenance projects are projects associated with operations and maintenance activities that are conducted on existing lines and facilities and within existing right-of-way, easements, franchise agreements, or other legally binding agreements of the discharger. Routine maintenance projects include, but are not limited to projects that are conducted to:
  - i. Maintain the original purpose of the facility or hydraulic capacity.
  - ii. Update existing lines<sup>5</sup> and facilities to comply with applicable codes, standards, and regulations regardless if such projects result in increased capacity.
  - iii. Repairing leaks.

---

<sup>5</sup>Update existing lines includes replacing existing lines with new materials or pipes.

Routine maintenance does not include construction of new<sup>6</sup> lines or facilities resulting from compliance with applicable codes, standards, and regulations.

Routine maintenance projects do not include those areas of maintenance projects that are outside of an existing right-of-way, franchise, easements, or agreements. When a project must secure new areas, those areas may be subject to this General Permit based on the area of disturbed land outside the original right-of-way, easement, or agreement.

- b. LUP construction activity does not include field activities associated with the planning and design of a project (e.g., activities associated with route selection).
- c. Tie-ins conducted immediately adjacent to “energized” or “pressurized” facilities by the discharger are not considered construction activities where all other LUP construction activities associated with the tie-in are covered by an NOI and SWPPP of a third party or municipal agency.

### 3. EPA’s Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

EPA’s Storm Water Phase II Final Rule provides the option for a Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver. This waiver applies to small construction sites between 1 and 5 acres, and allows permitting authorities to waive those sites that do not have adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for this waiver are exempt from Construction General Permit Coverage. In order to obtain the waiver, the discharger must certify to the State Water Board that small construction activity will occur only when the rainfall erosivity factor is less than 5 (“R” in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation). The period of construction activity begins at initial earth disturbance and ends with final stabilization. Where vegetation will be used for final stabilization, the date of installation of a practice that provides interim non-vegetative stabilization can be used for the end of the construction period. The operator must agree (as a condition waiver eligibility) to periodically inspect and properly maintain the area until the criteria for final stabilization as defined in the General Permit have been met. If use of this interim stabilization eligibility condition was relied on to qualify for the waiver, signature on the waiver with a certification statement constitutes acceptance of and commitment to complete the final stabilization process. The discharger must submit a waiver certification to the State Board prior to commencing construction activities.

USEPA funded a cooperative agreement with Texas A&M University to develop an online rainfall erosivity calculator. Dischargers can access the calculator from EPA’s website at: [www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/cgp](http://www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/cgp). Use of the calculator allows the discharger to determine potential eligibility for the rainfall erosivity waiver. It may also be useful in determining the time periods during which construction activity could be waived from permit coverage.

---

<sup>6</sup>New lines are those that are not associated with existing facilities and are not part of a project to update or replace existing lines.

## **D. Obtaining and Terminating Permit Coverage**

The appropriate Legally Responsible Person (LRP) must obtain coverage under this General Permit. To obtain coverage, the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory must file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.

To obtain coverage under this General Permit, LRPs must electronically file the PRDs, which include a Notice of Intent (NOI), Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), and other documents required by this General Permit, and mail the appropriate permit fee to the State Water Board. It is expected that as the storm water program develops, the Regional Water Boards may issue General Permits or Individual Permits that contain more specific permit provisions. When this occurs, this General Permit will no longer regulate those dischargers that obtain coverage under Individual Permits.

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

The application requirements of the General Permit establish a mechanism to clearly identify the responsible parties, locations, and scope of operations of dischargers covered by the General Permit and to document the discharger's knowledge of the General Permit's requirements.

This General Permit provides a grandfathering exception to existing dischargers subject to Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ. Construction projects covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at Risk Level 1. LUP projects covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at LUP Type 1. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on projects currently covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem necessary.

LRPs must file a Notice of Termination (NOT) with the Regional Water Board when construction is complete and final stabilization has been reached or ownership has been transferred. The discharger must certify that all State and local requirements have been met in accordance with this General Permit. In order for construction to be found complete, the discharger must install post-construction storm water management measures and establish a long-term maintenance plan. This requirement is intended to ensure that the post-construction conditions at the project site do not cause or contribute to direct or indirect water quality impacts (i.e., pollution and/or hydromodification) upstream and downstream. Specifically, the discharger must demonstrate compliance with the post-construction standards set forth in this General Permit (Section XIII). The discharger is responsible for all compliance issues including all annual fees until the NOT has been filed and approved by the local Regional Water Board.

## **E. Discharge Prohibitions**

This General Permit authorizes the discharge of storm water to surface waters from construction activities that result in the disturbance of one or more acres of land, provided that the discharger satisfies all permit conditions set forth in the Order. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of pollutants other than storm water and non-storm water discharges authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. This General Permit also prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges. In addition, this General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the nine Regional Water Boards. Discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.

Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural BMPs. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction projects. Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a region. Therefore this General Permit authorizes such discharges provided they meet the following conditions.

These authorized non-storm water discharges must:

1. be infeasible to eliminate;
2. comply with BMPs as described in the SWPPP;
3. filter or treat, using appropriate technology, all dewatering discharges from sedimentation basins;
4. meet the NALs for pH and turbidity; and
5. not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards.

Additionally, authorized non-storm water discharges must not be used to clean up failed or inadequate construction or post-construction BMPs designed to keep materials onsite. Authorized non-storm water dewatering discharges may require a permit because some Regional Water Boards have adopted General Permits for dewatering discharges.

This General Permit prohibits the discharge of storm water that causes or threatens to cause pollution, contamination, or nuisance.

## **F. Effluent Standards for All Types of Discharges**

### **1. Technology-Based Effluent Limitations**

Permits for storm water discharges associated with construction activity must meet all applicable provisions of Sections 301 and 402 of the CWA. These provisions require controls of pollutant discharges that utilize best available technology economically achievable (BAT) for toxic pollutants and non conventional pollutants and best conventional pollutant control technology (BCT) for conventional pollutants. Additionally, these provisions require controls of pollutant discharges to reduce pollutants and any more stringent controls necessary to meet water quality standards. The USEPA has already established such limitations, known as effluent limitation guidelines (ELGs), for some industrial categories. This is not the case with construction discharges. In instances where there are no ELGs the permit writer is to use best professional judgment (BPJ) to establish requirements that the discharger must meet using BAT/BCT technology. This General Permit contains only narrative effluent limitations and does not contain numeric effluent limitations, except for Active Treatment Systems (ATS).

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, as originally adopted by the State Water Board on September 2, 2009, contained numeric effluent limitations for pH (within the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units) and turbidity (500 NTU) that applied only to Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 construction sites. The State Water Board adopted the numeric effluent limitations as technology-based effluent limitations based upon its best professional judgment. The California Building Industry Association, the Building Industry Legal Defense

Foundation, and the California Business Properties Association (petitioners) challenged Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ in *California Building Industry Association et al. v. State Water Resources Control Board*. On December 27, 2011, the Superior Court issued a judgment and writ of mandamus. The Superior Court ruled in favor of the State Water Board on almost all of the issues the petitioners raised, but the Superior Court invalidated the numeric effluent limitations for pH and turbidity for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites because it determined that the State Water Board did not have sufficient BMP performance data to support those numeric effluent limitations. Therefore, the Superior Court concluded that the State Water Board did not comply with the federal regulations that apply to the use of best professional judgment. In invalidating the numeric effluent limitations, the Superior Court also suspended two ancillary requirements (a compliance storm event provision and receiving water monitoring at Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites that violated the numeric effluent limitations) that related solely to the invalidated numeric effluent limitations.

As a result of the Superior Court's writ of mandamus, this Order no longer contains numeric effluent limitations for pH and turbidity, except for ATS. In addition, as a result of the Superior Court's writ of mandamus, the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites were suspended until the State Water Board amended this Order to restore the receiving water monitoring requirements. As amended, this Order now requires Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 Dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters to conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent exceeds specified receiving water monitoring triggers. The receiving water monitoring triggers were established at the same levels as the previous numeric effluent limitations (effluent pH outside the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units or turbidity exceeding 500 NTU). In restoring the receiving water monitoring requirements, the State Water Board determined that it was appropriate to require receiving water monitoring for these types of sites with direct discharges to surface waters that exceeded the receiving water monitoring triggers under any storm event scenarios, because these sites represent the highest threat to receiving water quality. An exceedance of a receiving water monitoring trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit. These receiving water monitoring requirements take effect on the effective date of the amendment to this Order.

BAT/BCT technologies not only include passive systems such as conventional runoff and sediment control, but also treatment systems such as coagulation/flocculation using sand filtration, when appropriate. Such technologies allow for effective treatment of soil particles less 0.02 mm (medium silt) in diameter. The discharger must install structural-controls, as necessary, such as erosion and sediment controls that meet BAT and BCT to achieve compliance with water quality standards. The narrative effluent limitations constitute compliance with the requirements of the CWA.

Because the permit is an NPDES permit, there is no legal requirement to address the factors set forth in Water Code sections 13241 and 13263, unless the permit is more stringent than what federal law requires. (See *City of Burbank v. State Water Resources Control Bd.* (2005) 35 Cal.4th 613, 618, 627.) None of the requirements in this permit are more stringent than the minimum federal requirements, which include technology-based requirements achieving BAT/BCT and strict compliance with water quality standards. The inclusion of numeric effluent limitations (NELs) in the permit for Active Treatment Systems does not cause the permit to be more stringent than current federal law. NELs and best management practices are simply two different-methods of achieving the same federal requirement: strict compliance with state water quality standards. Federal law authorizes both narrative and numeric effluent limitations to meet state water quality standards. The use of NELs to achieve compliance with water quality standards is not a more stringent requirement than the use of BMPs. (State Water Board Order No. WQ 2006-0012 (*Boeing*)). Accordingly, the State Water Board does not need to take into account the factors in Water Code sections 13241 and 13263.

The State Water Board has concluded that the establishment of BAT/BCT will not create or aggravate other environmental problems through increases in air pollution, solid waste generation, or energy consumption.—While there may be a slight increase in non-water quality impacts due to the implementation of additional monitoring or the construction of additional BMPs, these impacts will be negligible in comparison with the construction activities taking place on site and would be justified by the water quality benefits associated with compliance.

## **pH Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger**

Given the potential contaminants, the minimum standard method for control of pH in runoff requires the use of preventive measures such as avoiding concrete pours during rainy weather, covering concrete and directing flow away from fresh concrete if a pour occurs during rain, covering scrap drywall and stucco materials when stored outside and potentially exposed to rain, and other housekeeping measures. If necessary, pH-impaired storm water from construction sites can be treated in a filter or settling pond or basin, with additional natural or chemical treatment required to meet pH limits set forth in this permit. The basin or pond acts as a collection point and holds storm water for a sufficient period for the contaminants to be settled out, either naturally or artificially, and allows any additional treatment to take place. The State Water Board considers these techniques to be equivalent to BCT. In determining the pH concentration trigger for discharges, the State Water Board used BPJ to set these limitations.

The chosen trigger was established by calculating three standard deviations above and below the mean pH of runoff from highway construction sites<sup>7</sup> in California. Proper implementation of BMPs should result in discharges that are within the range of 6.0 to 9.0 pH Units.

## **Turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger**

The Turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger of 500 NTU is a technology-based trigger and was developed using three different analyses aimed at finding the appropriate threshold to set the technology-based limit to ensure environmental protection, effluent quality and cost-effectiveness. The analyses fell into three, main types: (1) an ecoregion-specific dataset developed by Simon et. al. (2004)<sup>8</sup>; (2) Statewide Regional Water Quality Control Board enforcement data; and (3) published, peer-reviewed studies and reports on in-situ performance of best management practices in terms of erosion and sediment control on active construction sites.

A 1:3 relationship between turbidity (expressed as NTU) and suspended sediment concentration (expressed as mg/L) is assumed based on a review of suspended sediment and turbidity data from three gages used in the USGS National Water Quality Assessment Program:

USGS 11074000 SANTA ANA R BL PRADO DAM CA  
USGS 11447650 SACRAMENTO R A FREEPORT CA  
USGS 11303500 SAN JOAQUIN R NR VERNALIS CA

The receiving water monitoring trigger represents staff determination that the trigger value is the most practicable based on available data. The turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger represents a bridge between the narrative effluent limitations and receiving water limitations. To support this receiving water monitoring trigger, State Water Board staff analyzed construction site discharge information (monitoring data, estimates) and receiving water monitoring information.

Since the turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger represents an appropriate threshold level expected at a site, compliance with this value does not necessarily represent compliance with either the narrative effluent limitations (as enforced through the BAT/BCT standard) or the receiving water limitations. In the San Diego region, some inland surface waters have a receiving water objective for turbidity equal to 20 NTU. Obviously a discharge up to, but not exceeding, the turbidity receiving water monitoring trigger of

---

<sup>7</sup> Caltrans Construction Sites Runoff Characterization Study, 2002. Available at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/pdf/CTSW-RT-02-055.pdf>.

500 NTU may still cause or contribute to the exceedance of the 20 NTU standard. Most of the waters of the State are protected by turbidity objectives based on background conditions.

Table 1 - Regional Water Board Basin Plans, Water Quality Objectives for Turbidity

REGIONAL WATER BOARD	WQ Objective	Background/Natural Turbidity	Maximum Increase
1	Based on background	All levels	20%
2	Based on background	> 50 NTU	10%
3	Based on background	0-50 JTU 50-100 JTU > 100 JTU	20% 10 NTU 10%
4	Based on background	0-50 NTU > 50 NTU	20% 10%
5	Based on background	0-5 NTU 5-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	1 NTU 20% 10 NTU 10%
6	Based on background	All levels	10%
7	Based on background	N/A	N/A
8	Based on background	0-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	20% 10 NTU 10%
9	Inland Surface Waters, 20 NTU  All others, based on background	  0-50 NTU 50-100 NTU >100 NTU	  20% 10 NTU 10%

Table 2 shows the suspended sediment concentrations at the 1.5 year flow recurrence interval for the 12 ecoregions in California from Simon et. al (2004).

Table 2 - Results of Ecoregion Analysis

Ecoregion	Percent of California Land Area	Median Suspended Sediment Concentration (mg/L)
1	9.1	874
4	0.2	120
5	8.8	35.6
6	20.7	1530
7	7.7	122
8	3.0	47.4
9	9.4	284
13	5.2	143
14	21.7	5150
78	8.1	581
80	2.4	199
81	3.7	503
Area-weighted average		1633



If a 1:3 relationship between turbidity and suspended sediment is assumed, the median turbidity is 544 NTU.

The following table is composed of turbidity readings measured in NTUs from administrative civil liability (ACL) actions for construction sites from 2003 - 2009. This data was derived from the complete listing of construction-related ACLs for the six year period. All ACLs were reviewed and those that included turbidimeter readings at the point of storm water discharge were selected for this dataset.

Table 3 – ACL Sampling Data taken by Regional Water Board Staff

WDID#	Region	Discharger	Turbidity (NTU)
5S34C331884	5S	Bradshaw Interceptor Section 6B	1800
5S05C325110	5S	Bridalwood Subdivision	1670
5S48C336297	5S	Cheyenne at Browns Valley	1629
5R32C314271	5R	Grizzly Ranch Construction	1400
6A090406008	6T	El Dorado County Department of Transportation, Angora Creek	97.4
5S03C346861	5S	TML Development, LLC	1600
6A31C325917	6T	Northstar Village	See Subdata Set

Subdata Set - Turbidity for point of storm water runoff discharge at Northstar Village

Date	Turbidity (NTU)	Location
10/5/2006	900	Middle Martis Creek
11/2/2006	190	Middle Martis Creek
01/04/2007	36	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/08/2007	180	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	130	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	290	Middle Martis Creek
02/09/2007	100	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/10/2007	28	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	23	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	32	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	12	Middle Martis Creek
02/10/2007	60	West Fork, West Martis Creek
02/10/2007	34	West Fork, West Martis Creek

A 95% confidence interval for mean turbidity in an ACL order was constructed. The data set used was a small sample size, so the 500 NTU (the value derived as the receiving water monitoring trigger for this General Permit) needed to be verified as a possible population mean. In this case, the population refers to a hypothetical population of turbidity measurements of which our sample of 20 represents. A t-distribution was assumed due to the small sample size:

<b>Mean:</b> 512.23 NTU Standard Deviation: 686.85 <b>Margin of Error:</b> 321.45 Confidence Interval: 190.78 NTU (Low) 833.68 NTU (High)
---

Based on a constructed 95% confidence interval, an ACL order turbidity measurement will be between 190.78 – 833.68 NTU. 500 NTU falls within this range. Using the same data set, a small-sample hypothesis test was also performed to test if the ACL turbidity data set contains enough information to cast doubt on choosing a 500 NTU as a mean. 500 NTU was again chosen due to its proposed use as an acceptable value. The test was carried out using a 95% confidence interval. Results indicated that the ACL turbidity data set *does not* contain significant sample evidence to reject the claim of 500 NTU as an acceptable mean for the ACL turbidity population.

There are not many published, peer-reviewed studies and reports on in-situ performance of best management practices in terms of erosion and sediment control on active construction sites. The most often cited study is a report titled, “Improving the Cost Effectiveness of Highway Construction Site Erosion and Pollution Control” (Horner, Guedry, and Korten Hof 1990, <http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Research/Reports/200/200.1.htm>). In a comment letter summarizing this report sent to the State Water Board, the primary author, Dr. Horner, states:

“The most effective erosion control product was wood fiber mulch applied at two different rates along with a bonding agent and grass seed in sufficient time before the tests to achieve germination. Plots treated in this way reduced influent turbidity by more than 97 percent and discharged effluent exhibiting mean and maximum turbidity values of 21 and 73 NTU, respectively. Some other mulch and blanket materials performed nearly as well. These tests demonstrated the control ability of widely available BMPs over a very broad range of erosion potential.”

Other technologies studied in this report produced effluent quality at or near 100 NTU. It is the BPJ of the State Water Board staff that erosion control, while preferred, is not always an option on construction sites and that technology performance in a controlled study showing effluent quality directly leaving a BMP is always easier and cheaper to control than effluent being discharged from the project (edge of property, etc.). As a result, it is the BPJ of the State Water Board staff that it is not cost effective or feasible, at this time, for all risk level and type 3 sites in California to achieve effluent discharges with turbidity values that are less than 100 NTU.

To summarize, the analysis showed that: (1) results of the Simon et. al dataset reveals turbidity values in background receiving water in California’s ecoregions range from 16 NTU to 1716 NTU (with a mean of 544 NTU); (2) based on a constructed 95% confidence interval, construction sites will be subject to administrative civil liability (ACL) when their turbidity measurement falls between 190.78 – 833.68 NTU; and (3) sites with highly controlled discharges employing and maintaining good erosion control practices can discharge effluent from the BMP with turbidity values less than 100 NTU. State Water Board staff has determined, using its BPJ, that it is most cost effective to set the receiving water monitoring trigger for turbidity at 500 NTU.

#### **i. Compliance Storm Event**

While this General Permit no longer contains “compliance storm event” exceptions from technology-based NELs, the “compliance storm event” exception from the ATS NELs remain in effect. See Section K of this Fact Sheet, and Attachment F of this General Permit for more information.

#### **a. TMDLs and Waste Load Allocations**

Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL for sediment has been adopted by the Regional Water Board or USEPA, must comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies “construction activity” or land disturbance as a source of sediment. If it does, the

TMDL should include a specific waste load allocation for this activity/source. The discharger, in this case, may be required by a separate Regional Water Board order to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. If a specific waste load allocation has been established that would apply to a specific discharge, the Regional Water Board may adopt an order requiring specific implementation actions necessary to meet that allocation. In the instance where an approved TMDL has specified a general waste load allocation to construction storm water discharges, but no specific requirements for construction sites have been identified in the TMDL, dischargers must consult with the state TMDL authority<sup>9</sup> to confirm that adherence to a SWPPP that meets the requirements of the General Permit will be consistent with the approved TMDL.

## 2. Determining Compliance with Effluent Standards

### a. Technology-Based Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

This General Permit contains technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity, and requirements for effluent monitoring at all Risk level 2 & 3, and LUP Type 2 & 3 sites. Numeric action levels are essentially numeric benchmark values for certain parameters that, if exceeded in effluent sampling, trigger the discharger to take actions. Exceedance of an NAL does not itself constitute a violation of the General Permit. If the discharger fails to take the corrective action required by the General Permit, though, that may constitute a violation.

The primary purpose of NALs is to assist dischargers in evaluating the effectiveness of their on-site measures. Construction sites need to employ many different systems that must work together to achieve compliance with the permit's requirements. The NALs chosen should indicate whether the systems are working as intended.

Another purpose of NALs is to provide information regarding construction activities and water quality impacts. This data will provide the State and Regional Water Boards and the rest of the storm water community with more information about levels and types of pollutants present in runoff and how effective the dischargers BMPs are at reducing pollutants in effluent. The State Water Board also hopes to learn more about the linkage between effluent and receiving water quality. In addition, these requirements will provide information on the mechanics needed to establish compliance monitoring programs at construction sites in future permit deliberations.

#### i. *pH*

The chosen limits were established by calculating one standard deviation above and below the mean pH of runoff from highway construction sites<sup>10</sup> in California. Proper implementation of BMPs should result in discharges that are within the range of 6.5 to 8.5 pH Units.

---

<sup>9</sup> <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/tmdl/tmdl.html>.

<sup>10</sup> Caltrans Construction Sites Runoff Characterization Study, 2002. Available at: <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/env/stormwater/pdf/CTSW-RT-02-055.pdf>.

The Caltrans study included 33 highway construction sites throughout California over a period of four years, which included 120 storm events. All of these sites had BMPs in place that would be generally implemented at all types of construction sites in California.

## ii. *Turbidity*

BPJ was used to develop an NAL that can be used as a learning tool to help dischargers improve their site controls, and to provide meaningful information on the effectiveness of storm water controls. A statewide turbidity NAL has been set at 250 NTU.

## **G. Receiving Water Limitations**

Construction-related activities that cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards must be addressed. The dynamic nature of construction activity gives the discharger the ability to quickly identify and monitor the source of the exceedances. This is because when storm water mobilizes sediment, it provides visual cues as to where corrective actions should take place and how effective they are once implemented.

This General Permit requires that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges must not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objective or water quality standards. The monitoring requirements in this General Permit for sampling and analysis procedures will help determine whether BMPs installed and maintained are preventing pollutants in discharges from the construction site that may cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards.

Water quality standards consist of designated beneficial uses of surface waters and the adoption of ambient criteria necessary to protect those uses. When adopted by the State Water Board or a Regional Water Board, the ambient criteria are termed “water quality objectives.” If storm water runoff from construction sites contains pollutants, there is a risk that those pollutants could enter surface waters and cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality standards. For that reason, dischargers should be aware of the applicable water quality standards in their receiving waters. (The best method to ensure compliance with receiving water limitations is to implement BMPs that prevent pollutants from contact with storm water or from leaving the construction site in runoff.)

In California, water quality standards are published in the Basin Plans adopted by each Regional Water Board, the California Toxics Rule (CTR), the National Toxics Rule (NTR), and the Ocean Plan.

Dischargers can determine the applicable water quality standards by contacting Regional Water Board staff or by consulting one of the following sources. The actual Basin Plans that contain the water quality standards can be viewed at the website of the appropriate Regional Water Board. (<http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/regions.html>), the State Water Board site for statewide plans (<http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/plnspols/index.html>), or the USEPA regulations for the NTR and CTR (40 C.F.R. §§ 131.36-38). Basin Plans and statewide plans are also available by mail from the appropriate Regional Water Board or the State Water Board. The USEPA regulations are available at <http://www.epa.gov/>. Additional information concerning water quality standards can be accessed through [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/gen\\_const.html](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/stormwtr/gen_const.html).

## **H. Training Qualifications and Requirements**

The Blue Ribbon Panel (BRP) made the following observation about the lack of industry-specific training requirements:

“Currently, there is no required training or certification program for contractors, preparers of soil erosion and sediment control Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans, or field inspectors.”

Order 99-08-DWQ required that all dischargers train their employees on how to comply with the permit, but it did not specify a curriculum or certification program. This has resulted in inconsistent implementation by all affected parties - the dischargers, the local governments where the construction activity occurs, and the regulators required to enforce 99-08-DWQ. This General Permit requires Qualified SWPPP Developers and practitioners to obtain appropriate training, and makes this curriculum mandatory two years after adoption, to allow time for course completion. The State and Regional Water Board are working with many stakeholders to develop the curriculum and mechanisms needed to develop and deliver the courses.

To ensure that the preparation, implementation, and oversight of the SWPPP is sufficient for effective pollution prevention, the Qualified SWPPP Developer and Qualified SWPPP Practitioners responsible for creating, revising, overseeing, and implementing the SWPPP must attend a State Water Board-sponsored or approved Qualified SWPPP Developer and Qualified SWPPP Practitioner training course.

## I. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping

### 1. Traditional Construction Monitoring Requirements

This General Permit requires visual monitoring at all sites, and effluent water quality at all Risk Level 2 & 3 sites. It requires receiving water monitoring at some Risk Level 3 sites. All sites are required to submit annual reports, which contain various types of information, depending on the site characteristics and events. A summary of the monitoring and reporting requirements is found in Table 4.

**Table 4 - Required Monitoring Elements for Risk Levels**

	Visual	Non-visible Pollutant	Effluent	Receiving Water
Risk Level 1			where applicable	not required
Risk Level 2			pH, turbidity	not required
Risk Level 3	three types required for all Risk Levels: non-storm water, pre-rain and post-rain	As needed for all Risk Levels (see below)	pH, turbidity	(if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded) pH, turbidity and SSC. Bioassessment for sites 30 acres or larger.

#### a. Visual

All dischargers are required to conduct quarterly, non-storm water visual inspections. For these inspections, the discharger must visually observe each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources. For storm-related inspections, dischargers must visually observe storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days after a qualifying event. For this requirement, a qualifying rain event is one producing precipitation of ½ inch or more of discharge. Dischargers must conduct a post-storm event inspection to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify any additional BMPs necessary and revise the SWPPP accordingly. Dischargers must maintain on-site records of all visual observations, personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

## **b. Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring**

This General Permit requires that all dischargers develop a sampling and analysis strategy for monitoring pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water. Monitoring for non-visible pollutants must be required at any construction site when the exposure of construction materials occurs and where a discharge can cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality objective.

Of significant concern for construction discharges are the pollutants found in materials used in large quantities at construction sites throughout California and exposed throughout the rainy season, such as cement, flyash, and other recycled materials or by-products of combustion. The water quality standards that apply to these materials will depend on their composition. Some of the more common storm water pollutants from construction activity are not CTR pollutants. Examples of non-visible pollutants include glyphosate (herbicides), diazinon and chlorpyrifos (pesticides), nutrients (fertilizers), and molybdenum (lubricants). The use of diazinon and chlorpyrifos is a common practice among landscaping professionals and may trigger sampling and analysis requirements if these materials come into contact with storm water. High pH values from cement and gypsum, high pH and SSC from wash waters, and chemical/fecal contamination from portable toilets, also are not CTR pollutants. Although some of these constituents do have numeric water quality objectives in individual Basin Plans, many do not and are subject only to narrative water quality standards (i.e. not causing toxicity). Dischargers are encouraged to discuss these issues with Regional Water Board staff and other storm water quality professionals.

The most effective way to avoid the sampling and analysis requirements, and to ensure permit compliance, is to avoid the exposure of construction materials to precipitation and storm water runoff. Materials that are not exposed do not have the potential to enter storm water runoff, and therefore receiving waters sampling is not required. Preventing contact between storm water and construction materials is one of the most important BMPs at any construction site.

Preventing or eliminating the exposure of pollutants at construction sites is not always possible. Some materials, such as soil amendments, are designed to be used in a manner that will result in exposure to storm water. In these cases, it is important to make sure that these materials are applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and at a time when they are unlikely to be washed away. Other construction materials can be exposed when storage, waste disposal or the application of the material is done in a manner not protective of water quality. For these situations, sampling is required unless there is capture and containment of all storm water that has been exposed. In cases where construction materials may be exposed to storm water, but the storm water is contained and is not allowed to run off the site, sampling will only be required when inspections show that the containment failed or is breached, resulting in potential exposure or discharge to receiving waters.

The discharger must develop a list of potential pollutants based on a review of potential sources, which will include construction materials soil amendments, soil treatments, and historic contamination at the site. The discharger must review existing environmental and real estate documentation to determine the potential for pollutants that could be present on the construction site as a result of past land use activities.

Good sources of information on previously existing pollution and past land uses include:

- i. Environmental Assessments;
- ii. Initial Studies;
- iii. Phase 1 Assessments prepared for property transfers; and
- iv. Environmental Impact Reports or Environmental Impact Statements prepared under the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act or the California Environmental Quality Act.

In some instances, the results of soil chemical analyses may be available and can provide additional information on potential contamination.

The potential pollutant list must include all non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site including, but not limited to, materials that:

- i. are being used in construction activities;
- ii. are stored on the construction site;
- iii. were spilled during construction operations and not cleaned up;
- iv. were stored (or used) in a manner that created the potential for a release of the materials during past land use activities;
- v. were spilled during previous land use activities and not cleaned up; or
- vi. were applied to the soil as part of past land use activities.

**C. Effluent Monitoring**

Federal regulations<sup>11</sup> require effluent monitoring for discharges subject to NALs. Subsequently, all Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers must perform sampling and analysis of effluent discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire area disturbed by the project. Dischargers must collect samples of stored or contained storm water that is discharged subsequent to a storm event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge.

**Table 5 - Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements by Risk Level**

	Frequency	Effluent Monitoring (Section E, below)
Risk Level 1	when applicable	non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
Risk Level 2	Minimum of 3 samples per day during qualifying rain event characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.	pH, turbidity, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
Risk Level 3	Minimum of 3 samples per day during qualifying rain event characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.	pH, turbidity, and non-visible pollutant parameters if applicable

Risk Level 1 dischargers must analyze samples for:

- i. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment C contained in the General Permit.

---

<sup>11</sup> 40 C.F.R. § 122.44.

Risk Level 2 dischargers must analyze samples for:

- i. pH and turbidity;
- ii. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment D contained in the General Permit, and
- iii. any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

Risk Level 3 dischargers must analyze samples for:

- i. pH, turbidity;
- ii. any parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Attachment E contained in the General Permit, and
- iii. any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

## **2. Linear Monitoring and Sampling Requirements**

Attachment A, establishes minimum monitoring and reporting requirements for all LUPs. It establishes different monitoring requirements depending on project complexity and risk to water quality. The monitoring requirements for Type 1 LUPs are less than Type 2 & 3 projects because Type 1 projects have a lower potential to impact water quality.

A discharger shall prepare a monitoring program prior to the start of construction and immediately implement the program at the start of construction for LUPs. The monitoring program must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project.

### **a. Type 1 LUP Monitoring Requirements**

A discharger must conduct daily visual inspections of Type 1 LUPs during working hours while construction activities are occurring. Inspections are to be conducted by qualified personnel and can be conducted in conjunction with other daily activities. Inspections will be conducted to ensure the BMPs are adequate, maintained, and in place at the end of the construction day. The discharger will revise the SWPPP, as appropriate, based on the results of the daily inspections. Inspections can be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil disturbing activities have been completed and final stabilization has been achieved (e.g., trench has been paved, substructures have been installed, and successful final vegetative cover or other stabilization criteria have been met).

A discharger shall implement the monitoring program for inspecting Type 1 LUPs. This program requires temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is completed. Inspection activities will continue until adequate permanent stabilization has been established and will continue in areas where re-vegetation is chosen until minimum vegetative coverage has been established. Photographs shall be taken during site inspections and submitted to the State Water Board.

### **b. Type 2 & 3 LUP Monitoring Requirements**

A discharger must conduct daily visual inspections of Type 2 & 3 LUPs during working hours while construction activities are occurring. Inspections are to be conducted by qualified personnel and can be in conjunction with other daily activities.



All dischargers of Type 2 & 3 LUPs are required to conduct inspections by qualified personnel of the construction site during normal working hours prior to all anticipated storm events and after actual storm events. During extended storm events, the discharger shall conduct inspections during normal working hours for each 24-hour period. Inspections can be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil disturbing activities have been completed and final stabilization has been achieved (e.g., trench has been paved, substructures installed, and successful vegetative cover or other stabilization criteria have been met).

The goals of these inspections are (1) to identify areas contributing to a storm water discharge; (2) to evaluate whether measures to reduce pollutant loadings identified in the SWPPP are adequate and properly installed and functioning in accordance with the terms of the General Permit; and (3) to determine whether additional control practices or corrective maintenance activities are needed. Equipment, materials, and workers must be available for rapid response to failures and emergencies. All corrective maintenance to BMPs shall be performed as soon as possible, depending upon worker safety.

All dischargers shall develop and implement a monitoring program for inspecting Type 2 & 3 LUPs that require temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is completed. Inspections will be conducted to ensure the BMPs are adequate and maintained. Inspection activities will continue until adequate permanent stabilization has been established and will continue in areas where revegetation is chosen until minimum vegetative coverage has been established.

A log of inspections conducted before, during, and after the storm events must be maintained in the SWPPP. The log will provide the date and time of the inspection and who conducted the inspection. Photographs must be taken during site inspections and submitted to the State Water Board.

### **C. Sampling Requirements for all LUP Project Types**

LUPs are also subject to sampling and analysis requirements for visible pollutants (i.e., sedimentation/siltation, turbidity) and for non-visible pollutants.

Sampling for visible pollutants is required for Type 2 & 3 LUPs.

Non-visible pollutant monitoring is required for pollutants associated with construction sites and activities that (1) are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, and (2) are known or should be known to occur on the construction site, and (3) could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters. Sample collection for non-visible pollutants must only be required (1) during a storm event when pollutants associated with construction activities may be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill, or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure, and/or leak of any BMP, and (2) when the discharger has failed to adequately clean the area of material and pollutants. Failure to implement appropriate BMPs will trigger the same sampling requirements as those required for a breach, malfunction and/or leak, or when the discharger has failed to implement appropriate BMPs prior to the next storm event.

Additional monitoring parameters may be required by the Regional Water Boards.

It is not anticipated that many LUPs will be required to collect samples for pollutants not visually detected in runoff due to the nature and character of the construction site and activities as previously described in this fact sheet. Most LUPs are constructed in urban areas with public access (e.g., existing roadways, road shoulders, parking areas, etc.). This raises a concern regarding the potential contribution of pollutants from vehicle use and/or from normal activities of the public (e.g., vehicle washing, landscape fertilization, pest spraying, etc.) in runoff from the project site. Since the dischargers are not the land owners of the project area and are not able to control the presence of these pollutants in the storm water that runs through their projects, it is not the intent of this General Permit to require dischargers to sample for these pollutants. This General Permit does not require the discharger to sample for these types of pollutants except where the discharger has brought materials onsite that contain these pollutants and when a condition (e.g., breach, failure, etc.) described above occurs.

### 3. Receiving Water Monitoring

In order to ensure that receiving water limitations are met, discharges subject to receiving water monitoring triggers (i.e., Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites) or numeric effluent limitations (i.e., Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters) must also monitor the downstream receiving water(s) for turbidity, SSC, and pH (if applicable) when a receiving water monitoring trigger or NEL is exceeded.

#### a. Bioassessment Monitoring

This General Permit requires a bioassessment of receiving waters for dischargers of Risk Level 3 or LUP Type 3 construction projects equal to or larger than 30 acres with direct discharges into receiving waters. Benthic macroinvertebrate samples will be taken upstream and downstream of the site's discharge point in the receiving water. Bioassessments measure the quality of the stream by analyzing the aquatic life present. Higher levels of appropriate aquatic species tend to indicate a healthy stream; whereas low levels of organisms can indicate stream degradation. Active construction sites have the potential to discharge large amounts of sediment and pollutants into receiving waters. Requiring a bioassessment for large project sites, with the most potential to impact water quality, provides a snapshot of the health of the receiving water prior to initiation of construction activities. This snapshot can be used in comparison to the health of the receiving water after construction has commenced.

Each ecoregion (biologically and geographically related area) in the State has a specific yearly peak time where stream biota is in a stable and abundant state. This time of year is called an Index Period. The bioassessment requirements in this General Permit, requires benthic macroinvertebrate sampling within a sites index period. The State Water Board has developed a map designating index periods for the ecoregions in the State (see State Water Board Website).

This General Permit requires the bioassessment methods to be in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) in order to provide data consistency within the state as well as generate useable biological stream data.

**Table 6 - Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements**

Risk Level 1 /LUP Type 1	not required
Risk Level 2 / LUP Type 2	not required
Risk Level 3 / LUP Type 3	If Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded: pH (if applicable), turbidity, and SSC. Bioassessment for sites 30 acres or larger.

### 4. Reporting Requirements

#### a. NAL Exceedance Report

All Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers must electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State And Regional Boards, via the electronic data system, no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.

#### b. Annual Report

All dischargers must prepare and electronically submit an annual report no later than September 1 of each year using the Storm water Multi-Application Reporting and Tracking System (SMARTS). The

Annual Report must include a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, original laboratory reports, chain of custody forms, a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year, and identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented.

## 5. Record Keeping

According to 40 C.F.R. Parts 122.21(p) and 122.41(j), the discharger is required to retain paper or electronic copies of all records required by this General Permit for a period of at least three years from the date generated or the date submitted to the State Water Board or Regional Water Boards. A discharger must retain records for a period beyond three years as directed by Regional Water Board.

## J. Risk Determination

### 1. Traditional Projects

#### a. Overall Risk Determination

There are two major requirements related to site planning and risk determination in this General Permit. The project's overall risk is broken up into two elements – (1) project sediment risk (the relative amount of sediment that can be discharged, given the project and location details) and (2) receiving water risk (the risk sediment discharges pose to the receiving waters).

Project Sediment Risk:

Project Sediment Risk is determined by multiplying the R, K, and LS factors from the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) to obtain an estimate of project-related bare ground soil loss expressed in tons/acre. The RUSLE equation is as follows:

$$A = (R)(K)(LS)(C)(P)$$

Where: A = the rate of sheet and rill erosion

R = rainfall-runoff erosivity factor

K = soil erodibility factor

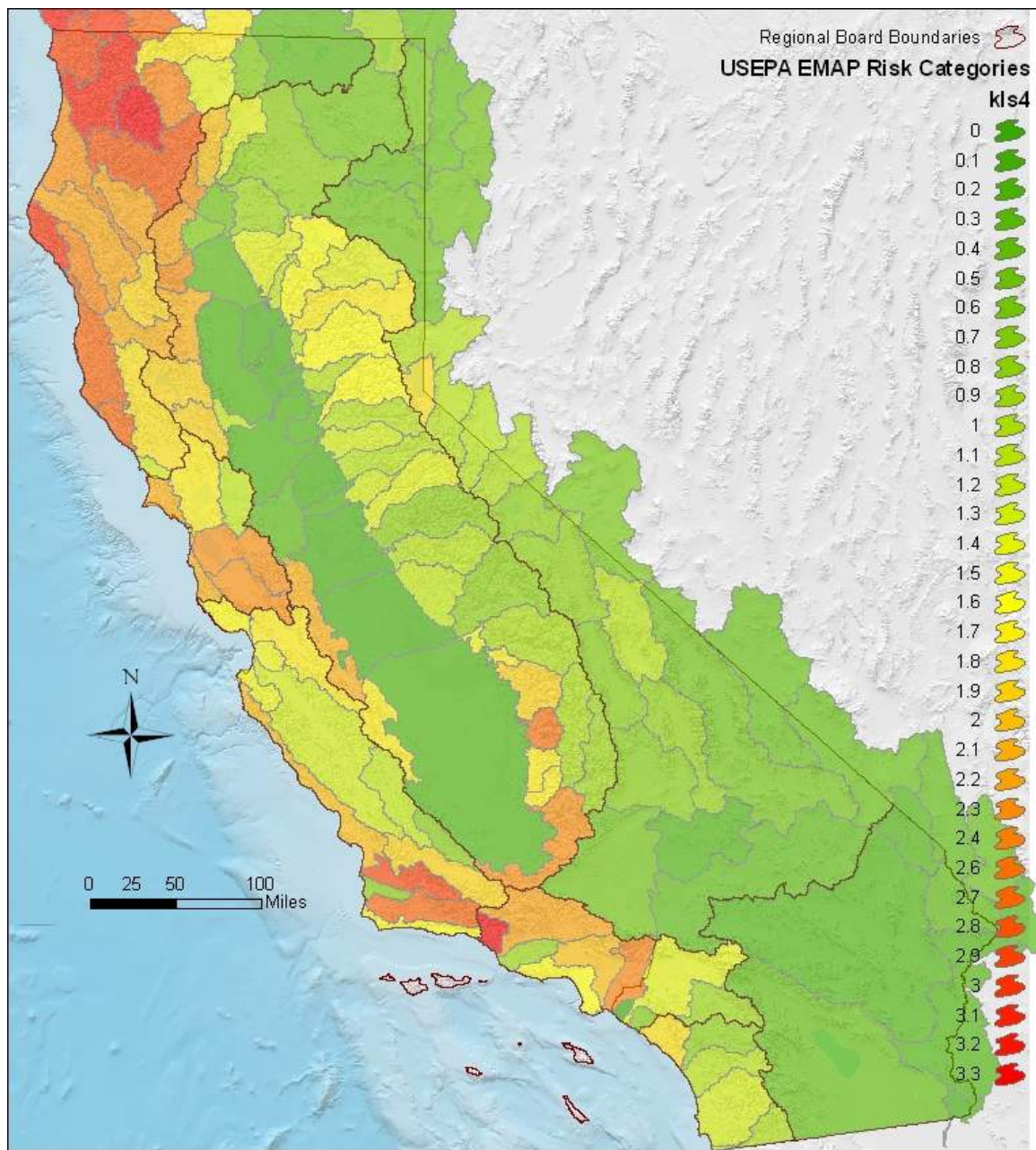
LS = length-slope factor

C = cover factor (erosion controls)

P = management operations and support practices (sediment controls)

The C and P factors are given values of 1.0 to simulate bare ground conditions.

There is a map option and a manual calculation option for determining soil loss. For the map option, the R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm>. The product of K and LS are shown on Figure 1. To determine soil loss in tons per acre, the discharger multiplies the R factor times the value for K times LS from the map.



State Water Resources Control Board, January 15, 2008

**Figure 1 -Statewide Map of K \* LS**

For the manual calculation option, the R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at <http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm>. The K and LS factors are determined using Appendix 1.

Soil loss of less than 15 tons/acre is considered **low** sediment risk.  
 Soil loss between 15 and 75 tons/acre is **medium** sediment risk.  
 Soil loss over 75 tons/acre is considered **high** sediment risk.

The soil loss values and risk categories were obtained from mean and standard deviation RKLS values from the USEPA EMAP program. High risk is the mean RKLS value plus two standard deviations. Low risk is the mean RKLS value minus two standard deviations.

**Receiving Water Risk:**

Receiving water risk is based on whether a project drains to a sediment-sensitive waterbody. A sediment-sensitive waterbody is either

- on the most recent 303d list for waterbodies impaired for sediment;
- has a USEPA-approved Total Maximum Daily Load implementation plan for sediment; **or**
- has the beneficial uses of COLD, SPAWN, and MIGRATORY.

A project that meets at least one of the three criteria has a high receiving water risk. A list of sediment-sensitive waterbodies will be posted on the State Water Board’s website. It is anticipated that an interactive map of sediment sensitive water bodies in California will be available in the future.

The Risk Levels have been altered by eliminating the possibility of a Risk Level 4, and expanding the constraints for Risk Levels 1, 2, and 3. Therefore, projects with high receiving water risk and high sediment risk will be considered a Risk Level 3 risk to water quality.

In response to public comments, the Risk Level requirements have also been changed such that Risk Level 1 projects will be subject to minimum BMP and visual monitoring requirements, Risk Level 2 projects will be subject to NALs and some additional monitoring requirements, and Risk Level 3 projects will be subject to NALs, and more rigorous monitoring requirements such as receiving water monitoring and in some cases bioassessment.

**Table 7 - Combined Risk Level Matrix**

Combined Risk Level Matrix			
Receiving Water Risk		Sediment Risk	
		Low	Medium
	Low	Level 1	Level 2
High	Level 2		Level 3

**b. Effluent Standards**

All dischargers are subject to the narrative effluent limitations specified in the General Permit. The narrative effluent limitations require storm water discharges associated with construction activity to meet all applicable provisions of Sections 301 and 402 of the CWA. These provisions require controls of pollutant discharges that utilize BAT and BCT to reduce pollutants and any more stringent controls necessary to meet water quality standards.

Risk Level 2 dischargers that pose a medium risk to water quality are subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity. Risk Level 3 dischargers that pose a high risk to water quality are also subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity.

### **C. Good Housekeeping**

Proper handling and managing of construction materials can help minimize threats to water quality. The discharger must consider good housekeeping measures for: construction materials, waste management, vehicle storage & maintenance, landscape materials, and potential pollutant sources. Examples include; conducting an inventory of products used, implementing proper storage & containment, and properly cleaning all leaks from equipment and vehicles.

### **d. Non-Storm Water Management**

Non-storm water discharges directly connected to receiving waters or the storm drain system have the potential to negatively impact water quality. The discharger must implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction, and from dewatering activities associated with construction. Examples include; properly washing vehicles in contained areas, cleaning streets, and minimizing irrigation runoff.

### **e. Erosion Control**

The best way to minimize the risk of creating erosion and sedimentation problems during construction is to disturb as little of the land surface as possible by fitting the development to the terrain. When development is tailored to the natural contours of the land, little grading is necessary and, consequently, erosion potential is lower.<sup>14</sup> Other effective erosion control measures include: preserving existing vegetation where feasible, limiting disturbance, and stabilizing and re-vegetating disturbed areas as soon as possible after grading or construction activities. Particular attention must be paid to large, mass-graded sites where the potential for soil exposure to the erosive effects of rainfall and wind is great and where there is potential for significant sediment discharge from the site to surface waters. Until permanent vegetation is established, soil cover is the most cost-effective and expeditious method to protect soil particles from detachment and transport by rainfall. Temporary soil stabilization can be the single most important factor in reducing erosion at construction sites. The discharger is required to consider measures such as: covering disturbed areas with mulch, temporary seeding, soil stabilizers, binders, fiber rolls or blankets, temporary vegetation, and permanent seeding. These erosion control measures are only examples of what should be considered and should not preclude new or innovative approaches currently available or being developed. Erosion control BMPs should be the primary means of preventing storm water contamination, and sediment control techniques should be used to capture any soil that becomes eroded.<sup>12</sup>

Risk Level 3 dischargers pose a higher risk to water quality and are therefore additionally required to ensure that post-construction soil loss is equivalent to or less than the pre-construction levels.

### **f. Sediment Control**

Sediment control BMPs should be the secondary means of preventing storm water contamination. When erosion control techniques are ineffective, sediment control techniques should be used to capture any soil that becomes eroded. The discharger is required to consider perimeter control measures such as: installing silt fences or placing straw wattles below slopes. These sediment control measures are only

---

<sup>12</sup> U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. Developing Your Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan: A Guide for Construction Sites.

examples of what should be considered and should not preclude new or innovative approaches currently available or being developed.

Because Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers pose a higher risk to water quality, additional requirements for the application of sediment controls are imposed on these projects. This General Permit also authorizes the Regional Water Boards to require Risk Level 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of other erosion or sediment controls are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

#### **g. Run-on and Runoff Control**

Inappropriate management of run-on and runoff can result in excessive physical impacts to receiving waters from sediment and increased flows. The discharger is required to manage all run-on and runoff from a project site. Examples include: installing berms and other temporary run-on and runoff diversions.

Risk Level 1 dischargers with lower risks to impact water quality are not subject to the run-on and runoff control requirements unless an evaluation deems them necessary or visual inspections show that such controls are required.

#### **h. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair**

All measures must be periodically inspected, maintained and repaired to ensure that receiving water quality is protected. Frequent inspections coupled with thorough documentation and timely repair is necessary to ensure that all measures are functioning as intended.

#### **i. Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)**

A Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is a written document, specific for each rain event. A REAP should be designed that when implemented it protects all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours of any likely precipitation event forecast of 50% or greater probability.

This General Permit requires Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers to develop and implement a REAP designed to protect all exposed portions of their sites within 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. The REAP requirement is designed to ensure that the discharger has adequate materials, staff, and time to implement erosion and sediment control measures that are intended to reduce the amount of sediment and other pollutants generated from the active site. A REAP must be developed when there is likely a forecast of 50% or greater probability of precipitation in the project area. (The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) defines a chance of precipitation as a probability of precipitation of 30% to 50% chance of producing precipitation in the project area.<sup>13</sup> NOAA defines the probability of precipitation (PoP) as the likelihood of occurrence (expressed as a percent) of a measurable amount (0.01 inch or more) of liquid precipitation (or the water equivalent of frozen precipitation) during a specified period of time at any given point in the forecast area.) Forecasts are normally issued for 12-hour time periods. Descriptive terms for uncertainty and aerial coverage are used as follows:

#### **Table 8 -National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Definition of Probability of Precipitation (PoP)**

---

<sup>13</sup> <http://www.crh.noaa.gov/lot/severe/wxterms.php>.

PoP	Expressions of Uncertainty	Aerial Coverage
0%	none used	none used
10%	none used	isolated
20%	slight chance	isolated
30-50%	chance	scattered
60-70%	likely	numerous
80-100%	none used	none used

The discharger must obtain the precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (<http://www.srh.noaa.gov/>).

## 2. Linear Projects

### a. Linear Risk Determination

LUPs vary in complexity and water quality concerns based on the type of project. This General Permit has varying application requirements based on the project's risk to water quality. Factors that lead to the characterization of the project include location, sediment risk, and receiving water risk.

Based on the location and complexity of a project area or project section area, LUPs are separated into project types. As described below, LUPs have been categorized into three project types.

#### i. *Type 1 LUPs*

Type 1 LUPs are those construction projects where:

- (1) 70 percent or more of the construction activity occurs on a paved surface and where areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day, or
- (2) greater than 30 percent of construction activities occur within the non-paved shoulders or land immediately adjacent to paved surfaces, or where construction occurs on unpaved improved roads, including their shoulders or land immediately adjacent to them where:

Areas disturbed during construction will be returned to pre-construction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day to minimize the potential for erosion and sediment deposition, and



Areas where established vegetation was disturbed during construction will be stabilized and re-vegetated by the end of project. When required, adequate temporary stabilization Best Management Practices (BMPs) will be installed and maintained until vegetation is established to meet minimum cover requirements established in this General Permit for final stabilization.

Type 1 LUPs typically do not have a high potential to impact storm water quality because (1) these construction activities are not typically conducted during a rain event, (2) these projects are normally constructed over a short period of time<sup>14</sup>, minimizing the duration that pollutants could potentially be exposed to rainfall; and (3) disturbed soils such as those from trench excavation are required to be hauled away, backfilled into the trench, and/or covered (e.g., metal plates, pavement, plastic covers over spoil piles) at the end of the construction day.

Type 1 LUPs are determined during the risk assessment found in Attachment A.1 to be 1) low sediment risk and low receiving water risk; 2) low sediment risk and medium receiving water risk; and 3) medium sediment risk and low receiving water risk.

This General Permit requires the discharger to ensure a SWPPP is developed for these construction activities that is specific to project type, location and characteristics.

**ii. Type 2 LUPs:**

Type 2 projects are determined to have a combination of High, Medium, and Low project sediment risk along with High, Medium, and Low receiving water risk. Like Type 1 projects, Type 2 projects are typically constructed over a short period of time. However, these projects have a higher potential to impact water quality because they:

- (1) typically occur outside the more urban/developed areas;
- (2) have larger areas of soil disturbance that are not closed or restored at the end of the day;
- (3) may have onsite stockpiles of soil, spoil and other materials;
- (4) cross or occur in close proximity to a wide variety of sensitive resources that may include, but are not limited to, steep topography and/or water bodies; and
- (5) have larger areas of disturbed soils that may be exposed for a longer time interval before final stabilization, cleanup and/or reclamation occurs.

This General Permit requires the discharger to develop and implement a SWPPP for these construction activities that are specific for project type, location and characteristics.

**iii. Type 3 LUPs:**

---

<sup>14</sup> Short period of time refers to a project duration of weeks to months, but typically less than one year in duration.

Type 3 projects are determined to have a combination of High and Medium project sediment risk along with High and Medium receiving water risk. Similar to Type 2 projects, Type 3 projects have a higher potential to impact water quality because they:

- (1) typically occur outside of the more urban/developed areas;
- (2) have larger areas of soil disturbance that are not closed or restored at the end of the day;
- (3) may have onsite stockpiles of soil, spoil and other materials;
- (4) cross or occur in close proximity to a wide variety of sensitive resources that may include, but are not limited to, steep topography and/or water bodies; and
- (5) have larger areas of disturbed soils that may be exposed for a longer time interval before final stabilization, cleanup and/or reclamation occurs.

This General Permit requires the discharger to develop and implement a SWPPP for these construction activities that are specific for project type, location, and characteristics.

#### **b. Linear Effluent Standards**

All LUPs are subject to the narrative effluent limitations specified in the General Permit.

Type 2 and Type 3 projects are subject to technology-based NALs for pH and turbidity.

#### **c. Linear Good Housekeeping**

Improper use and handling of construction materials could potentially cause a threat to water quality. In order to ensure proper site management of these construction materials, all LUP dischargers must comply with a minimum set of Good Housekeeping measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

#### **d. Linear Non-Storm Water Management**

In order to ensure control of all non-storm water discharges during construction, all LUP dischargers must comply with the Non-Storm Water Management measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

#### **e. Linear Erosion Control**

This General Permit requires all LUP dischargers to implement effective wind erosion control measures, and soil cover for inactive areas. Type 3 LUPs posing a higher risk to water quality are additionally required to ensure the post-construction soil loss is equivalent to or less than the pre-construction levels.

#### **f. Linear Sediment Control**

In order to ensure control and containment of all sediment discharges, all LUP dischargers must comply with the general Sediment Control measures specified in Attachment A or this General Permit. Additional requirements for sediment controls are imposed on Type 2 & 3 LUPs due to their higher risk to water quality.

### **g. Linear Run-on and Runoff Control**

Discharges originating outside of a project's perimeter and flowing onto the property can adversely affect the quantity and quality of discharges originating from a project site. In order to ensure proper management of run-on and runoff, all LUPs must comply with the run-on and runoff control measures specified in Attachment A of this General Permit. Due to the lower risk of impacting water quality, Type 1 LUPs are not required to implement run-on and runoff controls unless deemed necessary by the discharger.

### **h. Linear Inspection, Maintenance and Repair**

Proper inspection, maintenance, and repair activities are important to ensure the effectiveness of on-site measures to control water quality. In order to ensure that inspection, maintenance, and repair activities are adequately performed, the all LUP dischargers are required to comply with the Inspection, Maintenance, and Repair requirements specified in Attachment A of this General Permit.

## **K. ATS<sup>15</sup> Requirements**

There are instances on construction sites where traditional erosion and sediment controls do not effectively control accelerated erosion. Under such circumstances, or under circumstances where storm water discharges leaving the site may cause or contribute to an exceedance of a water quality standard, the use of an Active Treatment System (ATS) may be necessary. Additionally, it may be appropriate to use an ATS when site constraints inhibit the ability to construct a correctly sized sediment basin, when clay and/or highly erosive soils are present, or when the site has very steep or long slope lengths.<sup>16</sup>

Although treatment systems have been in use in some form since the mid-1990s, the ATS industry in California is relatively young, and detailed regulatory standards have not yet been developed. Many developers are using these systems to treat storm water discharges from their construction sites. The new ATS requirements set forth in this General Permit are based on those in place for small wastewater treatment systems, ATS regulations from the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (September 2005 memorandum "2005/2006 Rainy Season – Monitoring Requirements for Storm Water Treatment Systems that Utilize Chemical Additives to Enhance Sedimentation"), the Construction Storm Water Program at the State of Washington's Department of Ecology, as well as recent advances in technology and knowledge of coagulant performance and aquatic safety.

The effective design of an ATS requires a detailed survey and analysis of site conditions. With proper planning, ATS performance can provide exceptional water quality discharge and prevent significant impacts to surface water quality, even under extreme environmental conditions.

These systems can be very effective in reducing the sediment in storm water runoff, but the systems that use additives/polymers to enhance sedimentation also pose a potential risk to water quality (e.g., operational failure, equipment failure, additive/polymer release, etc.). The State Water Board is concerned about the potential acute and chronic impacts that the polymers and other chemical additives may have on fish and aquatic organisms if released in sufficient quantities or concentrations. In addition

---

<sup>15</sup> An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

<sup>16</sup> Pitt, R., S. Clark, and D. Lake. 2006. Construction Site Erosion and Sediment Controls: Planning, Design, and Performance. DEStech Publications. Lancaster, PA. 370pp.

to anecdotal evidence of polymer releases causing aquatic toxicity in California, the literature supports this concern.<sup>17</sup> For example, cationic polymers have been shown to bind with the negatively charged gills of fish, resulting in mechanical suffocation.<sup>18</sup> Due to the potential toxicity impacts, which may be caused by the release of additives/polymers into receiving waters, this General Permit establishes residual polymer monitoring and toxicity testing requirements have been established in this General Permit for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS in order to protect receiving water quality and beneficial uses.

The primary treatment process in an ATS is coagulation/flocculation. ATS's operate on the principle that the added coagulant is bound to suspended sediment, forming floc, which is gravitationally settled in tanks or a basin, or removed by sand filters. A typical installation utilizes an injection pump upstream from the clarifier tank, basin, or sand filters, which is electronically metered to both flow rate and suspended solids level of the influent, assuring a constant dose. The coagulant mixes and reacts with the influent, forming a dense floc. The floc may be removed by gravitational setting in a clarifier tank or basin, or by filtration. Water from the clarifier tank, basin, or sand filters may be routed through cartridge(s) and/or bag filters for final polishing. Vendor-specific systems use various methods of dose control, sediment/floc removal, filtration, etc., that are detailed in project-specific documentation. The particular coagulant/flocculant to be used for a given project is determined based on the water chemistry of the site because the coagulants are specific in their reactions with various types of sediments. Appropriate selection of dosage must be carefully matched to the characteristics of each site.

ATS's are operated in two differing modes, either Batch or Flow-Through. Batch treatment can be defined as Pump-Treat-Hold-Test-Release. In Batch treatment, water is held in a basin or tank, and is not discharged until treatment is complete. Batch treatment involves holding or recirculating the treated water in a holding basin or tank(s) until treatment is complete or the basin or storage tank(s) is full. In Flow-Through treatment, water is pumped into the ATS directly from the runoff collection system or storm water holding pond, where it is treated and filtered as it flows through the system, and is then directly discharged. "Flow-Through Treatment" is also referred to as "Continuous Treatment."

## 1. Effluent Standards

This General Permit establishes NELs for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. These systems lend themselves to NELs for turbidity and pH because of their known reliable treatment. Advanced systems have been in use in some form since the mid-1990s. An ATS is considered reliable, can consistently produce a discharge of less than 10 NTU, and has been used successfully at many sites in several states since 1995 to reduce turbidity to very low levels.<sup>19</sup>

This General Permit contains "compliance storm event" exceptions from the technology-based NELs for ATS discharges. The rationale is that technology-based requirements are developed assuming a certain design storm. In the case of ATS the industry-standard design storm is 10-year, 24-hour (as stated in

---

<sup>17</sup> Romøen, K., B. Thu, and Ø. Evensen. 2002. Immersion delivery of plasmid DNA II. A study of the potentials of a chitosan based delivery system in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) fry. *Journal of Controlled Release* **85**: 215-225.

<sup>18</sup> Bullock, G., V. Blazer, S. Tsukuda, and S. Summerfelt. 2000. Toxicity of acidified chitosan for cultured rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Aquaculture* **185**:273-280.

<sup>19</sup> Currier, B., G. Minton, R. Pitt, L. Roesner, K. Schiff, M. Stenstrom, E. Strassler, and E. Strecker. 2006. The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities.

Attachment F of this General Permit), so the compliance storm event has been established as the 10-year 24-hour event as well to provide consistency.

## 2. Training

Operator training is critical to the safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the ATS, and to ensure that all State Water Board monitoring and sampling requirements are met. The General Permit requires that all ATS operators have training specific to using ATS's liquid coagulants.

## L. Post-Construction Requirements

Under past practices, new and redevelopment construction activities have resulted in modified natural watershed and stream processes. This is caused by altering the terrain, modifying the vegetation and soil characteristics, introducing impervious surfaces such as pavement and buildings, increasing drainage density through pipes and channels, and altering the condition of stream channels through straightening, deepening, and armoring. These changes result in a drainage system where sediment transport capacity is increased and sediment supply is decreased. A receiving channel's response is dependent on dominant channel materials and its stage of adjustment.

Construction activity can lead to impairment of beneficial uses in two main ways. First, during the actual construction process, storm water discharges can negatively affect the chemical, biological, and physical properties of downstream receiving waters. Due to the disturbance of the landscape, the most likely pollutant is sediment, however pH and other non-visible pollutants are also of great concern. Second, after most construction activities are completed at a construction site, the finished project may result in significant modification of the site's response to precipitation. New development and redevelopment projects have almost always resulted in permanent post-construction water quality impacts because more precipitation ends up as runoff and less precipitation is intercepted, evapotranspired, and infiltrated.

General Permit 99-08-DWQ required the SWPPP to include a description of all post-construction BMPs on a site and a maintenance schedule. An effective storm water management strategy must address the full suite of storm events (water quality, channel protection, overbank flood protection, extreme flood protection) (Figure 2).

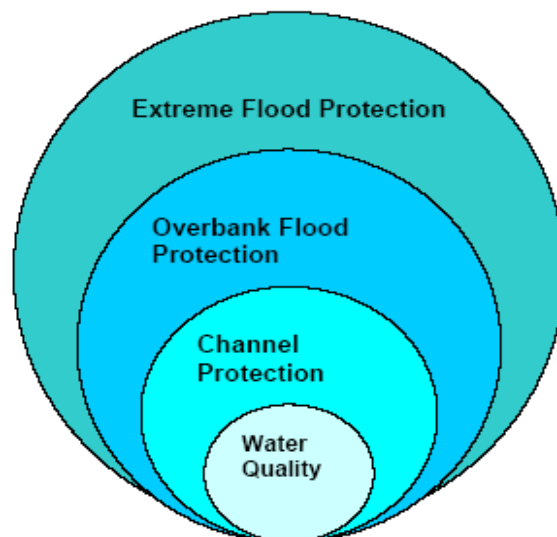
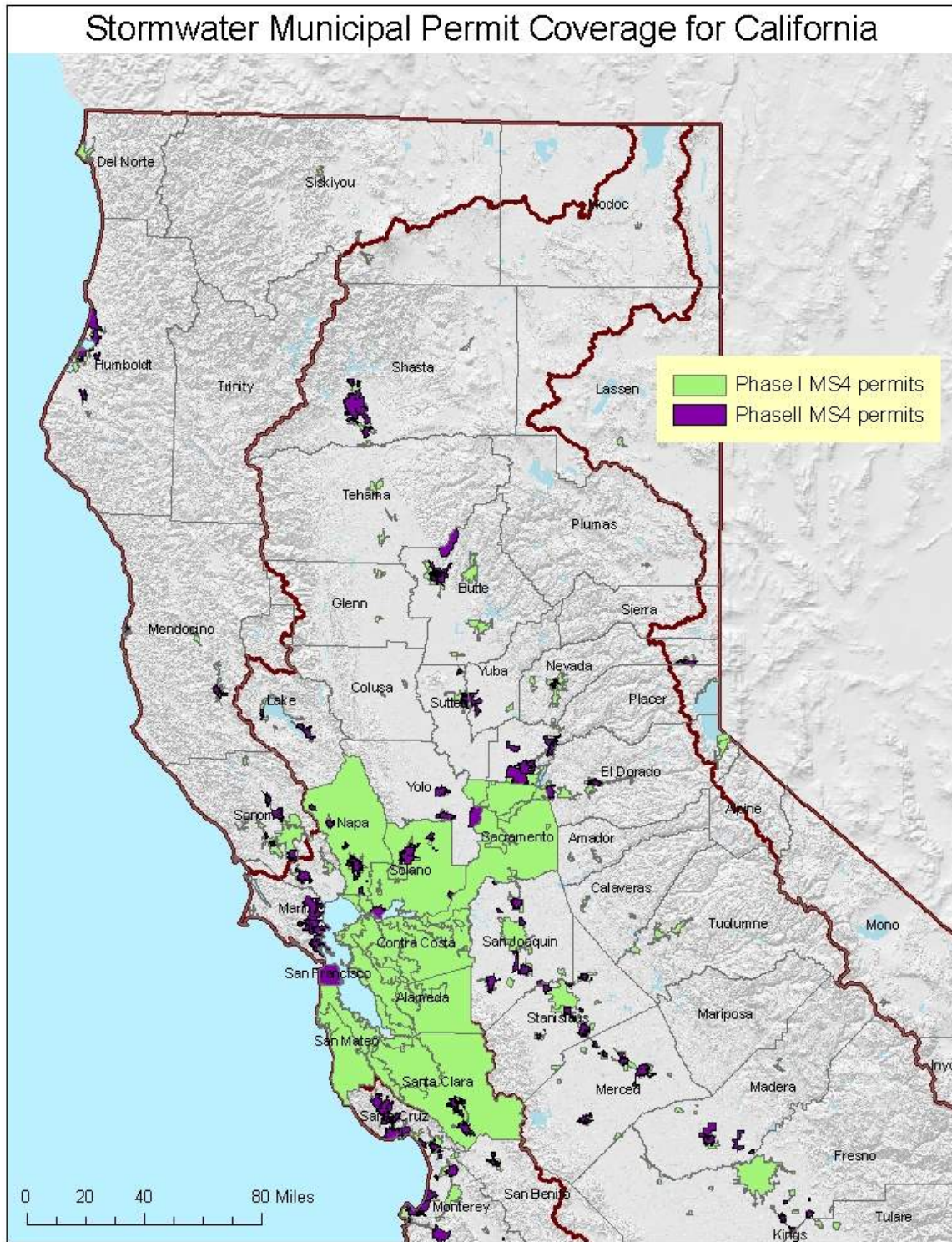


Figure 2 - Suite of Storm Events

The post-construction storm water performance standards in this General Permit specifically address water quality and channel protection events. Overbank flood protection and extreme flood protection events are traditionally dealt with in local drainage and flood protection ordinances. However, measures in this General Permit to address water quality and channel protection also reduce overbank and extreme flooding impacts. This General Permit aims to match post-construction runoff to pre-construction runoff for the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile storm event, which not only reduces the risk of impact to the receiving water's channel morphology but also provides some protection of water quality.

This General Permit clarifies that its runoff reduction requirements only apply to projects that lie outside of jurisdictions covered by a Standard Urban Storm water Management Plan (SUSMP) (or other more protective) post-construction requirements in either Phase I or Phase II permits.

Figures 3 and 4, below, show the General Permit enrollees (to Order 99-08-DWQ, as of March 10, 2008) overlaid upon a map with SUSMP (or more protective) areas in blue and purple. Areas without blue or purple indicate where the General Permit's runoff reduction requirements would actually apply.



**Figure 3 - Northern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage**



**Figure 4 - Southern CA (2009) Counties / Cities With SUSMP-Plus Coverage**



#### Water Quality:

This General Permit requires dischargers to replicate the pre-project runoff water balance (defined as the amount of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile storm event, or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger. Contemporary storm water management generally routes these flows directly to the drainage system, increasing pollutant loads and potentially causing adverse effects on receiving waters. These smaller water quality events happen much more frequently than larger events and generate much higher pollutant loads on an annual basis. There are other adverse hydrological impacts that result from not designing according to the site's pre-construction water balance. In Maryland, Klein<sup>20</sup> noted that baseflow decreases as the extent of urbanization increases. Ferguson and Suckling<sup>21</sup> noted a similar relation in watersheds in Georgia. On Long Island, Spinello and Simmons<sup>22</sup> noted substantial decreases in base flow in intensely urbanized watersheds.

The permit emphasizes runoff reduction through on-site storm water reuse, interception, evapotranspiration and infiltration through non-structural controls and conservation design measures (e.g., downspout disconnection, soil quality preservation/enhancement, interceptor trees). Employing these measures close to the source of runoff generation is the easiest and most cost-effective way to comply with the pre-construction water balance standard. Using low-tech runoff reduction techniques close to the source is consistent with a number of recommendations in the literature.<sup>23</sup> In many cases, BMPs implemented close to the source of runoff generation cost less than end-of the pipe measures.<sup>24</sup> Dischargers are given the option of using Appendix 2 to calculate the required runoff volume or a watershed process-based, continuous simulation model such as the EPA's Storm Water Management Model (SWMM) or Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran (HSPF). Such methods used by the discharger will be reviewed by the Regional Water Board upon NOT application.

#### Channel Protection:

In order to address channel protection, a basic understanding of fluvial geomorphic concepts is necessary. A dominant paradigm in fluvial geomorphology holds that streams adjust their channel dimensions (width and depth) in response to long-term changes in sediment supply and bankfull discharge (1.5 to 2 year recurrence interval). The bankfull stage corresponds to the discharge at which channel maintenance is the most effective, that is, the discharge at which the moving sediment, forming or removing bars, forming or changing bends and meanders, and generally doing work that results in the average morphologic characteristics of channels.<sup>25</sup> Lane (1955 as cited in Rosgen 1996<sup>26</sup>) showed the generalized relationship between sediment load, sediment size, stream discharge and stream slope in

---

<sup>20</sup> Klein 1979 as cited in Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.

<sup>21</sup> Ferguson and Suckling 1990 as cited Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.

<sup>22</sup> Center for Watershed Protection (CWP). 2000. The Practice of Watershed Protection: Techniques for protecting our nation's streams, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Ellicott City, MD. 741 pp.

<sup>23</sup> Bay Area Storm Water Management Agencies Association (BASMAA). 1997. Start at the Source: Residential Site Planning and Design Guidance Manual for Storm Water Quality Protection. Palo Alto, CA;

McCuen, R.H. 2003 Smart Growth: hydrologic perspective. Journal of Professional Issues in Engineering Education and Practice. Vol (129), pp.151-154;

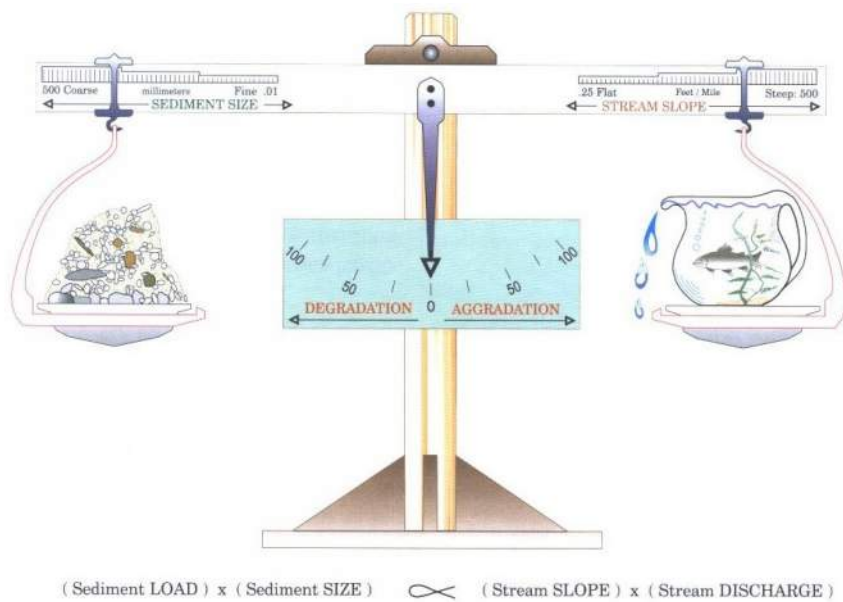
Moglen, G.E. and S. Kim. 2007. Impervious imperviousness-are threshold based policies a good idea? Journal of the American Planning Association, Vol 73 No. 2. pp 161-171.

<sup>24</sup> Delaware Department of natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green technology: The Delaware urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.

<sup>25</sup> Dunne, T and L.B. Leopold. 1978. Water in Environmental Planning. San Francisco W.H. Freeman and Company

<sup>26</sup> Rosgen. D.L. 1996. Applied River Morphology. Pagosa Springs. Wildland Hydrology

Figure 5. A change in any one of these variables sets up a series of mutual adjustments in the companion variables with a resulting direct change in the physical characteristics of the stream channel.



**Figure 5 - Schematic of the Lane Relationship**  
**After Lane (1955) as cited in Rosgen (1996)**

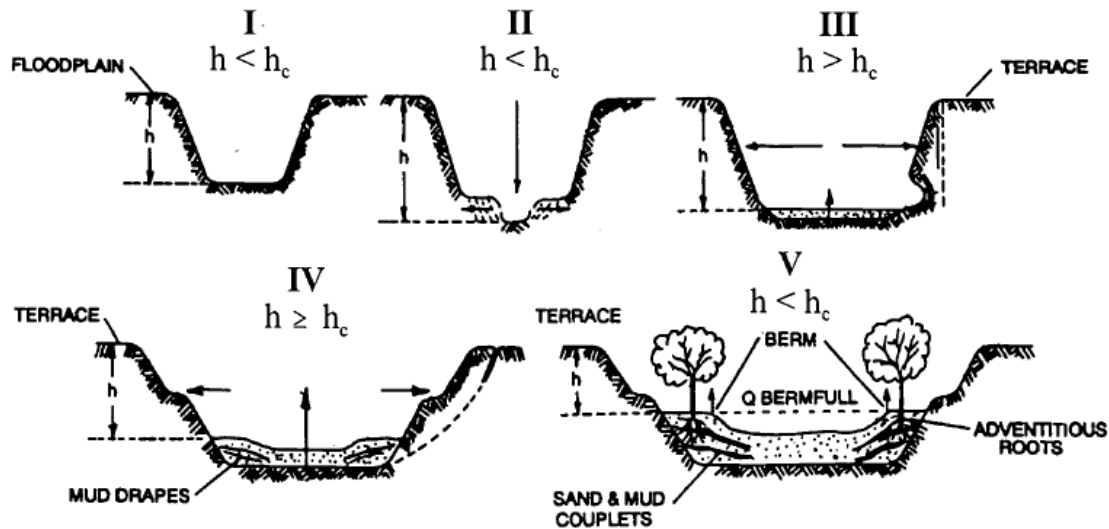
Stream slope multiplied by stream discharge (the right side of the scale) is essentially an approximation of stream power, a unifying concept in fluvial geomorphology (Bledsoe 1999). Urbanization generally increases stream power and affects the resisting forces in a channel (sediment load and sediment size represented on the left side of the scale).

During construction, sediment loads can increase from 2 to 40,000 times over pre-construction levels.<sup>27</sup> Most of this sediment is delivered to stream channels during large, episodic rain events.<sup>28</sup> This increased sediment load leads to an initial aggradation phase where stream depths may decrease as sediment fills the channel, leading to a decrease in channel capacity and increase in flooding and overbank deposition. A degradation phase initiates after construction is completed.

Schumm et. al (1984) developed a channel evolution model that describes the series of adjustments from initial downcutting, to widening, to establishing new floodplains at lower elevations (Figure 6).

<sup>27</sup> Goldman S.J., K. Jackson, and T.A. Bursztynsky. 1986. Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. McGraw Hill. San Francisco.

<sup>28</sup> Wolman 1967 as cited in Paul, M.P. and J.L. Meyer. 2001. Streams in the Urban Landscape. *Annu. Rev.Ecol. Syst.* 32: 333-365.



**Figure 6 - Channel Changes Associated with Urbanization**

After Incised Channel Evolution Sequence in Schumm et. al 1984

Channel incision (Stage II) and widening (Stages III and to a lesser degree, Stage IV) are due to a number of fundamental changes on the landscape. Connected impervious area and compaction of pervious surfaces increase the frequency and volume of bankfull discharges.<sup>29</sup> Increased drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of watershed) also negatively impacts receiving stream channels.<sup>30</sup> Increased drainage density and hydraulic efficiency leads to an increase in the frequency and volume of bankfull discharges because the time of concentration is shortened. Flows from engineered pipes and channels are also often “sediment starved” and seek to replenish their sediment supply from the channel.

Encroachment of stream channels can also lead to an increase in stream slope, which leads to an increase in stream power. In addition, watershed sediment loads and sediment size (with size generally represented as the median bed and bank particle size, or  $d_{50}$ ) decrease during urbanization.<sup>31</sup> This means

<sup>29</sup> Booth, D. B. and C. R. Jackson. 1997. Urbanization of Aquatic Systems: Degradation Thresholds, Storm Water Detection, and the Limits of Mitigation. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association* Vol. 33, No.5, pp. 1077-1089.

<sup>30</sup> May, C.W. 1998. Cumulative effects of urbanization on small streams in the Puget Sound Lowland ecoregion. Conference proceedings from Puget Sound Research '98 held March 12, 13 1998 in Seattle, WA;

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program. 2002. Hydromodification Management Plan Literature Review. 80 pp.

<sup>31</sup> Finkenbine, J.K., D.S. Atwater, and D.S. Mavinic. 2000. Stream health after urbanization. *J. Am. Water Resour. Assoc.* 36:1149-60;

that even if pre- and post-development stream power are the same, more erosion will occur in the post-development stage because the smaller particles are less resistant (provided they are non-cohesive).

As shown in Stages II and III, the channel deepens and widens to accommodate the increased stream power<sup>32</sup> and decrease in sediment load and sediment size. Channels may actually narrow as entrained sediment from incision is deposited laterally in the channel. After incised channels begin to migrate laterally (Stage III), bank erosion begins, which leads to general channel widening.<sup>33</sup> At this point, a majority of the sediment that leaves a drainage area comes from within the channel, as opposed to the background and construction related hillslope contribution. Stage IV is characterized by more aggradation and localized bank instability. Stage V represents a new quasi-equilibrium channel morphology in balance with the new flow and sediment supply regime. In other words, stream power is in balance with sediment load and sediment size.

The magnitude of the channel morphology changes discussed above varies along a stream network as well as with the age of development, slope, geology (sand-bedded channels may cycle through the evolution sequence in a matter of decades whereas clay-dominated channels may take much longer), watershed sediment load and size, type of urbanization, and land use history. It is also dependent on a channel's stage in the channel evolution sequence when urbanization occurs. Management strategies

---

Pizzuto, J.E. W.S. Hession, and M. McBride. 2000. Comparing gravel-bed rivers in paired urban and rural catchments of southeastern Pennsylvania. *Geology* 28:79-82.

<sup>32</sup> Hammer 1973 as cited in Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp;

Booth, D.B. 1990. Stream Channel Incision Following Drainage Basin Urbanization. *Water Resour. Bull.* 26:407-417.

<sup>33</sup> Trimble, S.W. 1997. Contribution of Stream Channel Erosion to Sediment Yield from an Urbanizing Watershed. *Science*: Vol. 278 (21), pp. 1442-1444.

must take into account a channel's stage of adjustment and account for future changes in the evolution of channel form (Stein and Zaleski 2005).<sup>34</sup>

Traditional structural water quality BMPs (e.g. detention basins and other devices used to store volumes of runoff) unless they are highly engineered to provide adequate flow duration control, do not adequately protect receiving waters from accelerated channel bed and bank erosion, do not address post-development increases in runoff volume, and do not mitigate the decline in benthic macroinvertebrate communities in the receiving waters<sup>35</sup> suggest that structural BMPs are not as effective in protecting aquatic communities as a continuous riparian buffer of native vegetation. This is supported by the findings of Zucker and White<sup>36</sup>, where instream biological metrics were correlated with the extent of forested buffers.

This General Permit requires dischargers to maintain pre-development drainage densities and times of concentration in order to protect channels and encourages dischargers to implement setbacks to reduce channel slope and velocity changes that can lead to aquatic habitat degradation.

There are a number of other approaches for modeling fluvial systems, including statistical and physical models and simpler stream power models.<sup>37</sup> The use of these models in California is described in Stein and Zaleski (2005).<sup>38</sup> Rather than prescribe a specific one-size-fits-all modeling method in this permit, the State Water Board intends to develop a stream power and channel evolution model-based framework to assess channels and develop a hierarchy of suitable analysis methods and management strategies. In time, this framework may become a State Water Board water quality control policy.

#### Permit Linkage to Overbank and Extreme Flood Protection

Site design BMPs (e.g. rooftop and impervious disconnection, vegetated swales, setbacks and buffers) filter and settle out pollutants and provide for more infiltration than is possible for traditional centralized structural BMPs placed at the lowest point in a site. They provide source control for runoff and lead to a reduction in pollutant loads. When implemented, they also help reduce the magnitude and volume of larger, less frequent storm events (e.g., 10-yr, 24-hour storm and larger), thereby reducing the need for expensive flood control infrastructure. Nonstructural BMPs can also be a landscape amenity, instead of a large isolated structure requiring substantial area for ancillary access, buffering, screening and maintenance facilities.<sup>25</sup> The multiple benefits of using non-structural benefits will be critically important as the state's population increases and imposes strains upon our existing water resources.

Maintaining predevelopment drainage densities and times of concentration will help reduce post-development peak flows and volumes in areas not covered under a municipal permit. The most effective way to preserve drainage areas and maximize time of concentration is to implement landform grading,

---

<sup>34</sup> Stein, E.S. and S. Zaleski. 2005. Managing runoff to protect natural stream: the latest developments on investigation and management of hydromodification in California. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Technical Report 475. 26 pp.

<sup>35</sup> Horner, R.R. 2006. Investigation of the Feasibility and Benefits of Low-Impact Site Design Practices (LID) for the San Diego Region. Available at: [http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/permit/case-study\\_lid.pdf](http://www.projectcleanwater.org/pdf/permit/case-study_lid.pdf).

<sup>36</sup> Delaware Department of Natural Resources (DDNR). 2004. Green Technology: The Delaware Urban Runoff Management Approach. Dover, DE. 117 pp.

<sup>37</sup> Finlayson, D.P. and D.R. Montgomery. 2003. Modeling large-scale fluvial erosion in geographic information systems. *Geomorphology* (53), pp. 147-164).

<sup>38</sup> Stein, E.S. and S. Zaleski. 2005. Managing runoff to protect natural stream: the latest developments on investigation and management of hydromodification in California. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Technical Report 475. 26 pp.

incorporate site design BMPs and implement distributed structural BMPs (e.g., bioretention cells, rain gardens, rain cisterns).

## **M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans**

USEPA's Construction General Permit requires that qualified personnel conduct inspections. USEPA defines qualified personnel as "a person knowledgeable in the principles and practice of erosion and sediment controls who possesses the skills to assess conditions at the construction site that could impact storm water quality and to assess the effectiveness of any sediment and erosion control measures selected to control the quality of storm water discharges from the construction activity."<sup>39</sup> USEPA also suggests that qualified personnel prepare SWPPPs and points to numerous states that require certified professionals to be on construction sites at all times. States that currently have certification programs are Washington, Georgia, Florida, Delaware, Maryland, and New Jersey. The Permit 99-08-DWQ did not require that qualified personnel prepare SWPPPs or conduct inspections. However, to ensure that water quality is being protected, this General Permit requires that all SWPPPs be written, amended, and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer. A Qualified SWPPP Developer must possess one of the eight certifications and or registrations specified in this General Permit and effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, must have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved Qualified SWPPP Developer training course. Table 9 provides an overview of the criteria used in determining qualified certification titles for a QSD and QSP.

---

39 US Environmental Protection Agency. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans for Construction Activities. <<http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/swppp.cfm>> and <[http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/sw\\_swppp\\_guide.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/npdes/pubs/sw_swppp_guide.pdf)>.

Table 9 - Qualified SWPPP Developer/ Qualified SWPPP Practitioner Certification Criteria

Certification/ Title	Registered By	QSD/QSP	Certification Criteria
Professional Civil Engineer	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Professional Geologist or Engineering Geologist	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Landscape Architect	California	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Professional Hydrologist	American Institute of Hydrology	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites
Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control™ (CPESC)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control™ (CISEC)	Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.	QSP	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Erosion, Sediment and Storm Water Inspector™ (CESSWI)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	QSP	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education
Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality™ (CPSWQ)	Enviro Cert International Inc.	Both	1. Approval Process 2. Code of Ethics 3. Accountability 4. Pre-requisites 5. Continuing Education

The previous versions of the General Permit required development and implementation of a SWPPP as the primary compliance mechanism. The SWPPP has two major objectives: (1) to help identify the sources of sediment and other pollutants that affect the quality of storm water discharges; and (2) to describe and ensure the implementation of BMPs to reduce or eliminate sediment and other pollutants in storm water and non-storm water discharges. The SWPPP must include BMPs that address source control, BMPs that address pollutant control, and BMPs that address treatment control.

This General Permit shifts some of the measures that were covered by this general requirement to specific permit requirements, each individually enforceable as a permit term. This General Permit emphasizes the use of appropriately selected, correctly installed and maintained pollution reduction BMPs. This approach provides the flexibility necessary to establish BMPs that can effectively address source control of pollutants during changing construction activities. These specific requirements also improve both the clarity and the enforceability of the General Permit so that the dischargers understand, and the public can determine whether the discharges are in compliance with, permit requirements.

The SWPPP must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The SWPPP must remain on the site during construction activities, commencing with the initial mobilization and ending with the termination of coverage under the General Permit. For LUPs the discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio or telephone. Once construction activities are complete, until stabilization is achieved, the SWPPP shall be available from the SWPPP contact listed in the PRDs

A SWPPP must be appropriate for the type and complexity of a project and will be developed and implemented to address project specific conditions. Some projects may have similarities or complexities, yet each project is unique in its progressive state that requires specific description and selection of BMPs needed to address all possible generated pollutants

## **N. Regional Water Board Authorities**

Because this General Permit will be issued to thousands of construction sites across the State, the Regional Water Boards retain discretionary authority over certain issues that may arise from the discharges in their respective regions. This General Permit does not grant the Regional Water Boards any authority they do not otherwise have; rather, it merely emphasizes that the Regional Water Boards can take specific actions related to this General Permit. For example, the Regional Water Boards will be enforcing this General Permit and may need to adjust some requirements for a discharger based on the discharger's compliance history.





Linda S. Adams  
Secretary for  
Environmental Protection

# State Water Resources Control Board



Arnold Schwarzenegger  
Governor

## Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455  
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100  
Fax (916) 341-5463 • <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov>

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)  
GENERAL PERMIT FOR  
STORM WATER DISCHARGES  
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE  
ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ  
NPDES NO. **CAS000002**

This Order was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	<b>September 2, 2009</b>
This Order shall become effective on:	<b>July 1, 2010</b>
This Order shall expire on:	<b>September 2, 2014</b>

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED, that this Order supersedes Order No. 99-08-DWQ [as amended by Order No. 2010-0014-DWQ] except for enforcement purposes. The Discharger shall comply with the requirements in this Order to meet the provisions contained in Division 7 of the California Water Code (commencing with section 13000) and regulations adopted thereunder, and the provisions of the federal Clean Water Act and regulations and guidelines adopted thereunder.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on September 2, 2009.

AYE: Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber  
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.  
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend  
Clerk to the Board



Linda S. Adams  
Secretary for  
Environmental Protection

# State Water Resources Control Board



Arnold Schwarzenegger  
Governor

## Division of Water Quality

1001 I Street • Sacramento, California 95814 • (916) 341-5455  
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 100 • Sacramento, California • 95812-0100  
Fax (916) 341-5463 • <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov>

### NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES) GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

**ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ  
NPDES NO. CAS000002**

Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	<b>September 2, 2009</b>
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ became effective on:	<b>July 1, 2010</b>
Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ shall expire on:	<b>September 2, 2014</b>
This Order, which amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ, was adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board on:	<b>November 16, 2010</b>
This Order shall become effective on:	<b>February 14, 2011</b>

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in [blue-underline](#) text and deletions are reflected in ~~red-strikeout~~ text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on **November 16, 2010**.

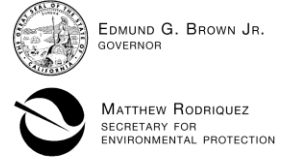
AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin  
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber  
Board Member Arthur G. Baggett, Jr.  
Board Member Tam M. Doduc

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Jeanine Townsend  
Clerk to the Board



State Water Resources Control Board

NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES)
GENERAL PERMIT FOR
STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES

ORDER NO. 2012-0006-DWQ
NPDES NO. CAS000002

Table with 2 columns: Description of order changes and Effective dates. Rows include adoption of 2009-0009-DWQ, effectiveness dates for 2009-0009-DWQ, 2010-0014-DWQ, expiration of 2009-0009-DWQ as amended, adoption of the current order, and its effectiveness date.

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that this Order amends Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ. Additions to Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ are reflected in blue-underline text and deletions are reflected in red-strikeout text.

IT IS FURTHER ORDERED that staff are directed to prepare and post a conformed copy of Order No. 2009-000-DWQ incorporating the revisions made by this Order.

I, Jeanine Townsend, Clerk to the Board, do hereby certify that this Order with all attachments is a full, true, and correct copy of an Order adopted by the State Water Resources Control Board, on July 17, 2012.

AYE: Chairman Charles R. Hoppin
Vice Chair Frances Spivy-Weber
Board Member Tam M. Doduc
Board Member Steven Moore
Board Member Felicia Marcus

NAY: None

ABSENT: None

ABSTAIN: None

Handwritten signature of Jeanine Townsend
Jeanine Townsend
Clerk to the Board

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	FINDINGS .....	1
II.	CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE.....	14
III.	DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS.....	20
IV.	SPECIAL PROVISIONS.....	22
V.	EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING.....	28
VI.	RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS .....	31
VII.	TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.....	32
VIII.	RISK DETERMINATION .....	33
IX.	RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS.....	34
X.	RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS.....	34
XI.	RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS.....	34
XII.	ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS).....	34
XIII.	POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS .....	35
XIV.	SWPPP REQUIREMENTS .....	37
XV.	REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES.....	38
XVI.	ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.....	39

## LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A – Linear Underground/Overhead Requirements  
Attachment A.1 – LUP Type Determination  
Attachment A.2 – LUP Permit Registration Documents  
Attachment B – Permit Registration Documents  
Attachment C – Risk Level 1 Requirements  
Attachment D – Risk Level 2 Requirements  
Attachment E – Risk Level 3 Requirements  
Attachment F – Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix 1 – Risk Determination Worksheet  
Appendix 2 – Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard  
Appendix 2.1 – Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard Spreadsheet  
Appendix 3 – Bioassessment Monitoring Guidelines  
Appendix 4 – Adopted/Implemented Sediment TMDLs  
Appendix 5 – Glossary  
Appendix 6 – Acronyms  
Appendix 7 – State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

**STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD  
ORDER NO. 2009-0009-DWQ  
[AS AMENDED BY ORDER NO. 2010-0014-DWQ]  
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM  
GENERAL PERMIT NO. CAS000002**

**WASTE DISCHARGE REQUIREMENTS  
FOR  
DISCHARGES OF STORM WATER RUNOFF ASSOCIATED WITH  
CONSTRUCTION AND LAND DISTURBANCE ACTIVITIES**

**I. FINDINGS**

**A. General Findings**

The State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) finds that:

1. The federal Clean Water Act (CWA) prohibits certain discharges of storm water containing pollutants except in compliance with a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (Title 33 United States Code (U.S.C.) §§ 1311 and 1342(p); also referred to as Clean Water Act (CWA) §§ 301 and 402(p)). The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) promulgates federal regulations to implement the CWA's mandate to control pollutants in storm water runoff discharges. (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) Parts 122, 123, and 124). The federal statutes and regulations require discharges to surface waters comprised of storm water associated with construction activity, including demolition, clearing, grading, and excavation, and other land disturbance activities (except operations that result in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area and which are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale), to obtain coverage under an NPDES permit. The NPDES permit must require implementation of Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT) and Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT) to reduce or eliminate pollutants in storm water runoff. The NPDES permit must also include additional requirements necessary to implement applicable water quality standards.
2. This General Permit authorizes discharges of storm water associated with construction activity so long as the dischargers comply with all requirements, provisions, limitations and prohibitions in the permit. In addition, this General Permit regulates the discharges of storm water associated with construction activities from all Linear

Underground/Overhead Projects resulting in the disturbance of greater than or equal to one acre (Attachment A).

3. This General Permit regulates discharges of pollutants in storm water associated with construction activity (storm water discharges) to waters of the United States from construction sites that disturb one or more acres of land surface, or that are part of a common plan of development or sale that disturbs more than one acre of land surface.
4. This General Permit does not preempt or supersede the authority of local storm water management agencies to prohibit, restrict, or control storm water discharges to municipal separate storm sewer systems or other watercourses within their jurisdictions.
5. This action to adopt a general NPDES permit is exempt from the provisions of Chapter 3 of the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) (Public Resources Code Section 21100, et seq.), pursuant to Section 13389 of the California Water Code.
6. Pursuant to 40 C.F.R. § 131.12 and State Water Board [Resolution No. 68-16](#),<sup>1</sup> which incorporates the requirements of § 131.12 where applicable, the State Water Board finds that discharges in compliance with this General Permit will not result in the lowering of water quality standards, and are therefore consistent with those provisions. Compliance with this General Permit will result in improvements in water quality.
7. This General Permit serves as an NPDES permit in compliance with CWA § 402 and will take effect on July 1, 2010 by the State Water Board provided the Regional Administrator of the U.S. EPA has no objection. If the U.S. EPA Regional Administrator objects to its issuance, the General Permit will not become effective until such objection is withdrawn.
8. Following adoption and upon the effective date of this General Permit, the Regional Water Quality Control Boards (Regional Water Boards) shall enforce the provisions herein.
9. Regional Water Boards establish water quality standards in Basin Plans. The State Water Board establishes water quality standards in various statewide plans, including the California Ocean Plan. U.S. EPA establishes water quality standards in the National Toxic Rule (NTR) and the California Toxic Rule (CTR).

---

<sup>1</sup> Resolution No. 68-16 generally requires that existing water quality be maintained unless degradation is justified based on specific findings.

10. This General Permit does not authorize discharges of fill or dredged material regulated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under CWA § 404 and does not constitute a waiver of water quality certification under CWA § 401.
11. The primary storm water pollutant at construction sites is excess sediment. Excess sediment can cloud the water, which reduces the amount of sunlight reaching aquatic plants, clog fish gills, smother aquatic habitat and spawning areas, and impede navigation in our waterways. Sediment also transports other pollutants such as nutrients, metals, and oils and greases.
12. Construction activities can impact a construction site's runoff sediment supply and transport characteristics. These modifications, which can occur both during and after the construction phase, are a significant cause of degradation of the beneficial uses established for water bodies in California. Dischargers can avoid these effects through better construction site design and activity practices.
13. This General Permit recognizes four distinct phases of construction activities. The phases are Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, Vertical Construction Phase, and Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization Phase. Each phase has activities that can result in different water quality effects from different water quality pollutants. This General Permit also recognizes inactive construction as a category of construction site type.
14. Compliance with any specific limits or requirements contained in this General Permit does not constitute compliance with any other applicable requirements.
15. Following public notice in accordance with State and Federal laws and regulations, the State Water Board heard and considered all comments and testimony in a public hearing on 06/03/2009. The State Water Board has prepared written responses to all significant comments.
16. Construction activities obtaining coverage under the General Permit may have multiple discharges subject to requirements that are specific to general, linear, and/or active treatment system discharge types.
17. The State Water Board may reopen the permit if the U.S. EPA adopts a final effluent limitation guideline for construction activities.

## **B. Activities Covered Under the General Permit**

18. Any construction or demolition activity, including, but not limited to, clearing, grading, grubbing, or excavation, or any other activity that results in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than one acre.
19. Construction activity that results in land surface disturbances of less than one acre if the construction activity is part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.
20. Construction activity related to residential, commercial, or industrial development on lands currently used for agriculture including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings related to agriculture that are considered industrial pursuant to U.S. EPA regulations, such as dairy barns or food processing facilities.
21. Construction activity associated with Linear Underground/Overhead Utility Projects (LUPs) including, but not limited to, those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.
22. Discharges of sediment from construction activities associated with oil and gas exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations or transmission facilities.<sup>2</sup>
23. Storm water discharges from dredge spoil placement that occur outside of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers jurisdiction (upland sites) and that disturb one or more acres of land surface from construction activity are covered by this General Permit. Construction sites that intend to disturb one or more acres of land within the jurisdictional boundaries of

---

<sup>2</sup> Pursuant to the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals' decision in *NRDC v. EPA* (9th Cir. 2008) 526 F.3d 591, and subsequent denial of the U.S. EPA's petition for reconsideration in November 2008, oil and gas construction activities discharging storm water contaminated only with sediment are no longer exempt from the NPDES program.



a CWA § 404 permit should contact the appropriate Regional Water Board to determine whether this permit applies to the site.

**C. Activities Not Covered Under the General Permit**

24. Routine maintenance to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility.
25. Disturbances to land surfaces solely related to agricultural operations such as disking, harrowing, terracing and leveling, and soil preparation.
26. Discharges of storm water from areas on tribal lands; construction on tribal lands is regulated by a federal permit.
27. Construction activity and land disturbance involving discharges of storm water within the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit. The Lahontan Regional Water Board has adopted its own permit to regulate storm water discharges from construction activity in the Lake Tahoe Hydrologic Unit (Regional Water Board 6SLT). Owners of construction sites in this watershed must apply for the Lahontan Regional Water Board permit rather than the statewide Construction General Permit.
28. Construction activity that disturbs less than one acre of land surface, and that is not part of a larger common plan of development or the sale of one or more acres of disturbed land surface.
29. Construction activity covered by an individual NPDES Permit for storm water discharges.
30. Discharges from small (1 to 5 acre) construction activities with an approved Rainfall Erosivity Waiver authorized by U.S. EPA Phase II regulations certifying to the State Board that small construction activity will occur only when the Rainfall Erosivity Factor is less than 5 ("R" in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation).
31. Landfill construction activity that is subject to the Industrial General Permit.
32. Construction activity that discharges to Combined Sewer Systems.
33. Conveyances that discharge storm water runoff combined with municipal sewage.
34. Discharges of storm water identified in CWA § 402(l)(2), 33 U.S.C. § 1342(l)(2).

35. Discharges occurring in basins that are not tributary or hydrologically connected to waters of the United States (for more information contact your Regional Water Board).

#### **D. Obtaining and Modifying General Permit Coverage**

36. This General Permit requires all dischargers to electronically file all Permit Registration Documents (PRDs), Notices of Termination (NOT), changes of information, annual reporting, and other compliance documents required by this General Permit through the State Water Board's Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS) website.
37. Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.
38. This General Permit grants an exception from the Risk Determination requirements for existing sites covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ, and [No. 2003-0007-DWQ](#). For certain sites, adding additional requirements may not be cost effective. Construction sites covered under Water Quality Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage at the Risk Level 1. LUPs covered under Water Quality Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ shall obtain permit coverage as a Type 1 LUP. The Regional Water Boards have the authority to require Risk Determination to be performed on sites currently covered under Water Quality Orders No. 99-08-DWQ and No. 2003-0007-DWQ where they deem it necessary. The State Water Board finds that there are two circumstances when it may be appropriate for the Regional Water Boards to require a discharger that had filed an NOI under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ to recalculate the site's risk level. These circumstances are: (1) when the discharger has a demonstrated history of noncompliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ or; (2) when the discharger's site poses a significant risk of causing or contributing to an exceedance of a water quality standard without the implementation of the additional Risk Level 2 or 3 requirements.

#### **E. Prohibitions**

39. All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit. Non-storm water discharges include a wide variety of sources, including improper dumping, spills, or leakage from storage tanks or transfer areas. Non-storm water discharges may

contribute significant pollutant loads to receiving waters. Measures to control spills, leakage, and dumping, and to prevent illicit connections during construction must be addressed through structural as well as non-structural Best Management Practices (BMPs)<sup>3</sup>. The State Water Board recognizes, however, that certain non-storm water discharges may be necessary for the completion of construction.

40. This General Permit prohibits all discharges which contain a hazardous substance in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
41. This General Permit incorporates discharge prohibitions contained in water quality control plans, as implemented by the State Water Board and the nine Regional Water Boards.
42. Pursuant to the Ocean Plan, discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited unless covered by an exception that the State Water Board has approved.
43. This General Permit prohibits the discharge of any debris<sup>4</sup> from construction sites. Plastic and other trash materials can cause negative impacts to receiving water beneficial uses. The State Water Board encourages the use of more environmentally safe, biodegradable materials on construction sites to minimize the potential risk to water quality.

## **F. Training**

44. In order to improve compliance with and to maintain consistent enforcement of this General Permit, all dischargers are required to appoint two positions - the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) and the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) - who must obtain appropriate training. Together with the key stakeholders, the State and Regional Water Boards are leading the development of this curriculum through a collaborative organization called The Construction General Permit (CGP) Training Team.
45. The Professional Engineers Act (Bus. & Prof. Code section 6700, et seq.) requires that all engineering work must be performed by a California licensed engineer.

---

<sup>3</sup> BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practice to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

<sup>4</sup> Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

## G. Determining and Reducing Risk

46. The risk of accelerated erosion and sedimentation from wind and water depends on a number of factors, including proximity to receiving water bodies, climate, topography, and soil type.
47. This General Permit requires dischargers to assess the risk level of a site based on both sediment transport and receiving water risk. This General Permit contains requirements for Risk Levels 1, 2 and 3, and LUP Risk Type 1, 2, and 3 (Attachment A). Risk levels are established by determining two factors: first, calculating the site's sediment risk; and second, receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization). Both factors are used to determine the site-specific Risk Level(s). LUPs can be determined to be Type 1 based on the flowchart in Attachment A.1.
48. Although this General Permit does not mandate specific setback distances, dischargers are encouraged to set back their construction activities from streams and wetlands whenever feasible to reduce the risk of impacting water quality (e.g., natural stream stability and habitat function). Because there is a reduced risk to receiving waters when setbacks are used, this General Permit gives credit to setbacks in the risk determination and post-construction storm water performance standards. The risk calculation and runoff reduction mechanisms in this General Permit are expected to facilitate compliance with any Regional Water Board and local agency setback requirements, and to encourage voluntary setbacks wherever practicable.
49. Rain events can occur at any time of the year in California. Therefore, a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) is necessary for Risk Level 2 and 3 traditional construction projects (LUPs exempt) to ensure that active construction sites have adequate erosion and sediment controls implemented prior to the onset of a storm event, even if construction is planned only during the dry season.
50. Soil particles smaller than 0.02 millimeters (mm) (i.e., finer than medium silt) do not settle easily using conventional measures for sediment control (i.e., sediment basins). Given their long settling time, dislodging these soils results in a significant risk that fine particles will be released into surface waters and cause unacceptable downstream impacts. If operated correctly, an Active Treatment System (ATS<sup>5</sup>) can prevent or reduce the release of fine particles from construction sites.

---

<sup>5</sup> An ATS is a treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electro coagulation in order to reduce turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

Use of an ATS can effectively reduce a site's risk of impacting receiving waters.

51. Dischargers located in a watershed area where a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) has been adopted or approved by the Regional Water Board or U.S. EPA may be required by a separate Regional Water Board action to implement additional BMPs, conduct additional monitoring activities, and/or comply with an applicable waste load allocation and implementation schedule. Such dischargers may also be required to obtain an individual Regional Water Board permit specific to the area.

## **H. Effluent Standards**

52. The State Water Board convened a blue ribbon panel of storm water experts that submitted a report entitled, "The Feasibility of Numeric Effluent Limits Applicable to Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Municipal, Industrial and Construction Activities," dated June 19, 2006. The panel concluded that numeric limits or action levels are technically feasible to control construction storm water discharges, provided that certain conditions are considered. The panel also concluded that numeric effluent limitations (NELs) are feasible for discharges from construction sites that utilize an ATS. The State Water Board has incorporated the expert panel's suggestions into this General Permit, which includes numeric action levels (NALs) for pH and turbidity, and special numeric limits for ATS discharges.

### **Determining Compliance with Numeric Limitations**

53. This General Permit sets a pH NAL of 6.5 to 8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU. The purpose of the NAL and its associated monitoring requirement is to provide operational information regarding the performance of the measures used at the site to minimize the discharge of pollutants and to protect beneficial uses and receiving waters from the adverse effects of construction-related storm water discharges. An exceedance of a NAL does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.
54. This General Permit requires dischargers with NAL exceedances to immediately implement additional BMPs and revise their Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) accordingly to either prevent pollutants and authorized non-storm water discharges from contaminating storm water, or to substantially reduce the pollutants to levels consistently below the NALs. NAL exceedances are reported in the State Water Boards SMARTS system, and the discharger is

required to provide an NAL Exceedance Report when requested by a Regional Water Board.

**I. Receiving Water Limitations**

55. This General Permit requires all enrolled dischargers to determine the receiving waters potentially affected by their discharges and to comply with all applicable water quality standards, including any more stringent standards applicable to a water body.

**J. Sampling, Monitoring, Reporting and Record Keeping**

56. Visual monitoring of storm water and non-storm water discharges is required for all sites subject to this General Permit.

57. Records of all visual monitoring inspections are required to remain on-site during the construction period and for a minimum of three years.

58. For all Risk Level 3/LUP Type 3 and Risk Level 2/LUP Type 2 sites, this General Permit requires effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity. Sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for effluent monitoring for pH and turbidity are contained in this General Permit.

59. Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites with effluent that exceeds the Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers contained in this General Permit and with direct discharges to receiving water are required to conduct receiving water monitoring. An exceedance of a Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger does not constitute a violation of this General Permit.

60. This General Permit establishes a 5 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) as an exemptions to the receiving water monitoring requirements for Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 dischargers.

61. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

62. For Risk Level 3 and LUP Type 3 sites larger than 30 acres and with direct discharges to receiving waters, this General Permit requires bioassessment sampling before and after site completion to determine if significant degradation to the receiving water's biota has occurred. Bioassessment sampling guidelines are contained in this General Permit.

63. A summary and evaluation of the sampling and analysis results will be submitted in the Annual Reports.
64. This General Permit contains sampling, analysis and monitoring requirements for non-visible pollutants at all sites subject to this General Permit.
65. Compliance with the General Permit relies upon dischargers to electronically self-report any discharge violations and to comply with any Regional Water Board enforcement actions.
66. This General Permit requires that all dischargers maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records must be available at the construction site until construction is completed. For LUPs, these documents may be retained in a crew member's vehicle and made available upon request.

#### **K. Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements**

67. Active treatment systems add chemicals to facilitate flocculation, coagulation and filtration of suspended sediment particles. The uncontrolled release of these chemicals to the environment can negatively affect the beneficial uses of receiving waters and/or degrade water quality (e.g., acute and chronic toxicity). Additionally, the batch storage and treatment of storm water through an ATS' can potentially cause physical impacts on receiving waters if storage volume is inadequate or due to sudden releases of the ATS batches and improperly designed outfalls.
68. If designed, operated and maintained properly an ATS can achieve very high removal rates of suspended sediment (measured as turbidity), albeit at sometimes significantly higher costs than traditional erosion/sediment control practices. As a result, this General Permit establishes NELs consistent with the expected level of typical ATS performance.
69. This General Permit requires discharges of storm water associated with construction activity that undergo active treatment to comply with special operational and effluent limitations to ensure that these discharges do not adversely affect the beneficial uses of the receiving waters or cause degradation of their water quality.
70. For ATS discharges, this General Permit establishes technology-based NELs for turbidity.

71. This General Permit establishes a 10 year, 24 hour (expressed in inches of rainfall) Compliance Storm Event exemption from the technology-based numeric effluent limitations for ATS discharges. Exceedances of the ATS turbidity NEL constitutes a violation of this General Permit.

#### **L. Post-Construction Requirements**

72. This General Permit includes performance standards for post-construction that are consistent with State Water Board [Resolution No. 2005-0006](#), "Resolution Adopting the Concept of Sustainability as a Core Value for State Water Board Programs and Directing Its Incorporation," and [2008-0030](#), "Requiring Sustainable Water Resources Management." The requirement for all construction sites to match pre-project hydrology will help ensure that the physical and biological integrity of aquatic ecosystems are sustained. This "runoff reduction" approach is analogous in principle to Low Impact Development (LID) and will serve to protect related watersheds and waterbodies from both hydrologic-based and pollution impacts associated with the post-construction landscape.

73. LUP projects are not subject to post-construction requirements due to the nature of their construction to return project sites to pre-construction conditions.

#### **M. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements**

74. This General Permit requires the development of a site-specific SWPPP. The SWPPP must include the information needed to demonstrate compliance with all requirements of this General Permit, and must be kept on the construction site and be available for review. The discharger shall ensure that a QSD develops the SWPPP.

75. To ensure proper site oversight, this General Permit requires a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner to oversee implementation of the BMPs required to comply with this General Permit.

#### **N. Regional Water Board Authorities**

76. Regional Water Boards are responsible for implementation and enforcement of this General Permit. A general approach to permitting is not always suitable for every construction site and environmental circumstances. Therefore, this General Permit recognizes that Regional Water Boards must have some flexibility and authority to alter, approve, exempt, or rescind permit authority granted under this



General Permit in order to protect the beneficial uses of our receiving waters and prevent degradation of water quality.

**IT IS HEREBY ORDERED** that all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall comply with the following conditions and requirements (including all conditions and requirements as set forth in Attachments A, B, C, D, E and F)<sup>6</sup>:

## **II. CONDITIONS FOR PERMIT COVERAGE**

### **A. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs)**

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g. telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.
2. The Legally Responsible Person is responsible for obtaining coverage under the General Permit where the construction of pipelines, utility lines, fiber-optic cables, or other linear underground/overhead projects will occur across several properties unless the LUP construction activities are covered under another construction storm water permit.
3. Only LUPs shall comply with the conditions and requirements in Attachment A, A.1 & A.2 of this Order. The balance of this Order is not applicable to LUPs except as indicated in Attachment A.

---

<sup>6</sup> These attachments are part of the General Permit itself and are not separate documents that are capable of being updated independently by the State Water Board.

**B. Obtaining Permit Coverage Traditional Construction Sites**

1. The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) (see Special Provisions, Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements, Section IV.I.1) must obtain coverage under this General Permit.
2. To obtain coverage, the LRP must electronically file Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) prior to the commencement of construction activity. Failure to obtain coverage under this General Permit for storm water discharges to waters of the United States is a violation of the CWA and the California Water Code.
3. PRDs shall consist of:
  - a. Notice of Intent (NOI)
  - b. Risk Assessment (Section VIII)
  - c. Site Map
  - d. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Section XIV)
  - e. Annual Fee
  - f. Signed Certification Statement

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted.

Attachment B contains additional PRD information. Dischargers must electronically file the PRDs, and mail the appropriate annual fee to the State Water Board.

4. This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.
  - a. **Dischargers Obtaining Coverage On or After July 1, 2010:** All dischargers requiring coverage on or after July 1, 2010, shall electronically file their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activities, and mail the appropriate annual fee no later than seven days prior to the commencement of construction activities. Permit coverage shall not commence until the PRDs and the annual fee are received by the State Water Board, and a WDID number is assigned and sent by SMARTS.
  - b. **Dischargers Covered Under 99-08-DWQ and 2003-0007-DWQ:** Existing dischargers subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ (existing dischargers) will continue coverage under 99-08-DWQ until July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ will be terminated.

Existing dischargers shall electronically file their PRDs no later than July 1, 2010. If an existing discharger's site acreage subject to the annual fee has changed, it shall mail a revised annual fee no less than seven days after receiving the revised annual fee notification, **or else lose permit coverage**. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Section VIII of this General Permit until two years after permit adoption. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to Risk Level 1 requirements regardless of their site's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the Section VIII risk determination requirements.

5. The discharger is only considered covered by this General Permit upon receipt of a Waste Discharger Identification (WDID) number assigned and sent by the State Water Board Storm water Multi-Application and Report Tracking System (SMARTS). In order to demonstrate compliance with this General Permit, the discharger must obtain a WDID number and must present documentation of a valid WDID upon demand.
6. During the period this permit is subject to review by the U.S. EPA, the prior permit (State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ) remains in effect. Existing dischargers under the prior permit will continue to have coverage under State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until this General Permit takes effect on July 1, 2010. Dischargers who complete their projects and electronically file an NOT prior to July 1, 2010, are not required to obtain coverage under this General Permit.
7. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

If a small construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the

rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

8. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

### **C. Revising Permit Coverage for Change of Acreage or New Ownership**

1. The discharger may reduce or increase the total acreage covered under this General Permit when a portion of the site is complete and/or conditions for termination of coverage have been met (See Section II.D Conditions for Termination of Coverage); when ownership of a portion of the site is sold to a different entity; or when new acreage, subject to this General Permit, is added to the site.
2. Within 30 days of a reduction or increase in total disturbed acreage, the discharger shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:
  - a. A revised NOI indicating the new project size;
  - b. A revised site map showing the acreage of the site completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold/transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized in accordance with the Conditions for Termination of Coverage in Section II.D below.
  - c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and
  - d. Certification that any new landowners have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the new landowner.
  - e. If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

3. The discharger shall continue coverage under the General Permit for any parcel that has not achieved “Final Stabilization” as defined in Section II.D.
4. When an LRP with active General Permit coverage transfers its LRP status to another person or entity that qualifies as an LRP, the existing LRP shall inform the new LRP of the General Permit’s requirements. In order for the new LRP to continue the construction activity on its parcel of property, the new LRP, or the new LRP’s approved signatory, must submit PRDs in accordance with this General Permit’s requirements.

#### **D. Conditions for Termination of Coverage**

1. Within 90 days of when construction is complete or ownership has been transferred, the discharger shall electronically file a Notice of Termination (NOT), a final site map, and photos through the State Water Boards SMARTS system. Filing a NOT certifies that all General Permit requirements have been met. The Regional Water Board will consider a construction site complete only when all portions of the site have been transferred to a new owner, or all of the following conditions have been met:
  - a. For purposes of “final stabilization,” the site will not pose any additional sediment discharge risk than it did prior to the commencement of construction activity;
  - b. There is no potential for construction-related storm water pollutants to be discharged into site runoff;
  - c. Final stabilization has been reached;
  - d. Construction materials and wastes have been disposed of properly;
  - e. Compliance with the Post-Construction Standards in Section XIII of this General Permit has been demonstrated;
  - f. Post-construction storm water management measures have been installed and a long-term maintenance plan<sup>7</sup> has been established; and
  - g. All construction-related equipment, materials and any temporary BMPs no longer needed are removed from the site.

---

<sup>7</sup> For the purposes of this requirement a long-term maintenance plan will be designed for a minimum of five years, and will describe the procedures to ensure that the post-construction storm water management measures are adequately maintained.

2. The discharger shall certify that final stabilization conditions are satisfied in their NOT. Failure to certify shall result in continuation of permit coverage and annual billing.
3. The NOT must demonstrate through photos, RUSLE or RUSLE2, or results of testing and analysis that the site meets all of the conditions above (Section II.D.1) and the final stabilization condition (Section II.D.1.a) is attained by one of the following methods:

- a. "70% final cover method," no computational proof required

**OR:**

- b. "RUSLE or RUSLE2 method," computational proof required

**OR:**

- c. "Custom method", the discharger shall demonstrate in some other manner than a or b, above, that the site complies with the "final stabilization" requirement in Section II.D.1.a.

### III. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS

- A.** Dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.
- B.** All discharges are prohibited except for the storm water and non-storm water discharges specifically authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit.
- C.** Authorized non-storm water discharges may include those from de-chlorinated potable water sources such as: fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, uncontaminated ground water from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. The discharge of non-storm water is authorized under the following conditions:
1. The discharge does not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;
  2. The discharge does not violate any other provision of this General Permit;
  3. The discharge is not prohibited by the applicable Basin Plan;
  4. The discharger has included and implemented specific BMPs required by this General Permit to prevent or reduce the contact of the non-storm water discharge with construction materials or equipment.
  5. The discharge does not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;
  6. The discharge is monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and
  7. The discharger reports the sampling information in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not already authorized by this General Permit or another NPDES permit, to determine whether a separate NPDES permit is necessary.



- D.** Debris resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction sites.
  
- E.** When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.

## **IV. SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

### **A. Duty to Comply**

1. The discharger shall comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.
2. The discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

### **B. General Permit Actions**

1. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.
2. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

### **C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense**

It shall not be a defense for a discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

### **D. Duty to Mitigate**

The discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

**E. Proper Operation and Maintenance**

The discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

**F. Property Rights**

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

**G. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information**

1. The discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be available at the construction site until construction is completed.
2. The discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or U.S. EPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

**H. Inspection and Entry**

The discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;

2. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;
3. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and
4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

#### **I. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements**

1. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.
2. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.
3. All Annual Reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, U.S. EPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

#### **J. Certification**

Any person signing documents under Section IV.I above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

## **K. Anticipated Noncompliance**

The discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

## **L. Bypass**

Bypass<sup>8</sup> is prohibited. The Regional Water Board may take enforcement action against the discharger for bypass unless:

1. Bypass was unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury or severe property damage;<sup>9</sup>
2. There were no feasible alternatives to bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated waste, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if adequate back-up equipment should have been installed in the exercise of reasonable engineering judgment to prevent a bypass that could occur during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventative maintenance;
3. The discharger submitted a notice at least ten days in advance of the need for a bypass to the Regional Water Board; or
4. The discharger may allow a bypass to occur that does not cause effluent limitations to be exceeded, but only if it is for essential maintenance to assure efficient operation. In such a case, the above bypass conditions are not applicable. The discharger shall submit notice of an unanticipated bypass as required.

## **M. Upset**

1. A discharger that wishes to establish the affirmative defense of an upset<sup>10</sup> in an action brought for noncompliance shall demonstrate,

---

<sup>8</sup> The intentional diversion of waste streams from any portion of a treatment facility

<sup>9</sup> Severe property damage means substantial physical damage to property, damage to the treatment facilities that causes them to become inoperable, or substantial and permanent loss of natural resources that can reasonably be expected to occur in the absence of a bypass. Severe property damage does not mean economic loss caused by delays in production.

<sup>10</sup> An exceptional incident in which there is unintentional and temporary noncompliance the technology based numeric effluent limitations because of factors beyond the reasonable control of the discharger. An upset does not include noncompliance to the extent caused by operational error, improperly designed treatment facilities, inadequate treatment facilities, lack of preventative maintenance, or careless or improper operation.

through properly signed, contemporaneous operating logs, or other relevant evidence that:

- a. An upset occurred and that the discharger can identify the cause(s) of the upset
  - b. The treatment facility was being properly operated by the time of the upset
  - c. The discharger submitted notice of the upset as required; and
  - d. The discharger complied with any remedial measures required
2. No determination made before an action of noncompliance occurs, such as during administrative review of claims that noncompliance was caused by an upset, is final administrative action subject to judicial review.
  3. In any enforcement proceeding, the discharger seeking to establish the occurrence of an upset has the burden of proof

#### **N. Penalties for Falsification of Reports**

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

#### **O. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability**

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

#### **P. Severability**

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

#### **Q. Reopener Clause**

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of U.S. EPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

#### **R. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions**

1. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed \$37,500<sup>11</sup> per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.
2. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

#### **S. Transfers**

This General Permit is not transferable.

#### **T. Continuation of Expired Permit**

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

---

<sup>11</sup> May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act.

## V. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING

### A. Narrative Effluent Limitations

1. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
2. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

**Table 1- Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units**

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
		Risk Level 3			lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2	1	NTU	250 NTU
		Risk Level 3			250 NTU

### B. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

1. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event average NAL for



pH is 8.5 pH units. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of pH values.

2. For Risk Level 2 and 3 dischargers, the NAL storm event daily average for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.
3. Whenever the results from a storm event daily average indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.
4. The site evaluation shall be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:
  - a. Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

**AND/OR:**

- b. Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken with a description of the schedule for completion.

**C. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers**

1. The receiving water monitoring triggers for Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge<sup>12</sup> fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers with with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this general permit.
3. Risk Level 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surfaces waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif>  
<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif>

Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

4. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

---

<sup>12</sup> A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

## **VI. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS**

- A.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.
- B.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.
- C.** The discharger shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).
- D.** Dischargers located within the watershed of a CWA § 303(d) impaired water body, for which a TMDL has been approved by the U.S. EPA, shall comply with the approved TMDL if it identifies "construction activity" or land disturbance as a source of the pollution.

## VII. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS AND CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

### A. General

The discharger shall ensure that all persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained in accordance with this Section. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Those responsible for preparing and amending SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section VII.

The discharger shall provide documentation of all training for persons responsible for implementing the requirements of this General Permit in the Annual Reports.

### B. SWPPP Certification Requirements

1. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The discharger shall ensure that SWPPPs are written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:
  - a. A California registered professional civil engineer;
  - b. A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;
  - c. A California registered landscape architect;
  - d. A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;
  - e. A Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC)<sup>TM</sup> registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.;
  - f. A Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ)<sup>TM</sup> registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
  - g. A professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

2. The discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.
3. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The discharger shall ensure that all BMPs required by this General Permit are implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:
  - a. A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
  - b. A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

4. The LRP shall list in the SWPPP, the name of any Approved Signatory, and provide a copy of the written agreement or other mechanism that provides this authority from the LRP in the SWPPP.
5. The discharger shall include, in the SWPPP, a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.
6. The discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment will be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the date of each amendment in the SWPPP.

## VIII. RISK DETERMINATION

The discharger shall calculate the site's sediment risk and receiving water risk during periods of soil exposure (i.e. grading and site stabilization) and use the calculated risks to determine a Risk Level(s) using the methodology in

Appendix 1. For any site that spans two or more planning watersheds,<sup>13</sup> the discharger shall calculate a separate Risk Level for each planning watershed. The discharger shall notify the State Water Board of the site's Risk Level determination(s) and shall include this determination as a part of submitting the PRDs. If a discharger ends up with more than one Risk Level determination, the Regional Water Board may choose to break the project into separate levels of implementation.

## **IX. RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS**

Risk Level 1 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment C of this General Permit.

## **X. RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS**

Risk Level 2 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment D of this General Permit.

## **XI. RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS**

Risk Level 3 Dischargers shall comply with the requirements included in Attachment E of this General Permit.

## **XII. ACTIVE TREATMENT SYSTEMS (ATS)**

Dischargers choosing to implement an ATS on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in Attachment F of this General Permit.

---

<sup>13</sup> Planning watershed: defined by the Calwater Watershed documents as a watershed that ranges in size from approximately 3,000 to 10,000 acres <http://cain.ice.ucdavis.edu/calwater/calwfaq.html>, <http://gis.ca.gov/catalog/BrowseRecord.epl?id=22175> .

### **XIII. POST-CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS**

- A.** All dischargers shall comply with the following runoff reduction requirements unless they are located within an area subject to post-construction standards of an active Phase I or II municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) permit that has an approved Storm Water Management Plan.
1. This provision shall take effect three years from the adoption date of this permit, or later at the discretion of the Executive Officer of the Regional Board.
  2. The discharger shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this section by submitting with their NOI a map and worksheets in accordance with the instructions in Appendix 2. The discharger shall use non-structural controls unless the discharger demonstrates that non-structural controls are infeasible or that structural controls will produce greater reduction in water quality impacts.
  3. The discharger shall, through the use of non-structural and structural measures as described in Appendix 2, replicate the pre-project water balance (for this permit, defined as the volume of rainfall that ends up as runoff) for the smallest storms up to the 85<sup>th</sup> percentile storm event (or the smallest storm event that generates runoff, whichever is larger). Dischargers shall inform Regional Water Board staff at least 30 days prior to the use of any structural control measure used to comply with this requirement. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices shall be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board. When seeking Regional Board approval for the use of structural practices, dischargers shall document the infeasibility of using non-structural practices on the project site, or document that there will be fewer water quality impacts through the use of structural practices.
  4. For sites whose disturbed area exceeds two acres, the discharger shall preserve the pre-construction drainage density (miles of stream length per square mile of drainage area) for all drainage areas within the area serving a first order stream<sup>14</sup> or larger stream and ensure that post-project time of runoff concentration is equal or greater than pre-project time of concentration.

---

<sup>14</sup> A first order stream is defined as a stream with no tributaries.

- B.** All dischargers shall implement BMPs to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges that are reasonably foreseeable after all construction phases have been completed at the site (Post-construction BMPs).



#### **XIV. SWPPP REQUIREMENTS**

- A.** The discharger shall ensure that the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) for all traditional project sites are developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:
1. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment associated with construction, construction site erosion and all other activities associated with construction activity are controlled;
  2. Where not otherwise required to be under a Regional Water Board permit, all non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
  3. Site BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from construction activity to the BAT/BCT standard;
  4. Calculations and design details as well as BMP controls for site run-on are complete and correct, and
  5. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction are completed.
- B.** To demonstrate compliance with requirements of this General Permit, the QSD shall include information in the SWPPP that supports the conclusions, selections, use, and maintenance of BMPs.
- C.** The discharger shall make the SWPPP available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, current copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.

## **XV. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES**

- A.** In the case where the Regional Water Board does not agree with the discharger's self-reported risk level (e.g., they determine themselves to be a Level 1 Risk when they are actually a Level 2 Risk site), Regional Water Boards may either direct the discharger to reevaluate the Risk Level(s) for their site or terminate coverage under this General Permit.
- B.** Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.
- C.** Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.
- D.** Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.
- E.** Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

## **XVI. ANNUAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A.** All dischargers shall prepare and electronically submit an Annual Report no later than September 1 of each year.
- B.** The discharger shall certify each Annual Report in accordance with the Special Provisions.
- C.** The discharger shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each Annual Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- D.** The discharger shall include storm water monitoring information in the Annual Report consisting of:
  - 1. a summary and evaluation of all sampling and analysis results, including copies of laboratory reports;
  - 2. the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as "less than the method detection limit");
  - 3. a summary of all corrective actions taken during the compliance year;
  - 4. identification of any compliance activities or corrective actions that were not implemented;
  - 5. a summary of all violations of the General Permit;
  - 6. the names of individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements;
  - 7. the date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge); and
  - 8. the visual observation and sample collection exception records and reports specified in Attachments C, D, and E.
- E.** The discharger shall provide training information in the Annual Report consisting of:
  - 1. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for all activities associated with compliance with this General Permit;

2. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for BMP installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair; and
3. documentation of all training for individuals responsible for overseeing, revising, and amending the SWPPP.

**ATTACHMENT A  
Linear Underground/ Overhead Requirements**

A. DEFINITION OF LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS .... 1  
 B. LINEAR PROJECT PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) ..... 3  
 C. LINEAR PROJECT TERMINATION OF COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS.. 4  
 D. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS ..... 6  
 E. SPECIAL PROVISIONS..... 8  
 F. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING ..... 13  
 G. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS ..... 16  
 H. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS ..... 17  
 I. TYPES OF LINEAR PROJECTS ..... 19  
 J. LUP TYPE-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS ..... 20  
 K. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)  
 REQUIREMENTS ..... 28  
 L. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES ..... 29  
 M. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS ..... 31

All Linear Underground/Overhead project dischargers who submit permit registration documents (PRDs) indicating their intention to be regulated under the provisions of this General Permit shall comply with the following:

**A. DEFINITION OF LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS**

1. Linear Underground/Overhead Projects (LUPs) include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe, or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water and wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio, or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to, (a) those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment, and associated ancillary facilities); and include, but are not limited to, (b) underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/tower pad and cable/wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/ or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/borrow locations.
  
2. LUP evaluation shall consist of two tasks:

- a. Confirm that the project or project section(s) qualifies as an LUP. The State Water Board website contains a project determination guidance flowchart.  
[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/constructionpermits.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/constructionpermits.shtml)
  - b. Identify which Type(s) (1, 2 or 3 described in Section I below) are applicable to the project or project sections based on project sediment and receiving water risk. (See Attachment A.1)
3. A Legally Responsible Person (LRP) for a Linear Underground/Overhead project is required to obtain CGP coverage under one or more permit registration document (PRD) electronic submittals to the State Water Board's Storm Water Multi-Application and Report Tracking (SMARTs) system. Attachment A.1 contains a flow chart to be used when determining if a linear project qualifies for coverage and to determine LUP Types. Since a LUP may be constructed within both developed and undeveloped locations and portions of LUPs may be constructed by different contractors, LUPs may be broken into logical permit sections. Sections may be determined based on portions of a project conducted by one contractor. Other situations may also occur, such as the time period in which the sections of a project will be constructed (e.g. project phases), for which separate permit coverage is possible. For projects that are broken into separate sections, a description of how each section relates to the overall project and the definition of the boundaries between sections shall be clearly stated.
  4. Where construction activities transverse or enter into different Regional Water Board jurisdictions, LRPs shall obtain permit coverage for each Regional Water Board area involved prior to the commencement of construction activities.
  5. Small Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver

EPA's Small Construction Erosivity Waiver applies to sites between one and five acres demonstrating that there are no adverse water quality impacts.

Dischargers eligible for a Rainfall Erosivity Waiver based on low erosivity potential shall complete the electronic Notice of Intent (NOI) and Sediment Risk form through the State Water Board's SMARTS system, certifying that the construction activity will take place during a period when the value of the rainfall erosivity factor is less than five. Where the LRP changes or another LRP is added during construction, the new LRP must also submit a waiver certification through the SMARTS system.

If a small linear construction site continues beyond the projected completion date given on the waiver certification, the LRP shall recalculate the rainfall erosivity factor for the new project duration and submit this information through the SMARTS system. If the new R factor is below five (5), the discharger shall update through SMARTS all applicable information on the waiver certification and retain a copy of the revised waiver onsite. The LRP shall submit the new waiver certification 30 days prior to the projected completion date listed on the original waiver form to assure exemption from permitting requirements is uninterrupted. If the new R factor is five (5) or above, the LRP shall be required to apply for coverage under this Order.

## **B. LINEAR PROJECT PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)**

Any information provided to the Regional Water Board shall comply with the Homeland Security Act and any other federal law that concerns security in the United States; any information that does not comply should not be submitted. PRDs shall consist of the following:

### **1. Notice of Intent (NOI)**

Prior to construction activities, the LRP of a proposed linear underground/overhead project shall utilize the processes and methods provided in Attachment A.2, Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) – General Instructions for Linear Underground/Overhead Projects to comply with the Construction General Permit.

### **2. Site Maps**

LRPs submitting PRDs shall include at least 3 maps. The first map will be a zoomed<sup>1</sup> 1000-1500 ft vicinity map that shows the starting point of the project. The second will be a zoomed map of 1000-1500 ft showing the ending location of the project. The third will be a larger view vicinity map, 1000 ft to 2000 ft, displaying the entire project location depending on the project size, and indicating the LUP type (1, 2 or 3) areas within the total project footprint.

### **3. Drawings**

LRPs submitting PRDs shall include a construction drawing(s) or other appropriate drawing(s) or map(s) that shows the locations of storm drain

---

<sup>1</sup> An image with a close-up/enhanced detailed view of site features that show minute details such as streets and neighboring structures.

Or: An image with a close-up/enhanced detailed view of the site's surrounding infrastructure.

Or: An image with a close up detailed view of the project and its surroundings.

inlets and waterbodies<sup>2</sup> that may receive discharges from the construction activities and that shows the locations of BMPs to be installed for all those BMPs that can be illustrated on the revisable drawing(s) or map(s). If storm drain inlets, waterbodies, and/or BMPs cannot be adequately shown on the drawing(s) or map(s) they should be described in detail within the SWPPP.

#### **4. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)**

LUP dischargers shall comply with the SWPPP Preparation, Implementation, and Oversight requirements in Section K of this Attachment.

#### **5. Contact information**

LUP dischargers shall include contact information for all contractors (or subcontractors) responsible for each area of an LUP project. This should include the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of contact personnel. Specific areas of responsibility of each contact, and emergency contact numbers should also be included.

6. In the case of a public emergency that requires immediate construction activities, a discharger shall submit a brief description of the emergency construction activity within five days of the onset of construction, and then shall submit all PRDs within thirty days.

### **C. LINEAR PROJECT TERMINATION OF COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS**

The LRP may terminate coverage of an LUP when construction activities are completed by submitting an electronic notice of termination (NOT) through the State Water Board's SMARTS system. Termination requirements are different depending on the complexity of the LUP. An LUP is considered complete when: (a) there is no potential for construction-related storm water pollution; (b) all elements of the SWPPP have been completed; (c) construction materials and waste have been disposed of properly; (d) the site is in compliance with all local storm water management requirements; and (e) the LRP submits a notice of termination (NOT) and has received approval for termination from the appropriate Regional Water Board office.

#### **1. LUP Stabilization Requirements**

The LUP discharger shall ensure that all disturbed areas of the construction site are stabilized prior to termination of coverage under this General Permit. Final stabilization for the purposes of submitting an NOT

---

<sup>2</sup> Includes basin(s) that the MS4 storm sewer systems may drain to for Hydromodification or Hydrological Conditional of Concerns under the MS4 permits.



is satisfied when all soil disturbing activities are completed and one of the following criteria is met:

- a. In disturbed areas that were vegetated prior to construction activities of the LUP, the area disturbed must be re-established to a uniform vegetative cover equivalent to 70 percent coverage of the preconstruction vegetative conditions. Where preconstruction vegetation covers less than 100 percent of the surface, such as in arid areas, the 70 percent coverage criteria is adjusted as follows: if the preconstruction vegetation covers 50 percent of the ground surface, 70 percent of 50 percent ( $.70 \times .50 = .35$ ) would require 35 percent total uniform surface coverage; or
- b. Where no vegetation is present prior to construction, the site is returned to its original line and grade and/or compacted to achieve stabilization; or
- c. Equivalent stabilization measures have been employed. These measures include, but are not limited to, the use of such BMPs as blankets, reinforced channel liners, soil cement, fiber matrices, geotextiles, or other erosion resistant soil coverings or treatments.

## **2. LUP Termination of Coverage Requirements**

The LRP shall file an NOT through the State Water Board's SMARTS system. By submitting an NOT, the LRP is certifying that construction activities for an LUP are complete and that the project is in full compliance with requirements of this General Permit and that it is now compliant with soil stabilization requirements where appropriate. Upon approval by the appropriate Regional Water Board office, permit coverage will be terminated.

## **3. Revising Coverage for Change of Acreage**

When the LRP of a portion of an LUP construction project changes, or when a phase within a multi-phase project is completed, the LRP may reduce the total acreage covered by this General Permit. In reducing the acreage covered by this General Permit, the LRP shall electronically file revisions to the PRDs that include:

- a. a revised NOI indicating the new project size;
- b. a revised site map showing the acreage of the project completed, acreage currently under construction, acreage sold, transferred or added, and acreage currently stabilized.
- c. SWPPP revisions, as appropriate; and
- d. certification that any new LRPs have been notified of applicable requirements to obtain General Permit coverage. The certification shall include the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address (if known) of the new LRP.

If the project acreage has increased, dischargers shall mail payment of revised annual fees within 14 days of receiving the revised annual fee notification.

#### **D. DISCHARGE PROHIBITIONS**

1. LUP dischargers shall not violate any discharge prohibitions contained in applicable Basin Plans or statewide water quality control plans. Waste discharges to Areas of Special Biological Significance (ASBS) are prohibited by the California Ocean Plan, unless granted an exception issued by the State Water Board.
2. LUP dischargers are prohibited from discharging non-storm water that is not otherwise authorized by this General Permit. Non-storm water discharges authorized by this General Permit<sup>3</sup> may include, fire hydrant flushing, irrigation of vegetative erosion control measures, pipe flushing and testing, water to control dust, street cleaning, dewatering,<sup>4</sup> uncontaminated groundwater from dewatering, and other discharges not subject to a separate general NPDES permit adopted by a Regional Water Board. Such discharges are allowed by this General Permit provided they are not relied upon to clean up failed or inadequate construction or post-construction BMPs designed to keep materials on site. These authorized non-storm water discharges:

---

<sup>3</sup> Dischargers must identify all authorized non-storm water discharges in the LUP's SWPPP and identify BMPs that will be implemented to either eliminate or reduce pollutants in non-storm water discharges. Regional Water Boards may direct the discharger to discontinue discharging such non-storm water discharges if determined that such discharges discharge significant pollutants or threaten water quality.

<sup>4</sup>Dewatering activities may be prohibited or need coverage under a separate permit issued by the Regional Water Boards. Dischargers shall check with the appropriate Regional Water Boards for any required permit or basin plan conditions prior to initial dewatering activities to land, storm drains, or waterbodies.

- a. Shall not cause or contribute to a violation of any water quality standard;
- b. Shall not violate any other provision of this General Permit;
- c. Shall not violate any applicable Basin Plan;
- d. Shall comply with BMPs as described in the SWPPP;
- e. Shall not contain toxic constituents in toxic amounts or (other) significant quantities of pollutants;
- f. Shall be monitored and meets the applicable NALs; and
- g. Shall be reported by the discharger in the Annual Report.

If any of the above conditions are not satisfied, the discharge is not authorized by this General Permit. The discharger shall notify the Regional Water Board of any anticipated non-storm water discharges not authorized by this General Permit to determine the need for a separate NPDES permit.

Additionally, some LUP dischargers may be required to obtain a separate permit if the applicable Regional Water Board has adopted a General Permit for dewatering discharges. Wherever feasible, alternatives, that do not result in the discharge of non-storm water, shall be implemented in accordance with this Attachment's Section K.2 - SWPPP Implementation Schedule.

3. LUP dischargers shall ensure that trench spoils or any other soils disturbed during construction activities that are contaminated<sup>5</sup> are not discharged with storm water or non-storm water discharges into any storm drain or water body except pursuant to an NPDES permit.

When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the LUP discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure that proper handling and public safety measures are

---

<sup>5</sup> Contaminated soil contains pollutants in concentrations that exceed the appropriate thresholds that various regulatory agencies set for those substances. Preliminary testing of potentially contaminated soils will be based on odor, soil discoloration, or prior history of the site's chemical use and storage and other similar factors. When soil contamination is found or suspected and a responsible party is not identified, or the responsible party fails to promptly take the appropriate action, the discharger shall have those soils sampled and tested to ensure proper handling and public safety measures are implemented. The legally responsible person will notify the appropriate local, State, or federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the Regional Water Board by submitting an NOT at the completion of the project.

implemented. The LUP discharger shall notify the appropriate local, State, and federal agency(ies) when contaminated soil is found at a construction site, and will notify the appropriate Regional Water Board.

4. Discharging any pollutant-laden water that will cause or contribute to an exceedance of the applicable Regional Water Board's Basin Plan from a dewatering site or sediment basin into any receiving water or storm drain is prohibited.
5. Debris<sup>6</sup> resulting from construction activities are prohibited from being discharged from construction project sites.

## **E. SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

### **1. Duty to Comply**

- a. The LUP discharger must comply with all of the conditions of this General Permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act and is grounds for enforcement action and/or removal from General Permit coverage.
- b. The LUP discharger shall comply with effluent standards or prohibitions established under Section 307(a) of the CWA for toxic pollutants within the time provided in the regulations that establish these standards or prohibitions, even if this General Permit has not yet been modified to incorporate the requirement.

### **2. General Permit Actions**

- a. This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the discharger for a General Permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not annul any General Permit condition.

---

<sup>6</sup> Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of something destroyed.

- b. If any toxic effluent standard or prohibition (including any schedule of compliance specified in such effluent standard or prohibition) is promulgated under Section 307(a) of the CWA for a toxic pollutant which is present in the discharge and that standard or prohibition is more stringent than any limitation on the pollutant in this General Permit, this General Permit shall be modified or revoked and reissued to conform to the toxic effluent standard or prohibition and the dischargers so notified.

### **3. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense**

It shall not be a defense for an LUP discharger in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

### **4. Duty to Mitigate**

The LUP discharger shall take all responsible steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this General Permit, which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

### **5. Proper Operation and Maintenance**

The LUP discharger shall at all times properly operate and maintain any facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the discharger to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit and with the requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance may require the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems installed by a discharger when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this General Permit.

### **6. Property Rights**

This General Permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property or any invasion of personal rights, nor does it authorize any infringement of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations.

### **7. Duty to Maintain Records and Provide Information**

- a. The LUP discharger shall maintain a paper or electronic copy of all required records, including a copy of this General Permit, for three years from the date generated or date submitted, whichever is last. These records shall be kept at the construction site or in a crew

member's vehicle until construction is completed, and shall be made available upon request.

- b. The LUP discharger shall furnish the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, or USEPA, within a reasonable time, any requested information to determine compliance with this General Permit. The LUP discharger shall also furnish, upon request, copies of records that are required to be kept by this General Permit.

## **8. Inspection and Entry**

The LUP discharger shall allow the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, USEPA, and/or, in the case of construction sites which discharge through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal operator of the separate storm sewer system receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

- a. Enter upon the discharger's premises at reasonable times where a regulated construction activity is being conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;
- b. Access and copy at reasonable times any records that must be kept under the conditions of this General Permit;
- c. Inspect at reasonable times the complete construction site, including any off-site staging areas or material storage areas, and the erosion/sediment controls; and
- d. Sample or monitor at reasonable times for the purpose of ensuring General Permit compliance.

## **9. Electronic Signature and Certification Requirements**

- a. All Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) and Notices of Termination (NOTs) shall be electronically signed, certified, and submitted via SMARTS to the State Water Board. Either the Legally Responsible Person (LRP), as defined in Appendix 5 – Glossary, or a person legally authorized to sign and certify PRDs and NOTs on behalf of the LRP (the LRP's Approved Signatory, as defined in Appendix 5 - Glossary) must submit all information electronically via SMARTS.
- b. Changes to Authorization. If an Approved Signatory's authorization is no longer accurate, a new authorization satisfying the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section must be submitted via SMARTS prior to or

together with any reports, information or applications to be signed by an Approved Signatory.

- c. All SWPPP revisions, annual reports, or other information required by the General Permit (other than PRDs and NOTs) or requested by the Regional Water Board, State Water Board, USEPA, or local storm water management agency shall be certified and submitted by the LRP or the LRP's Approved Signatory.

## **10. Certification**

Any person signing documents under Section E.9 above, shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the information submitted is, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

## **11. Anticipated Noncompliance**

The LUP discharger shall give advance notice to the Regional Water Board and local storm water management agency of any planned changes in the construction activity, which may result in noncompliance with General Permit requirements.

## **12. Penalties for Falsification of Reports**

Section 309(c)(4) of the CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this General Permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years or by both.

## **13. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability**

Nothing in this General Permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the discharger from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the LUP discharger is or may be subject to under Section 311 of the CWA.

#### **14. Severability**

The provisions of this General Permit are severable; and, if any provision of this General Permit or the application of any provision of this General Permit to any circumstance is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances and the remainder of this General Permit shall not be affected thereby.

#### **15. Reopener Clause**

This General Permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause due to promulgation of amended regulations, receipt of USEPA guidance concerning regulated activities, judicial decision, or in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 122.62, 122.63, 122.64, and 124.5.

#### **16. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions**

- a. Section 309 of the CWA provides significant penalties for any person who violates a permit condition implementing Sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the CWA or any permit condition or limitation implementing any such section in a permit issued under Section 402. Any person who violates any permit condition of this General Permit is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed \$37,500<sup>7</sup> per calendar day of such violation, as well as any other appropriate sanction provided by Section 309 of the CWA.
- b. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act also provides for civil and criminal penalties, which in some cases are greater than those under the CWA.

#### **17. Transfers**

This General Permit is not transferable. A new LRP of an ongoing construction activity must submit PRDs in accordance with the requirements of this General Permit to be authorized to discharge under this General Permit. An LRP who is a property owner with active General Permit coverage who sells a fraction or all the land shall inform the new property owner(s) of the requirements of this General Permit.

#### **18. Continuation of Expired Permit**

This General Permit continues in force and effect until a new General Permit is issued or the SWRCB rescinds this General Permit. Only those

---

<sup>7</sup> May be further adjusted in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act



dischargers authorized to discharge under the expiring General Permit are covered by the continued General Permit.

## **F. EFFLUENT STANDARDS & RECEIVING WATER MONITORING**

### **1. Narrative Effluent Limitations**

- a. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit do not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
- b. LUP dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of structural or non-structural controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.

**Table 1. Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units**

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Discharge Type</b>	<b>Min. Detection Limit</b>	<b>Units</b>	<b>Numeric Action Level</b>
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	LUP Type 2	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
		LUP Type 3			lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	LUP Type 2	1	NTU	250 NTU
		LUP Type 3			250 NTU

## 2. Numeric Action Levels (NALs)

- a. For LUP Type 2 and 3 dischargers, the lower storm event daily average NAL for pH is 6.5 pH units and the upper storm event daily average NAL for pH is 8.5 pH units. The LUP discharger shall take actions as described below if the storm event daily average discharge is outside of this range of pH values.
- b. For LUP Type 2 and 3 dischargers, the storm event daily average NAL for turbidity is 250 NTU. The discharger shall take actions as described below if the storm event daily average discharge is outside of this range of turbidity values.
- c. Whenever daily average analytical effluent monitoring results indicate that the discharge is below the lower NAL for pH, exceeds the upper NAL for pH, or exceeds the turbidity NAL (as listed in Table 1), the LUP discharger shall conduct a construction site and run-on evaluation to determine whether pollutant source(s) associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or contributed to the NAL exceedance and shall immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.
- d. The site evaluation will be documented in the SWPPP and specifically address whether the source(s) of the pollutants causing the exceedance of the NAL:
  - i. Are related to the construction activities and whether additional BMPs or SWPPP implementation measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) determine what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken and with a description of the schedule for completion.

### **AND/OR:**

- ii. Are related to the run-on associated with the construction site location and whether additional BMPs or SWPPP implementation measures are required to (1) meet BAT/BCT requirements; (2) reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges from causing exceedances of receiving water objectives; and (3) decide what corrective action(s) were taken or will be taken, including a description of the schedule for completion.

## 3. Receiving Water Monitoring Triggers

- a. The receiving water monitoring triggers for LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters are triggered when the daily average effluent pH values during any site phase when there is a high risk of pH discharge<sup>8</sup> fall outside of the range of 6.0 and 9.0 pH units, or when the daily average effluent turbidity exceeds 500 NTU.
- b. LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters shall conduct receiving water monitoring whenever their effluent monitoring results exceed the receiving water monitoring triggers. If the pH trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for pH for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If the turbidity trigger is exceeded, the receiving water shall be monitored for turbidity and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.
- c. LUP Type 3 dischargers with direct discharges to surface waters shall initiate receiving water monitoring when the triggers are exceeded unless the storm event causing the exceedance is determined after the fact to equal to or greater than the 5-year 24-hour storm (expressed in inches of rainfall) as determined by using these maps:

<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca5y24.gif>  
<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca5y24.gif>

Verification of the 5-year 24-hour storm event shall be done by reporting on-site rain gauge readings as well as nearby governmental rain gauge readings.

- d. If run-on is caused by a forest fire or any other natural disaster, then receiving water monitoring triggers do not apply.

## **G. RECEIVING WATER LIMITATIONS**

1. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges to any surface or ground water will not adversely affect human health or the environment.
2. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants in quantities that threaten to cause pollution or a public nuisance.
3. LUP dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges will not contain pollutants that cause or

---

<sup>8</sup> A period of high risk of pH discharge is defined as a project's complete utilities phase, complete vertical build phase, and any portion of any phase where significant amounts of materials are placed directly on the land at the site in a manner that could result in significant alterations of the background pH of the discharges.

contribute to an exceedance of any applicable water quality objectives or water quality standards (collectively, WQS) contained in a Statewide Water Quality Control Plan, the California Toxics Rule, the National Toxics Rule, or the applicable Regional Water Board's Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan).

## H. TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS

### 1. General

All persons responsible for implementing requirements of this General Permit shall be appropriately trained. Training should be both formal and informal, occur on an ongoing basis, and should include training offered by recognized governmental agencies or professional organizations. Persons responsible for preparing, amending and certifying SWPPPs shall comply with the requirements in this Section H.

### 2. SWPPP Certification Requirements

- a. **Qualified SWPPP Developer:** The LUP discharger shall ensure that all SWPPPs be written, amended and certified by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD). A QSD shall have one of the following registrations or certifications, and appropriate experience, as required for:
  - i A California registered professional civil engineer;
  - ii A California registered professional geologist or engineering geologist;
  - iii A California registered landscape architect;
  - iv A professional hydrologist registered through the American Institute of Hydrology;
  - v A certified professional in erosion and sediment control (CPESC)<sup>TM</sup> registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc;
  - vi A certified professional in storm water quality (CPSWQ)<sup>TM</sup> registered through Enviro Cert International, Inc.; or
  - vii A certified professional in erosion and sediment control registered through the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET).

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSD shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSD training course.

- b. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP is written and amended, as needed, to address the specific circumstances for each construction site covered by this General Permit prior to commencement of construction activity for any stage.
- c. The LUP discharger shall list the name and telephone number of the currently designated Qualified SWPPP Developer(s) in the SWPPP.
- d. **Qualified SWPPP Practitioner:** The LUP discharger shall ensure that all elements of any SWPPP for each project will be implemented by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP). A QSP is a person responsible for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis, and for ensuring full compliance with the permit and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP. Effective two years from the date of adoption of this General Permit, a QSP shall be either a QSD or have one of the following certifications:
  - i. A certified erosion, sediment and storm water inspector registered through Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control, Inc.; or
  - ii. A certified inspector of sediment and erosion control registered through Certified Inspector of Sediment and Erosion Control, Inc.

Effective two years after the adoption date of this General Permit, a QSP shall have attended a State Water Board-sponsored or approved QSP training course.

- e. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP include a list of names of all contractors, subcontractors, and individuals who will be directed by the Qualified SWPPP Practitioner, and who is ultimately responsible for implementation of the SWPPP. This list shall include telephone numbers and work addresses. Specific areas of responsibility of each subcontractor and emergency contact numbers shall also be included.
- f. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the SWPPP and each amendment be signed by the Qualified SWPPP Developer. The LUP discharger shall include a listing of the date of initial preparation and the dates of each amendment in the SWPPP.

## I. TYPES OF LINEAR PROJECTS

This attachment establishes three types (Type 1, 2 & 3) of complexity for areas within an LUP or project section based on threat to water quality. Project area Types are determined through Attachment A.1.

The Type 1 requirements below establish the baseline requirements for all LUPs subject to this General Permit. Additional requirements for Type 2 and Type 3 LUPs are labeled.

### 1. Type 1 LUPs:

LUP dischargers with areas of a LUP designated as Type 1 shall comply with the requirements in this Attachment. Type 1 LUPs are:

- a. Those construction areas where 70 percent or more of the construction activity occurs on a paved surface and where areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection established at the end of the construction activities for the day; or
- b. Where greater than 30 percent of construction activities occur within the non-paved shoulders or land immediately adjacent to paved surfaces, or where construction occurs on unpaved improved roads, including their shoulders or land immediately adjacent to them where:
  - i. Areas disturbed during construction will be returned to preconstruction conditions or equivalent protection is established at the end of the construction activities for the day to minimize the potential for erosion and sediment deposition, and
  - ii. Areas where established vegetation was disturbed during construction will be stabilized and re-vegetated by the end of project. When required, adequate temporary stabilization BMPs will be installed and maintained until vegetation is established to meet minimum cover requirements established in this General Permit for final stabilization.
- c. Where the risk determination is as follows:
  - i. Low sediment risk, low receiving water risk, or
  - ii. Low sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or
  - iii. Medium sediment risk, low receiving water risk

**2. Type 2 LUPs:**

Type 2 LUPs are determined by the Combined Risk Matrix in Attachment A.1. Type 2 LUPs have the specified combination of risk:

- d. High sediment risk, low receiving water risk, or
- e. Medium sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or
- f. Low sediment risk, high receiving water risk

Receiving water risk is either considered “Low” for those areas of the project that are not in close proximity to a sensitive receiving watershed, “Medium” for those areas of the project within a sensitive receiving watershed yet outside of the flood plain of a sensitive receiving water body, and “High” where the soil disturbance is within close proximity to a sensitive receiving water body. Project sediment risk is calculated based on the Risk Factor Worksheet in Attachment C of this General Permit.

**3. Type 3 LUPs:**

Type 3 LUPs are determined by the Combined Risk Matrix in Attachment A.1. Type 3 LUPs have the specified combination of risk:

- a. High sediment risk, high receiving water risk, or
- b. High sediment risk, medium receiving water risk, or
- c. Medium sediment risk, high receiving water risk

Receiving water risk is either considered “Medium” for those areas of the project within a sensitive receiving watershed yet outside of the flood plain of a sensitive receiving water body, or “High” where the soil disturbance is within close proximity to a sensitive receiving water body. Project sediment risk is calculated based on the Risk Factor Worksheet in Attachment C.

**J. LUP TYPE-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS****1. Effluent Standards**

- a. Narrative – LUP dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards below.



- i Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
  - ii LUP dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
- b. Numeric – LUP Type 1 dischargers are not subject to a numeric effluent standard
  - c. Numeric –LUP Type 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.
  - d. Numeric – LUP Type 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

## **2. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"**

- a. LUP dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, the good housekeeping measures shall consist of the following:
  - i Identify the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - ii Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).
  - iii Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
  - iv Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation (not applicable to materials designed to be outdoors and exposed to the environment).

- v Implement BMPs to control the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
- b. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
  - i Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
  - ii Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - iii Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
  - iv Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
  - v Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - vi Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
  - vii Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
  - viii Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:
    - (1) Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and
    - (2) Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
  - ix Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.

- c. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
  - i. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel from leaking into the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
  - ii. Implement appropriate BMPs whenever equipment or vehicles are fueled, maintained or stored.
  - iii. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
  
- d. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
  - i. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
  - ii. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
  - iii. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material at least 2 days before a forecasted rain event<sup>9</sup> or during periods of precipitation.
  - iv. Applying erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
  - v. Stacking erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
  
- e. LUP dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, LUP dischargers shall do the following:

---

<sup>9</sup> 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation.

- i Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
  - ii Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
  - iii Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
  - iv Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
  - v Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- f. LUP dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations.

### **3. Non-Storm Water Management**

- a. LUP dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
- b. LUP dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.
- c. LUP dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

### **4. Erosion Control**

- a. LUP dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
- b. LUP dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive<sup>10</sup> areas and all finished slopes, and utility backfill.

---

<sup>10</sup> Areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days

- c. LUP dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

**5. Sediment Controls**

- a. LUP dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls as needed, and implement effective BMPs for all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
- b. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, LUP dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the guidance provided in CASQA’s Construction BMP Handbook.
- c. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths<sup>11</sup> in accordance with Table 2 below.

**Table 2 – Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations**

Slope Percentage	Sheet flow length not to exceed
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

- d. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent off-site tracking of sediment.
- e. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.
- f. **Additional LUP Type 2 & 3 Requirement:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall inspect all immediate access roads. At a minimum daily and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any

---

<sup>11</sup> Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

- g. **Additional LUP Type 3 Requirement:** The Regional Water Board may require LUP Type 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of the other requirements in this section are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

## 6. Run-on and Run-off Controls

- a. LUP dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this Attachment.
- b. Run-on and runoff controls are not required for Type 1 LUPs unless the evaluation of quantity and quality of run-on and runoff deems them necessary or visual inspections show that the site requires such controls.

## 7. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair

- a. All inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the discharger's LUP location shall be performed or supervised by a QSP representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee trained to do the task(s) appropriately, but shall ensure adequate deployment.
- b. LUP dischargers shall conduct visual inspections and observations daily during working hours (not recorded). At least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, **LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers** shall conduct visual inspections to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.
- c. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, LUP dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
- d. For each pre- and post-rain event inspection required, LUP dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format that includes the information described below.

- e. The LUP discharger shall ensure that the checklist remains on-site or with the SWPPP. At a minimum, an inspection checklist should include:
  - i Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
  - ii Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
  - iii Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
  - iv A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
  - v If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
  - vi Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
  - vii Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
  - viii Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.
  - ix Inspector's name, title, and signature.

## **K. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) REQUIREMENTS**

### **1. Objectives**

SWPPPs for all LUPs shall be developed and amended or revised by a QSD. The SWPPP shall be designed to address the following objectives:

- a. All pollutants and their sources, including sources of sediment, associated with construction activities associated with LUP activity are controlled;
- b. All non-storm water discharges are identified and either eliminated, controlled, or treated;
- c. BMPs are effective and result in the reduction or elimination of pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges from LUPs during construction; and
- d. Stabilization BMPs installed to reduce or eliminate pollutants after construction is completed are effective and maintained.

### **2. SWPPP Implementation Schedule**

- a. LUPs for which PRDs have been submitted to the State Water Board shall develop a site/project location SWPPP prior to the start of land-disturbing activity in accordance with this Section and shall implement the SWPPP concurrently with commencement of soil-disturbing activities.
- b. For an ongoing LUP involving a change in the LRP, the new LRP shall review the existing SWPPP and amend it, if necessary, or develop a new SWPPP within 15 calendar days to conform to the requirements set forth in this General Permit.

### **3. Availability**

The SWPPP shall be available at the construction site during working hours while construction is occurring and shall be made available upon request by a State or Municipal inspector. When the original SWPPP is retained by a crewmember in a construction vehicle and is not currently at the construction site, copies of the BMPs and map/drawing will be left with the field crew and the original SWPPP shall be made available via a request by radio/telephone.



**L. REGIONAL WATER BOARD AUTHORITIES**

1. Regional Water Boards shall administer the provisions of this General Permit. Administration of this General Permit may include, but is not limited to, requesting the submittal of SWPPPs, reviewing SWPPPs, reviewing monitoring and sampling and analysis reports, conducting compliance inspections, gathering site information by any medium including sampling, photo and video documentation, and taking enforcement actions.
2. Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who fail to comply with its requirements or where they determine that an individual NPDES permit is appropriate.
3. Regional Water Boards may issue separate permits for discharges of storm water associated with construction activity to individual dischargers, categories of dischargers, or dischargers in a geographic area. Upon issuance of such permits by a Regional Water Board, dischargers subject to those permits shall no longer be regulated by this General Permit.
4. Regional Water Boards may direct the discharger to reevaluate the LUP Type(s) for the project (or elements/areas of the project) and impose the appropriate level of requirements.
5. Regional Water Boards may terminate coverage under this General Permit for dischargers who negligently or with willful intent incorrectly determine or report their LUP Type (e.g., they determine themselves to be a LUP Type 1 when they are actually a Type 2).
6. Regional Water Boards may review PRDs and reject or accept applications for permit coverage or may require dischargers to submit a Report of Waste Discharge / NPDES permit application for Regional Water Board consideration of individual requirements.
7. Regional Water Boards may impose additional requirements on dischargers to satisfy TMDL implementation requirements or to satisfy provisions in their Basin Plans.
8. Regional Water Boards may require additional Monitoring and Reporting Program Requirements, including sampling and analysis of discharges to sediment-impaired water bodies.
9. Regional Water Boards may require dischargers to retain records for more than the three years required by this General Permit.

- 10.** Based on an LUP's threat to water quality and complexity, the Regional Water Board may determine on a case-by-case basis that an LUP, or a portion of an LUP, is not eligible for the linear project requirements contained in this Attachment, and require that the discharger comply with all standard requirements in this General Permit.
- 11.** The Regional Water Board may require additional monitoring and reporting program requirements including sampling and analysis of discharges to CWA § 303(d)-listed water bodies. Additional requirements imposed by the Regional Water Board shall be consistent with the overall monitoring effort in the receiving waters.

**M. MONITORING AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS****Table 3. LUP Summary of Monitoring Requirements**

LUP Type	Visual Inspections				Sample Collection		
	Daily Site BMP	Pre-storm Event	Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water	Non-Visible (when applicable)
		Baseline					
1	X						X
2	X	X	X	X	X		X
3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

**1. Objectives**

LUP dischargers shall prepare a monitoring and reporting program (M&RP) prior to the start of construction and immediately implement the program at the start of construction for LUPs. The monitoring program must be implemented at the appropriate level to protect water quality at all times throughout the life of the project. The M&RP must be a part of the SWPPP, included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.

**2. M&RP Implementation Schedule**

- a. LUP dischargers shall implement the requirements of this Section at the time of commencement of construction activity. LUP dischargers are responsible for implementing these requirements until construction activity is complete and the site is stabilized.
- b. LUP dischargers shall revise the M&RP when:
  - i. Site conditions or construction activities change such that a change in monitoring is required to comply with the requirements and intent of this General Permit.
  - ii. The Regional Water Board requires the discharger to revise its M&RP based on its review of the document. Revisions may include, but not be limited to, conducting additional site inspections, submitting reports, and certifications. Revisions shall be submitted via postal mail or electronic e-mail.

- iii The Regional Water Board may require additional monitoring and reporting program requirements including sampling and analysis of discharges to CWA § 303(d)-listed water bodies. Additional requirements imposed by the Regional Water Board shall be consistent with the overall monitoring effort in the receiving waters.

### **3. LUP Type 1 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements**

#### **a. LUP Type 1 Inspection Requirements**

- i LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all inspections are conducted by trained personnel. The name(s) and contact number(s) of the assigned inspection personnel should be listed in the SWPPP.
- ii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all visual inspections are conducted daily during working hours and in conjunction with other daily activities in areas where active construction is occurring.
- iii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that photographs of the site taken before, during, and after storm events are taken during inspections, and submitted through the State Water Board's SMARTS website once every three rain events.
- iv LUP Type 1 dischargers shall conduct daily visual inspections to verify that:
  - (1) Appropriate BMPs for storm water and non-storm water are being implemented in areas where active construction is occurring (including staging areas);
  - (2) Project excavations are closed, with properly protected spoils, and that road surfaces are cleaned of excavated material and construction materials such as chemicals by either removing or storing the material in protective storage containers at the end of every construction day;
  - (3) Land areas disturbed during construction are returned to pre-construction conditions or an equivalent protection is used at the end of each workday to eliminate or minimize erosion and the possible discharge of sediment or other pollutants during a rain event.
- v Inspections may be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil-disturbing activities are completed and final soil stabilization is achieved (e.g., paving is completed, substructures

are installed, vegetation meets minimum cover requirements for final stabilization, or other stabilization requirements are met).

- vi Inspection programs are required for LUP Type 1 projects where temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs are installed and are to be monitored after active construction is completed. Inspection activities shall continue until adequate permanent stabilization is established and, in areas where re-vegetation is chosen, until minimum vegetative coverage is established in accordance with Section C.1 of this Attachment.

b. LUP Type 1 Monitoring Requirements for Non-Visible Pollutants

LUP Type 1 dischargers shall implement sampling and analysis requirements to monitor non-visible pollutants associated with (1) construction sites; (2) activities producing pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges; and (3) activities which could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters.

- i Sampling and analysis for non-visible pollutants is only required where the LUP Type 1 discharger believes pollutants associated with construction activities have the potential to be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure and/or leak of any BMP. Also, failure to implement BMPs may require sample collection.
  - (1) Visual observations made during the monitoring program described above will help the LUP Type 1 discharger determine when to collect samples.
  - (2) The LUP Type 1 discharger is not required to sample if one of the conditions described above (e.g., breach or spill) occurs and the site is cleaned of material and pollutants and/or BMPs are implemented prior to the next storm event.
- ii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall collect samples down-gradient from all discharge locations where the visual observations were made triggering the monitoring, and which can be safely accessed. For sites where sampling and analysis is required, personnel trained in water quality sampling procedures shall collect storm water samples.
- iii If sampling for non-visible pollutant parameters is required, LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that samples be analyzed for parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Section J.2.a.i.

- iv LUP Type 1 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
  - v LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that a sufficiently large sample of storm water that has not come into contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample<sup>12</sup>) will be collected for comparison with the discharge sample. Samples shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during daylight hours and which generate runoff.
  - vi LUP Type 1 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis. Analyses may include, but are not limited to, indicator parameters such as: pH, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, conductivity, salinity, and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS).
  - vii For laboratory analyses, all sampling, sample preservation, and other analyses must be conducted according to test procedures pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 136. LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that field samples are collected and analyzed according to manufacturer specifications of the sampling devices employed. Portable meters shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's specification.
  - viii LUP Type 1 dischargers shall ensure that all field and/or analytical data are kept in the SWPPP document.
- c. LUP Type 1 Visual Observation Exceptions
- i LUP Type 1 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) to meet the minimum visual observation requirements of this Attachment. The Type 1 LUP discharger is not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:
    - (1) During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms;
    - (2) Outside of scheduled site business hours.
    - (3) When access to the site is unsafe due to storm events.

---

<sup>12</sup> Sample collected at a location unaffected by construction activities.

- ii If the LUP Type 1 discharger does not collect the required samples or visual observation (inspections) due to these exceptions, an explanation why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted shall be included in both the SWPPP and the Annual Report.
- d. Particle Size Analysis for Risk Justification

LUP Type 1 dischargers utilizing justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

#### **4. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements**

- a. LUP Type 2 & 3 Inspection Requirements
- i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all inspections are conducted by trained personnel. The name(s) and contact number(s) of the assigned inspection personnel should be listed in the SWPPP.
  - ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all visual inspections are conducted daily during working hours and in conjunction with other daily activities in areas where active construction is occurring.
  - iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that photographs of the site taken before, during, and after storm events are taken during inspections, and submitted through the State Water Board's SMARTS website once every three rain events.
  - iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall conduct daily visual inspections to verify that appropriate BMPs for storm water and non-storm water are being implemented and in place in areas where active construction is occurring (including staging areas).
  - v LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall conduct inspections of the construction site prior to anticipated storm events, during extended storm events, and after actual storm events to identify areas contributing to a discharge of storm water associated with construction activity. Pre-storm inspections are to ensure that BMPs are properly installed and maintained; post-storm inspections are to assure that BMPs have functioned adequately. During

extended storm events, inspections shall be required during normal working hours for each 24-hour period.

- vi Inspections may be discontinued in non-active construction areas where soil-disturbing activities are completed and final soil stabilization is achieved (e.g., paving is completed, substructures are installed, vegetation meets minimum cover requirements for final stabilization, or other stabilization requirements are met).
- vii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall implement a monitoring program for inspecting projects that require temporary and permanent stabilization BMPs after active construction is complete. Inspections shall ensure that the BMPs are adequate and maintained. Inspection activities shall continue until adequate permanent stabilization is established and, in vegetated areas, until minimum vegetative coverage is established in accordance with Section C.1 of this Attachment.
- viii If possible, LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall install a rain gauge on-site at an accessible and secure location with readings made during all storm event inspections. When readings are unavailable, data from the closest rain gauge with publically available data may be used.
- ix LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall include and maintain a log of the inspections conducted in the SWPPP. The log will provide the date and time of the inspection and who conducted the inspection.

b. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements

**Table 4. LUP Type 2 & 3 Effluent Monitoring Requirements**

<b>LUP Type</b>	<b>Frequency</b>	<b>Effluent Monitoring</b>
<b>2</b>	Minimum of 3 samples per day characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the project active areas of construction.	Turbidity, pH, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)
<b>3</b>	Minimum of 3 samples per day characterizing discharges associated with construction activity from the project active areas of construction.	turbidity, pH, and non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable)

- i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations characterizing discharges associated with activity from the LUP active areas of construction. At a minimum, 3 samples shall be collected per day of discharge.



- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples of stored or contained storm water that is discharged subsequent to a storm event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge.
  - iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that storm water grab sample(s) obtained be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
  - iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:
    - (1) pH and turbidity
    - (2) Any additional parameter for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.
- c. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Effluent Sampling Locations
- i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire disturbed project or area.
  - ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers may monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to exceedance of NALs.
  - iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 5 below.
  - iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with the “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.
- d. LUP Type 3 Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements
- i In the event that an LUP Type 3 discharger’s effluent exceeds the receiving water monitoring triggers of 500 NTU turbidity or pH range of 6.0-9.0, contained in this General Permit and has a direct discharge to receiving waters, the LUP discharger shall subsequently sample Receiving Waters (RWs) for turbidity, pH (if applicable) and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. In the event that an LUP Tupe 3 discharger utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters discharges effluent that exceeds the NELs in this permit, the discharger shall

subsequently sample RWs for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.

- ii LUP Type 3 dischargers that meet the project criteria in Appendix 3 of this General Permit and have more than 30 acres of soil disturbance in the project area or project section area designated as Type 3, shall comply with the Bioassessment requirements prior to commencement of construction activity.
  - iii LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain RW samples in accordance with the requirements of the Receiving Water Sampling Locations section (Section M.4.c. of this Attachment).
- e. LUP Type 3 Receiving Water Sampling Locations
- i **Upstream/up-gradient RW samples:** LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain any required upstream/up-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible to and upstream from the effluent discharge point.
  - ii **Downstream/down-gradient RW samples:** LUP Type 3 dischargers shall obtain any required downstream/down-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible to and downstream from the effluent discharge point.
  - iii If two or more discharge locations discharge to the same receiving water, LUP Type 3 dischargers may sample the receiving water at a single upstream and downstream location.

f. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring Requirements for Non-Visible Pollutants

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall implement sampling and analysis requirements to monitor non-visible pollutants associated with (1) construction sites; (2) activities producing pollutants that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges; and (3) activities which could cause or contribute to an exceedance of water quality objectives in the receiving waters.

- i Sampling and analysis for non-visible pollutants is only required where LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers believe pollutants associated with construction activities have the potential to be discharged with storm water runoff due to a spill or in the event there was a breach, malfunction, failure and/or leak of any BMP. Also, failure to implement BMPs may require sample collection.

- (1) Visual observations made during the monitoring program described above will help LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers determine when to collect samples.
  - (2) LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers are not required to sample if one of the conditions described above (e.g., breach or spill) occurs and the site is cleaned of material and pollutants and/or BMPs are implemented prior to the next storm event.
- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples down-gradient from the discharge locations where the visual observations were made triggering the monitoring and which can be safely accessed. For sites where sampling and analysis is required, personnel trained in water quality sampling procedures shall collect storm water samples.
  - iii If sampling for non-visible pollutant parameters is required, LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that samples be analyzed for parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required in Section J.2.a.i.
  - iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
  - v LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that a sufficiently large sample of storm water that has not come into contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample<sup>13</sup>) will be collected for comparison with the discharge sample. Samples shall be collected during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during daylight hours and which generate runoff.
  - vi LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis. Analyses may include, but are not limited to, indicator parameters such as: pH, specific conductance, dissolved oxygen, conductivity, salinity, and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS).
  - vii For laboratory analyses, all sampling, sample preservation, and other analyses must be conducted according to test procedures pursuant to 40 C.F.R. Part 136. LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that field samples are collected and analyzed according to manufacturer specifications of the sampling devices employed.

---

<sup>13</sup> Sample collected at a location unaffected by construction activities

Portable meters shall be calibrated according to manufacturer's specification.

viii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all field and/or analytical data are kept in the SWPPP document.

g. LUP Type 2 & 3 Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exceptions

i LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) to meet the minimum visual observation requirements of this Attachment. Type 2 & 3 LUP dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

(1) During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms;

(2) Outside of scheduled site business hours.

(3) When access to the site is unsafe due to storm events.

ii If the LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger does not collect the required samples or visual observation (inspections) due to these exceptions, an explanation why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted shall be included in both the SWPPP and the Annual Report.

h. LUP Type 2 & 3 Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 5 below for test Methods, detection Limits, and reporting Units. During storm water sample collection and handling, the LUP Type 2 & 3 discharger shall:

i Identify the parameters required for testing and the number of storm water discharge points that will be sampled. Request the laboratory to provide the appropriate number of sample containers, types of containers, sample container labels, blank chain of custody forms, and sample preservation instructions.

ii Determine how to ship the samples to the laboratory. The testing laboratory should receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory). The options are to either deliver the samples to the laboratory, arrange to have the laboratory pick them up, or ship them overnight to the laboratory.

- iii Use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples. Use of any other type of containers could contaminate your samples.
- iv Prevent sample contamination, by not touching, or putting anything into the sample containers before collecting storm water samples.
- v Not overfilling sample containers. Overfilling can change the analytical results.
- vi Tightly screw the cap of each sample container without stripping the threads of the cap.
- vii Complete and attach a label to each sample container. The label shall identify the date and time of sample collection, the person taking the sample, and the sample collection location or discharge point. The label should also identify any sample containers that have been preserved.
- viii Carefully pack sample containers into an ice chest or refrigerator to prevent breakage and maintain temperature during shipment. Remember to place frozen ice packs into the shipping container. Samples should be kept as close to 4° C (39° F) as possible until arriving at the laboratory. Do not freeze samples.
- ix Complete a Chain of Custody form for each set of samples. The Chain of Custody form shall include the discharger's name, address, and phone number, identification of each sample container and sample collection point, person collecting the samples, the date and time each sample container was filled, and the analysis that is required for each sample container.
- x Upon shipping/delivering the sample containers, obtain both the signatures of the persons relinquishing and receiving the sample containers.
- xi Designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the above sample protocols and good laboratory practices.
- xii Refer to the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP) for more

information on sampling collection and analysis. See [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/)<sup>14</sup>

**Table 5. Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs**

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Levels	(LUP Type 3) Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger
<b>pH</b>	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Type 2 & 3	0.2	pH units	Lower = 6.5 upper = 8.5	Lower = 6.0 upper = 9.0
<b>Turbidity</b>	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Type 2 & 3	1	NTU	250 NTU	500 NTU
<b>SSC</b>	ASTM Method D 3977-97 <sup>15</sup>	Type 3 if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger is exceeded	5	Mg/L	N/A	N/A
<b>Bioassessment</b>	(STE) Level I of (SAFIT), <sup>16</sup> fixed-count of 600 org/sample	Type 3 LUPs > 30 acres	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

i. LUP Type 2 & 3 Monitoring Methods

i The LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger’s project M&RP shall include a description of the following items:

- (1) Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.

<sup>14</sup> Additional information regarding SWAMP’s QAPrP can be found at: [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/).

<sup>15</sup> ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Determining Sediment Concentration in Water Samples: American Society of Testing and Materials, D 3977-97, Vol. 11.02, pp. 389-394

<sup>16</sup> The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste\\_list.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf). When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board’s SWAMP website.

- (2) Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program a copy of the Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.
  - (3) Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section M.4.f above.
- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation be in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) shall be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. All laboratory analyses shall be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses shall be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (SSC exception). The LUP discharger shall conduct its own field analysis of pH and may conduct its own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.
- j. LUP Type 2 & 3 Analytical Methods

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 5 above for test Methods, detection Limits, and reporting Units.

- i **pH:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or pH test kit. The LUP discharger shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section M.4.o, below.
- ii **Turbidity:** LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results shall

be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

- iii **Suspended sediment concentration (SSC):** LUP Type 3 dischargers exceeding the turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger, shall perform SSC analysis using ASTM Method D3977-97.
- iv **Bioassessment:** LUP Type 3 dischargers shall perform bioassessment sampling and analysis according to Appendix 3 of this General Permit.

k. Watershed Monitoring Option

If an LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger is part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program the LUP Type 2 or 3 discharger may be eligible for relief from the monitoring requirements in this Attachment. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program if it determines that the watershed-based monitoring program will provide information to determine each discharger's compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

l. Particle Size Analysis for Risk Justification

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

m. NAL Exceedance Report

- i In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, the Regional Water Boards may require LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers to submit NAL Exceedance Reports.
- ii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.
- iii LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the exceedance report is filed.
- iv LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:



- (1) the analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”); and
- (2) the date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- (3) Description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

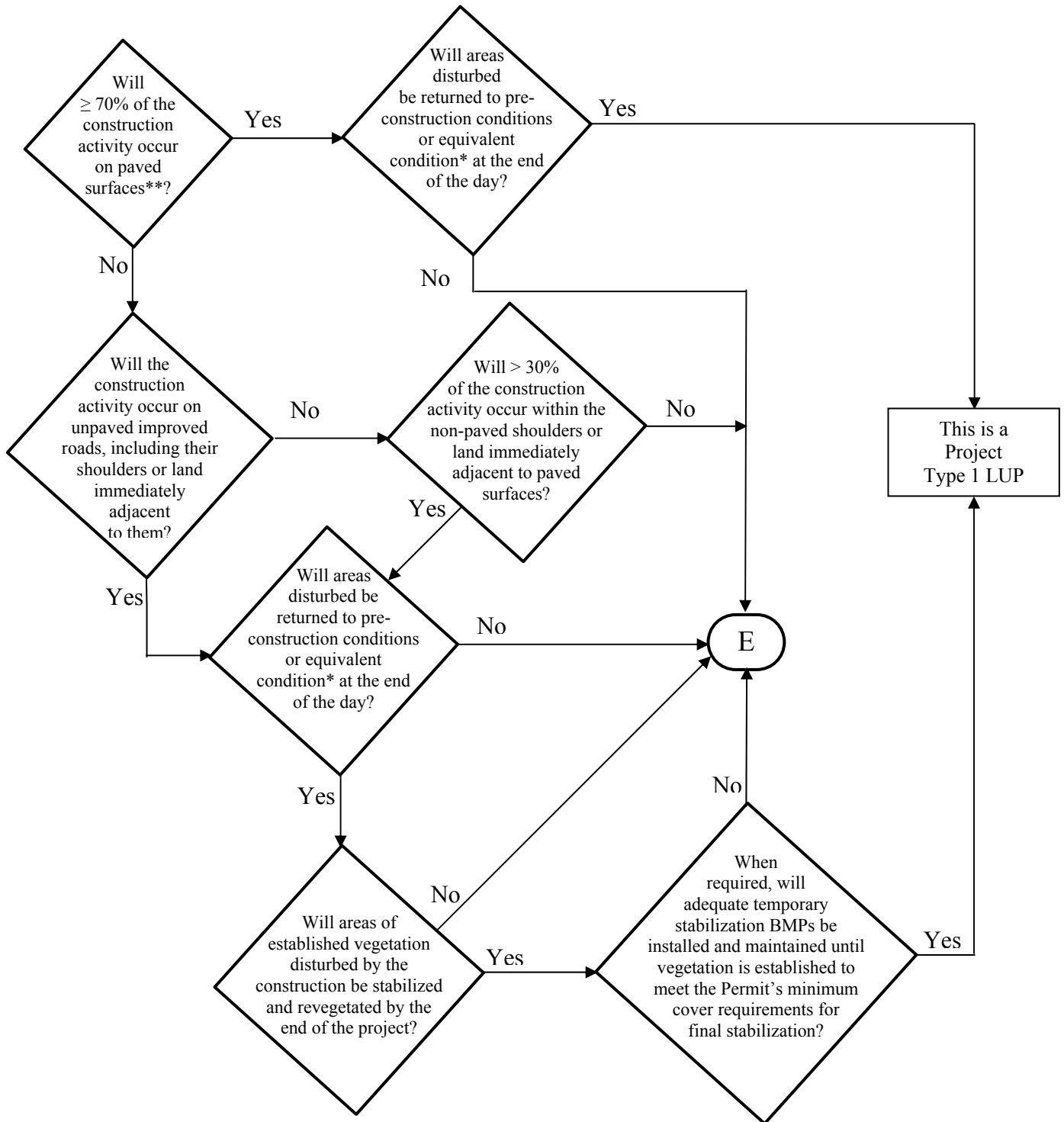
n. Monitoring Records

LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers shall ensure that records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) required by this General Permit be retained for a period of at least three years. LUP Type 2 & 3 dischargers may retain records off-site and make them available upon request. These records shall include:

- i The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation (rain gauge);
- ii The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements;
- iii The date and approximate time of analyses;
- iv The individual(s) who performed the analyses;
- v A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and all chain of custody forms;
- vi Quality assurance/quality control records and results;
- vii Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Section M.4.a above);
- viii Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section M.4.g above); and

- ix The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

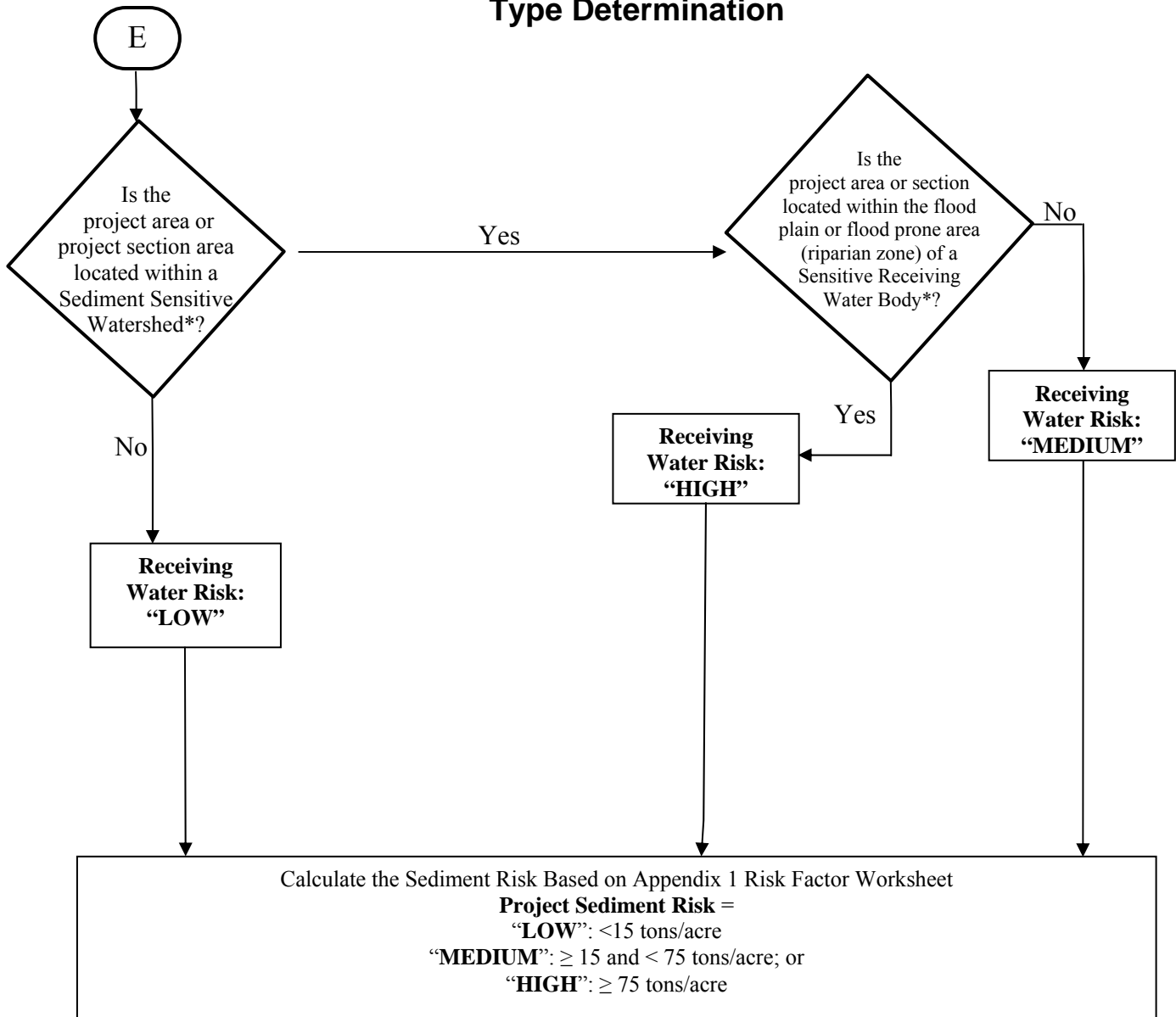
## ATTACHMENT A.1 LUP Project Area or Project Section Area Type Determination



\*See Definition of Terms

\*\* Or: "Will < 30% of the soil disturbance occur on unpaved surfaces?"

### ATTACHMENT A.1 LUP Project Area or Project Section Area Type Determination



\* See Definition of Terms

#### PROJECT SEDIMENT RISK

**RECEIVING WATER RISK**

	<b>LOW</b>	<b>MEDIUM</b>	<b>HIGH</b>
<b>LOW</b>	Type 1	Type 1	Type 2
<b>MEDIUM</b>	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3
<b>HIGH</b>	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3

## ATTACHMENT A.1

### Definition of Terms

1. **Equivalent Condition** – Means disturbed soils such as those from trench excavation are required to be hauled away, backfilled into the trench, and/or covered (e.g., metal plates, pavement, plastic covers over spoil piles) at the end of the construction day.
2. **Linear Construction Activity** – Linear construction activity consists of underground/ overhead facilities that typically include, but are not limited to, any conveyance, pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid (including water, wastewater for domestic municipal services), liquescent, or slurry substance; any cable line or wire for the transmission of electrical energy; any cable line or wire for communications (e.g., telephone, telegraph, radio or television messages); and associated ancillary facilities. Construction activities associated with LUPs include, but are not limited to those activities necessary for the installation of underground and overhead linear facilities (e.g., conduits, substructures, pipelines, towers, poles, cables, wires, connectors, switching, regulating and transforming equipment and associated ancillary facilities) and include, but are not limited to, underground utility mark-out, potholing, concrete and asphalt cutting and removal, trenching, excavation, boring and drilling, access road and pole/ tower pad and cable/ wire pull station, substation construction, substructure installation, construction of tower footings and/or foundations, pole and tower installations, pipeline installations, welding, concrete and/or pavement repair or replacement, and stockpile/ borrow locations.
3. **Sediment Sensitive Receiving Water Body** – Defined as a water body segment that is listed on EPA's approved CWA 303(d) list for sedimentation/siltation, turbidity, or is designated with beneficial uses of SPAWN, MIGRATORY, and COLD.
4. **Sediment Sensitive Watershed** – Defined as a watershed draining into a receiving water body listed on EPA's approved CWA 303(d) list for sedimentation/siltation, turbidity, or a water body designated with beneficial uses of SPAWN, MIGRATORY, and COLD.

**ATTACHMENT A.2  
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)  
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR LINEAR UNDERGROUND/OVERHEAD PROJECTS TO  
COMPLY WITH THE CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT**

**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**Who Must Submit**

This permit is effective on July 1, 2010.

The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) for construction activities associated with linear underground/overhead project (LUP) must electronically apply for coverage under this General Permit on or after July 1, 2010. If it is determined that the LUP construction activities require an NPDES permit, the Legally Responsible Person<sup>1</sup> (LRP) shall submit PRDs for this General Permit in accordance with the following:

*LUPs associated with Private or Municipal Development Projects*

1. For LUPs associated with pre-development and pre-redevelopment construction activities:

The LRP must obtain coverage<sup>2</sup> under this General Permit for its pre-development and pre-redevelopment construction activities where the total disturbed land area of these construction activities is greater than 1 acre.

2. For LUPs associated with new development and redevelopment construction projects:

The LRP must obtain coverage under this General Permit for LUP construction activities associated with new development and redevelopment projects where the total disturbed land area of the LUP is greater than 1 acre. Coverage under this permit is not required where the same LUP construction activities are covered by another NPDES permit.

*LUPs not associated with private or municipal new development or redevelopment projects:*

The LRP must obtain coverage under this General Permit on or after July 1, 2010 for its LUP construction activities where the total disturbed land area is greater than 1 acre.

**PRD Submittal Requirements**

Prior to the start of construction activities a LRP must submit PRDs and fees to the State Water Board for each LUP.

*New and Ongoing LUPs*

Dischargers of new LUPs that commence construction activities after the adoption date of this General Permit shall file PRDs prior to the commencement of construction and implement the SWPPP upon the start of construction.

---

<sup>1</sup> person possessing the title of the land on which the construction activities will occur for the regulated site

<sup>2</sup> obtain coverage means filing PRDs for the project.

## PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)

Dischargers of ongoing LUPs that are currently covered under State Water Board Order No. 2003-0007 (Small LUP General Permit) shall electronically file Permit Registration Documents no later than July 1, 2010. After July 1, 2010, all NOIs subject to State Water Board Order No. 2003-0007-DWQ will be terminated. All existing dischargers shall be exempt from the risk determination requirements in Attachment A. All existing dischargers are therefore subject to LUP Type 1 requirements regardless of their project's sediment and receiving water risks. However, a Regional Board retains the authority to require an existing discharger to comply with the risk determination requirements in Attachment A.

### Where to Apply

The Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) can be found at [www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/)

### Fees

The annual fee for storm water permits are established through the State of California Code of Regulations.

### When Permit Coverage Commences

To obtain coverage under the General Permit, the LRP must include the complete PRDs and the annual fee. All PRDs deemed incomplete will be rejected with an explanation as to what is required to complete submittal. Upon receipt of complete PRDs and associated fee, each discharger will be sent a waste discharger's identification (WDID) number.

### **Projects and Activities Not Defined As Construction Activity**

1. LUP construction activity does not include routine maintenance projects to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility. Routine maintenance projects are projects associated with operations and maintenance activities that are conducted on existing lines and facilities and within existing right-of-way, easements, franchise agreements or other legally binding agreements of the discharger. Routine maintenance projects include, but are not limited to projects that are conducted to:
  - Maintain the original purpose of the facility, or hydraulic capacity.
  - Update existing lines<sup>3</sup> and facilities to comply with applicable codes, standards and regulations regardless if such projects result in increased capacity.
  - Repairing leaks.

Routine maintenance does not include construction of new<sup>4</sup> lines or facilities resulting from compliance with applicable codes, standards and regulations.

<sup>3</sup> Update existing lines includes replacing existing lines with new materials or pipes.

<sup>4</sup> New lines are those that are not associated with existing facilities and are not part of a project to update or replace existing lines.

**PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)  
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)**

Routine maintenance projects do not include those areas of maintenance projects that are outside of an existing right-of-way, franchise, easements, or agreements. When a project must acquire new areas, those areas may be subject to this General Permit based on the area of disturbed land outside the original right-of-way, easement, or agreement.

2. LUP construction activity does not include field activities associated with the planning and design of a project (e.g., activities associated with route selection).
3. Tie-ins conducted immediately adjacent to “energized” or “pressurized” facilities by the discharger are not considered small construction activities where all other LUP construction activities associated with the tie-in are covered by a NOI and SWPPP of a third party or municipal agency.

**Calculating Land Disturbance Areas of LUPs**

The total land area disturbed for LUPs is the sum of the:

- Surface areas of trenches, laterals and ancillary facilities, plus
- Area of the base of stockpiles on unpaved surfaces, plus
- Surface area of the borrow area, plus
- Areas of paved surfaces constructed for the project, plus
- Areas of new roads constructed or areas of major reconstruction to existing roads (e.g. improvements to two-track surfaces or road widening) for the sole purpose of accessing construction activities or as part of the final project, plus
- Equipment and material storage, staging, and preparation areas (laydown areas) not on paved surfaces, plus
- Soil areas outside the surface area of trenches, laterals and ancillary facilities that will be graded, and/or disturbed by the use of construction equipment, vehicles and machinery during construction activities.

*Stockpiling Areas*

Stockpiling areas, borrow areas and the removal of soils from a construction site may or may not be included when calculating the area of disturbed soil for a site depending on the following conditions:

- For stockpiling of soils onsite or immediately adjacent to a LUP site and the stockpile is not on a paved surface, the area of the base of the stockpile is to be included in the disturbed area calculation.
- The surface area of borrow areas that are onsite or immediately adjacent to a project site are to be included in the disturbed area calculation.
- For soil that is hauled offsite to a location owned or operated by the discharger that is not a paved surface, the area of the base of the stockpile is to be included in the disturbed area calculation except when the offsite location is already subject to a separate storm water permit.



**PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs)  
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS (CONTINUED)**

- For soil that is brought to the project from an off-site location owned or operated by the discharger the surface area of the borrow pit is to be included in the disturbed area calculation except when the offsite location is already subject to a separate storm water permit.
- Trench spoils on a paved surface that are either returned to the trench or excavation or hauled away from the project daily for disposal or reuse will not be included in the disturbed area calculation.

If you have any questions concerning submittal of PRDs, please call the State Water Board at (866) 563-3107.

**ATTACHMENT B  
PERMIT REGISTRATION DOCUMENTS (PRDs) TO COMPLY WITH THE TERMS  
OF THE GENERAL PERMIT TO DISCHARGE STORM WATER  
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY**

**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

---

- A.** All Linear Construction Projects shall comply with the PRD requirements in Attachment A.2 of this Order.

**B. Who Must Submit**

Discharges of storm water associated with construction that results in the disturbance of one acre or more of land must apply for coverage under the General Construction Storm Water Permit (General Permit). Any construction activity that is a part of a larger common plan of development or sale must also be permitted, regardless of size. (For example, if 0.5 acre of a 20-acre subdivision is disturbed by the construction activities of discharger A and the remaining 19.5 acres is to be developed by discharger B, discharger A must obtain a General Storm Water Permit for the 0.5 acre project).

Other discharges from construction activities that are covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Section II.B.

It is the LRP's responsibility to obtain coverage under this General Permit by electronically submitting complete PRDs (Permit Registration Documents).

In all cases, the proper procedures for submitting the PRDs must be completed before construction can commence.

**C. Construction Activity Not Covered By This General Permit**

Discharges from construction that are not covered under this General Permit can be found in the General Permit Sections II.A & B..

**D. Annual Fees and Fee Calculation**

Annual fees are calculated based upon the total area of land to be disturbed not the total size of the acreage owned. However, the calculation includes all acres to be disturbed during the duration of the project. For example, if 10 acres are scheduled to be disturbed the first year and 10 in each subsequent year for 5 years, the annual fees would be based upon 50 acres of disturbance. The State Water Board will evaluate adding acreage to an existing Permit Waste Discharge Identification (WDID) number on a case-by-case basis. In general, any acreage to be considered must be contiguous to the permitted land area and the existing

SWPPP must be appropriate for the construction activity and topography of the acreage under consideration. As acreage is built out and stabilized or sold, the Change of Information (COI) form enables the applicant to remove those acres from inclusion in the annual fee calculation. Checks should be made payable to: State Water Board.

The Annual fees are established through regulations adopted by the State Water Board. The total annual fee is the current base fee plus applicable surcharges for all construction sites submitting an NOI, based on the total acreage to be disturbed during the life of the project. Annual fees are subject to change by regulation.

Dischargers that apply for and satisfy the Small Construction Erosivity Waiver requirements shall pay a fee of \$200.00 plus an applicable surcharge, see the General Permit Section II.B.7.

#### **E. When to Apply**

LRP's proposing to conduct construction activities subject to this General Permit must submit their PRDs prior to the commencement of construction activity.

#### **F. Requirements for Completing Permit Registration Documents (PRDs)**

All dischargers required to comply with this General Permit shall electronically submit the required PRDs for their type of construction as defined below.

#### **G. Standard PRD Requirements (All Dischargers)**

1. Notice of Intent
2. Risk Assessment (Standard or Site-Specific)
3. Site Map
4. SWPPP
5. Annual Fee
6. Certification

#### **H. Additional PRD Requirements Related to Construction Type**

1. Discharger in unincorporated areas of the State (not covered under an adopted Phase I or II SUSMP requirements) and that are not a linear project shall also submit a completed:
  - a. Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator (Appendix 2).
2. Dischargers who are proposing to implement ATS shall submit:
  - a. Complete ATS Plan in accordance with Attachment F at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation.

- b. Certification proof that design done by a professional in accordance with Attachment F.
- 3. Dischargers who are proposing an alternate Risk Justification:
  - a. Particle Size Analysis.

#### **I. Exceptions to Standard PRD Requirements**

Construction sites with an R value less than 5 as determined in the Risk Assessment are not required to submit a SWPPP.

#### **J. Description of PRDs**

1. Notice of Intent (NOI)
2. Site Map(s) Includes:
  - a. The project's surrounding area (vicinity)
  - b. Site layout
  - c. Construction site boundaries
  - d. Drainage areas
  - e. Discharge locations
  - f. Sampling locations
  - g. Areas of soil disturbance (temporary or permanent)
  - h. Active areas of soil disturbance (cut or fill)
  - i. Locations of all runoff BMPs
  - j. Locations of all erosion control BMPs
  - k. Locations of all sediment control BMPs
  - l. ATS location (if applicable)
  - m. Locations of sensitive habitats, watercourses, or other features which are not to be disturbed
  - n. Locations of all post-construction BMPs
  - o. Locations of storage areas for waste, vehicles, service, loading/unloading of materials, access (entrance/exits) points to construction site, fueling, and water storage, water transfer for dust control and compaction practices
3. **SWPPPs**  
A site-specific SWPPP shall be developed by each discharger and shall be submitted with the PRDs.
4. **Risk Assessment**  
All dischargers shall use the Risk Assessment procedure as describe in the General Permit Appendix 1.
  - a. The Standard Risk Assessment includes utilization of the following:
    - i. Receiving water Risk Assessment interactive map

- ii. EPA Rainfall Erosivity Factor Calculator Website
  - iii. Sediment Risk interactive map
  - iv. Sediment sensitive water bodies list
- b. The Site-Specific Risk Assessment includes the completion of the hand calculated R value Risk Calculator
5. **Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator**  
All dischargers subject to this requirement shall complete the Water Balance Calculator (in Appendix 2) in accordance with the instructions.
6. **ATS Design Document and Certification**  
All dischargers using ATS must submit electronically their system design (as well as any supporting documentation) and proof that the system was designed by a qualified ATS design professional (See Attachment F).

To obtain coverage under the General Permit PRDs must be included and completed. If any of the required items are missing, the PRD submittal is considered incomplete and will be rejected. Upon receipt of a complete PRD submittal, the State Water Board will process the application package in the order received and assign a (WDID) number.

Questions?

If you have any questions on completing the PRDs please email [stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov](mailto:stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov) or call (866) 563-3107.

## ATTACHMENT C RISK LEVEL 1 REQUIREMENTS

### A. Effluent Standards

*[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]*

1. Narrative – Risk Level 1 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
  - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
  - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric – Risk Level 1 dischargers are not subject to a numeric effluent standard.

### B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
  - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
  - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
  - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
  - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
  - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
  - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
  - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:
    - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and

- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
  - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
  - a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
  - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
  - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
4. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
  - a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
  - b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
  - c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
  - d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
  - e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify



all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
  - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
  - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
  - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
  - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.

### **C. Non-Storm Water Management**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

**D. Erosion Control**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive<sup>1</sup> areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

**E. Sediment Controls**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.

**F. Run-on and Runoff Controls**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

**G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair**

1. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee trained to do the task(s) appropriately, but shall ensure adequate deployment.
2. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended

---

<sup>1</sup> Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.

3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
  - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
  - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
  - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
  - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
  - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
  - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
  - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
  - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.
  - i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

**H. Rain Event Action Plan**

Not required for Risk Level 1 dischargers.

## I. Risk Level 1 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements

Table 1- Summary of Monitoring Requirements

Risk Level	Visual Inspections				Sample Collection		
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
1	X	X		X	X		

### 1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Programs to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

### 2. Objectives

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions;

- b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives;
  - c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges; and
  - d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- 3. Risk Level 1 - Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**
- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
  - b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
  - c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
  - d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
  - e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
    - i. All storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
    - ii. All BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- iii. Any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in e.i and e.iii above, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
- g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

#### **4. Risk Level 1 – Visual Observation Exemptions**

- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall be prepared to conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Section I.3 above are completed. Risk Level 1 dischargers are not required to conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:
  - i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
  - ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required visual observations (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the visual observations (inspections) were not conducted.

#### **5. Risk Level 1 – Monitoring Methods**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall include a description of the visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures in the CSMP.

#### **6. Risk Level 1 – Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements**

- a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:
  - i. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
  - ii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
  - iii. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

#### **7. Risk Level 1 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

- a. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.
- b. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the



presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 1 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).

- f. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.
- g. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.<sup>2</sup>
- h. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

#### **8. Risk Level 1 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 1 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

#### **9. Risk Level 1 – Records**

Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 1 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.
- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.

---

<sup>2</sup> For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, and the analytical techniques or methods used.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.6 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.4 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

## ATTACHMENT D RISK LEVEL 2 REQUIREMENTS

### A. Effluent Standards

*[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]*

1. Narrative – Risk Level 2 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
  - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
  - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric – Risk level 2 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

### B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
  - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
  - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
  - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
  - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
  - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - f. Contain and securely protect stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
  - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
  - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require:
    - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly.

- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
  - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
- 3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
  - a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
  - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
  - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
- 4. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
  - a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
  - b. Contain all fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
  - c. Discontinue the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
  - d. Apply erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
  - e. Stack erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
- 5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
  - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
  - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
  - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
  - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.
  7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

### **C. Non-Storm Water Management**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

#### **D. Erosion Control**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive<sup>1</sup> areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

#### **E. Sediment Controls**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.
3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active<sup>2</sup> construction.
4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths<sup>3</sup> in accordance with Table 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

<sup>2</sup> Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage.

<sup>3</sup> Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

**Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations**

<b>Slope Percentage</b>	<b>Sheet flow length not to exceed</b>
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.
6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.
7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).

#### **F. Run-on and Run-off Controls**

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

#### **G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair**

1. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).
2. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.



3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
  - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
  - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
  - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
  - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
  - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
  - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
  - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
  - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.
  - i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

#### **H. Rain Event Action Plan**

1. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any

likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall ensure a QSP obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).

2. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).
3. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:
  - a. Site Address
  - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
  - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
  - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
  - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
4. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:
  - a. Activities associated with each construction phase
  - b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase
  - c. Trade contractor information
  - d. Suggested actions for each project phase
5. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:
  - a. Site Address
  - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3)
  - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number

- d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
  - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number
  - f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction
  - g. Trade contractor information
  - h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites
6. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.
7. **Additional Risk Level 2 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

**I. Risk Level 2 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements**

**Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements**

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
2	X	X	X	X	X	X	

**1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements**

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Programs in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

**2. Objectives**

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs).

- b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.
  - c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
  - d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- 3. Risk Level 2 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**
- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
  - b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
  - c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
  - d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
  - e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
    - i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
    - ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i and c.iii above, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
- g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

#### **4. Risk Level 2 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
- b. At minimum, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

#### **Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements**

- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:
  - i. pH and turbidity.
  - ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.

## 5. Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations

### Effluent Sampling Locations

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent<sup>4</sup> the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.
- e. Risk Level 2 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.
- f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.
- g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section I.7 “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

## 6. Risk Level 2 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 2 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:

---

<sup>4</sup> For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment-laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

- i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
  - ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.
- 7. Risk Level 2 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).<sup>5</sup>

**8. Risk Level 2 – Monitoring Methods**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:
  - i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.
  - ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program

---

<sup>5</sup> Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/).  
QAPrP:[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp\\_qapp\\_master090108a.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf).



an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.

- iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

#### 9. Risk Level 2 – Analytical Methods

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. **pH:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.
- c. **Turbidity:** Risk Level 2 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).

#### 10. Risk Level 2 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements

- a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:
  - i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
  - ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
  - iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.
- b. Effluent Sampling Locations:
  - i. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.
  - ii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.
  - iii. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

## **11. Risk Level 2 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

- a. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual

inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.

- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 2 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).
- f. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.
- g. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.<sup>6</sup>
- h. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

## 12. Risk Level 2 – Watershed Monitoring Option

Risk Level 2 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

---

<sup>6</sup> For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

### 13. Risk Level 2 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification

Risk Level 2 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

### 14. Risk Level 2 – Records

Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.
- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.
- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections;
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

**15. Risk Level 2 – NAL Exceedance Report**

- a. In the event that any effluent sample exceeds an applicable NAL, Risk Level 2 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.
- b. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity.
- c. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- d. Risk Level 2 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:
  - i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).
  - ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
  - iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

**Table 3 – Risk Level 2 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs/NELs**

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 2 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A

## ATTACHMENT E RISK LEVEL 3 REQUIREMENTS

### A. Effluent Standards

*[These requirements are the same as those in the General Permit order.]*

1. Narrative – Risk Level 3 dischargers shall comply with the narrative effluent standards listed below:
  - a. Storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges regulated by this General Permit shall not contain a hazardous substance equal to or in excess of reportable quantities established in 40 C.F.R. §§ 117.3 and 302.4, unless a separate NPDES Permit has been issued to regulate those discharges.
  - b. Dischargers shall minimize or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges through the use of controls, structures, and management practices that achieve BAT for toxic and non-conventional pollutants and BCT for conventional pollutants.
2. Numeric –Risk Level 3 dischargers are subject to a pH NAL of 6.5-8.5, and a turbidity NAL of 250 NTU.

### B. Good Site Management "Housekeeping"

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good site management (i.e., "housekeeping") measures for construction materials that could potentially be a threat to water quality if discharged. At a minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement the following good housekeeping measures:
  - a. Conduct an inventory of the products used and/or expected to be used and the end products that are produced and/or expected to be produced. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - b. Cover and berm loose stockpiled construction materials that are not actively being used (i.e. soil, spoils, aggregate, fly-ash, stucco, hydrated lime, etc.).

- c. Store chemicals in watertight containers (with appropriate secondary containment to prevent any spillage or leakage) or in a storage shed (completely enclosed).
  - d. Minimize exposure of construction materials to precipitation. This does not include materials and equipment that are designed to be outdoors and exposed to environmental conditions (i.e. poles, equipment pads, cabinets, conductors, insulators, bricks, etc.).
  - e. Implement BMPs to prevent the off-site tracking of loose construction and landscape materials.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures for waste management, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent disposal of any rinse or wash waters or materials on impervious or pervious site surfaces or into the storm drain system.
  - b. Ensure the containment of sanitation facilities (e.g., portable toilets) to prevent discharges of pollutants to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - c. Clean or replace sanitation facilities and inspecting them regularly for leaks and spills.
  - d. Cover waste disposal containers at the end of every business day and during a rain event.
  - e. Prevent discharges from waste disposal containers to the storm water drainage system or receiving water.
  - f. Contain and securely protecting stockpiled waste material from wind and rain at all times unless actively being used.
  - g. Implement procedures that effectively address hazardous and non-hazardous spills.
  - h. Develop a spill response and implementation element of the SWPPP prior to commencement of construction activities. The SWPPP shall require that:
    - i. Equipment and materials for cleanup of spills shall be available on site and that spills and leaks shall be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly; and



- ii. Appropriate spill response personnel are assigned and trained.
  - i. Ensure the containment of concrete washout areas and other washout areas that may contain additional pollutants so there is no discharge into the underlying soil and onto the surrounding areas.
3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for vehicle storage and maintenance, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Prevent oil, grease, or fuel to leak in to the ground, storm drains or surface waters.
  - b. Place all equipment or vehicles, which are to be fueled, maintained and stored in a designated area fitted with appropriate BMPs.
  - c. Clean leaks immediately and disposing of leaked materials properly.
4. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping for landscape materials, which, at a minimum, shall consist of the following:
- a. Contain stockpiled materials such as mulches and topsoil when they are not actively being used.
  - b. Contain fertilizers and other landscape materials when they are not actively being used.
  - c. Discontinuing the application of any erodible landscape material within 2 days before a forecasted rain event or during periods of precipitation.
  - d. Applying erodible landscape material at quantities and application rates according to manufacture recommendations or based on written specifications by knowledgeable and experienced field personnel.
  - e. Stacking erodible landscape material on pallets and covering or storing such materials when not being used or applied.
5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct an assessment and create a list of potential pollutant sources and identify any areas of the site where additional BMPs are necessary to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges. This potential pollutant list shall be kept with the SWPPP and shall identify

all non-visible pollutants which are known, or should be known, to occur on the construction site. At a minimum, when developing BMPs, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall do the following:

- a. Consider the quantity, physical characteristics (e.g., liquid, powder, solid), and locations of each potential pollutant source handled, produced, stored, recycled, or disposed of at the site.
  - b. Consider the degree to which pollutants associated with those materials may be exposed to and mobilized by contact with storm water.
  - c. Consider the direct and indirect pathways that pollutants may be exposed to storm water or authorized non-storm water discharges. This shall include an assessment of past spills or leaks, non-storm water discharges, and discharges from adjoining areas.
  - d. Ensure retention of sampling, visual observation, and inspection records.
  - e. Ensure effectiveness of existing BMPs to reduce or prevent pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
6. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement good housekeeping measures on the construction site to control the air deposition of site materials and from site operations. Such particulates can include, but are not limited to, sediment, nutrients, trash, metals, bacteria, oil and grease and organics.
7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall document all housekeeping BMPs in the SWPPP and REAP(s) in accordance with the nature and phase of the construction project. Construction phases at traditional land development projects include Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities, or Vertical Construction for traditional land development projects.

### **C. Non-Storm Water Management**

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement measures to control all non-storm water discharges during construction.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall wash vehicles in such a manner as to prevent non-storm water discharges to surface waters or MS4 drainage systems.

3. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall clean streets in such a manner as to prevent unauthorized non-storm water discharges from reaching surface water or MS4 drainage systems.

#### D. Erosion Control

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement effective wind erosion control.
2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall provide effective soil cover for inactive<sup>1</sup> areas and all finished slopes, open space, utility backfill, and completed lots.
3. Dischargers shall limit the use of plastic materials when more sustainable, environmentally friendly alternatives exist. Where plastic materials are deemed necessary, the discharger shall consider the use of plastic materials resistant to solar degradation.

#### E. Sediment Controls

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall establish and maintain effective perimeter controls and stabilize all construction entrances and exits to sufficiently control erosion and sediment discharges from the site.
2. On sites where sediment basins are to be used, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall, at minimum, design sediment basins according to the method provided in CASQA's Construction BMP Guidance Handbook.
3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall implement appropriate erosion control BMPs (runoff control and soil stabilization) in conjunction with sediment control BMPs for areas under active<sup>2</sup> construction.
4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall apply linear sediment controls along the toe of the slope, face of the slope, and at the grade breaks of exposed slopes to comply with sheet flow lengths<sup>3</sup> in accordance with Table 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> Inactive areas of construction are areas of construction activity that have been disturbed and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

<sup>2</sup> Active areas of construction are areas undergoing land surface disturbance. This includes construction activity during the preliminary stage, mass grading stage, streets and utilities stage and the vertical construction stage

<sup>3</sup> Sheet flow length is the length that shallow, low velocity flow travels across a site.

**Table 1 - Critical Slope/Sheet Flow Length Combinations**

<b>Slope Percentage</b>	<b>Sheet flow length not to exceed</b>
0-25%	20 feet
25-50%	15 feet
Over 50%	10 feet

5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that construction activity traffic to and from the project is limited to entrances and exits that employ effective controls to prevent offsite tracking of sediment.
6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all storm drain inlets and perimeter controls, runoff control BMPs, and pollutant controls at entrances and exits (e.g. tire washoff locations) are maintained and protected from activities that reduce their effectiveness.
7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall inspect on a daily basis all immediate access roads daily. At a minimum daily (when necessary) and prior to any rain event, the discharger shall remove any sediment or other construction activity-related materials that are deposited on the roads (by vacuuming or sweeping).
8. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The Regional Water Board may require Risk Level 3 dischargers to implement additional site-specific sediment control requirements if the implementation of the other requirements in this section are not adequately protecting the receiving waters.

#### **F. Run-on and Run-off Controls**

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall effectively manage all run-on, all runoff within the site and all runoff that discharges off the site. Run-on from off site shall be directed away from all disturbed areas or shall collectively be in compliance with the effluent limitations in this General Permit.

#### **G. Inspection, Maintenance and Repair**

1. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all inspection, maintenance repair and sampling activities at the project location shall be performed or supervised by a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) representing the discharger. The QSP may delegate any or all of these activities to an employee appropriately trained to do the task(s).

2. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform weekly inspections and observations, and at least once each 24-hour period during extended storm events, to identify and record BMPs that need maintenance to operate effectively, that have failed, or that could fail to operate as intended. Inspectors shall be the QSP or be trained by the QSP.
3. Upon identifying failures or other shortcomings, as directed by the QSP, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall begin implementing repairs or design changes to BMPs within 72 hours of identification and complete the changes as soon as possible.
4. For each inspection required, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall complete an inspection checklist, using a form provided by the State Water Board or Regional Water Board or in an alternative format.
5. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that checklists shall remain onsite with the SWPPP and at a minimum, shall include:
  - a. Inspection date and date the inspection report was written.
  - b. Weather information, including presence or absence of precipitation, estimate of beginning of qualifying storm event, duration of event, time elapsed since last storm, and approximate amount of rainfall in inches.
  - c. Site information, including stage of construction, activities completed, and approximate area of the site exposed.
  - d. A description of any BMPs evaluated and any deficiencies noted.
  - e. If the construction site is safely accessible during inclement weather, list the observations of all BMPs: erosion controls, sediment controls, chemical and waste controls, and non-storm water controls. Otherwise, list the results of visual inspections at all relevant outfalls, discharge points, downstream locations and any projected maintenance activities.
  - f. Report the presence of noticeable odors or of any visible sheen on the surface of any discharges.
  - g. Any corrective actions required, including any necessary changes to the SWPPP and the associated implementation dates.
  - h. Photographs taken during the inspection, if any.

- i. Inspector's name, title, and signature.

## H. Rain Event Action Plan

1. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop a Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) 48 hours prior to any likely precipitation event. A likely precipitation event is any weather pattern that is forecast to have a 50% or greater probability of producing precipitation in the project area. The QSP shall obtain a printed copy of precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).
2. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP develop the REAPs for all phases of construction (i.e., Grading and Land Development, Streets and Utilities, Vertical Construction, Final Landscaping and Site Stabilization).
3. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP ensure that the REAP include, at a minimum, the following site information:
  - a. Site Address.
  - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
  - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
4. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall include in the REAP, at a minimum, the following project phase information:
  - a. Activities associated with each construction phase.
  - b. Trades active on the construction site during each construction phase.
  - c. Trade contractor information.
  - d. Suggested actions for each project phase.
5. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The QSP shall develop additional REAPs for project sites where construction activities are indefinitely halted or postponed (Inactive Construction). At a minimum, Inactive Construction REAPs must include:

- a. Site Address.
  - b. Calculated Risk Level (2 or 3).
  - c. Site Storm Water Manager Information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - d. Erosion and Sediment Control Provider information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - e. Storm Water Sampling Agent information including the name, company, and 24-hour emergency telephone number.
  - f. Trades active on site during Inactive Construction.
  - g. Trade contractor information.
  - h. Suggested actions for inactive construction sites.
6. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP begin implementation and make the REAP available onsite no later than 24 hours prior to the likely precipitation event.
7. **Additional Risk Level 3 Requirement:** The discharger shall ensure a QSP maintain onsite a paper copy of each REAP onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements of the Special Provisions in this General Permit.

**I. Risk Level 3 Monitoring and Reporting Requirements**

**Table 2- Summary of Monitoring Requirements**

Risk Level	Visual Inspections					Sample Collection	
	Quarterly Non-storm Water Discharge	Pre-storm Event		Daily Storm BMP	Post Storm	Storm Water Discharge	Receiving Water
		Baseline	REAP				
<b>3</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>X<sup>4</sup></b>

**1. Construction Site Monitoring Program Requirements**

- a. Pursuant to Water Code Sections 13383 and 13267, all dischargers subject to this General Permit shall develop and implement a written site-specific Construction Site Monitoring Program (CSMP) in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The CSMP shall include all monitoring procedures and instructions, location maps, forms, and checklists as required in this section. The CSMP shall be developed prior to the commencement of construction activities, and revised as necessary to reflect project revisions. The CSMP shall be a part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), included as an appendix or separate SWPPP chapter.
- b. Existing dischargers registered under the State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ shall make and implement necessary revisions to their Monitoring Program to reflect the changes in this General Permit in a timely manner, but no later than July 1, 2010. Existing dischargers shall continue to implement their existing Monitoring Program in compliance with State Water Board Order No. 99-08-DWQ until the necessary revisions are completed according to the schedule above.
- c. When a change of ownership occurs for all or any portion of the construction site prior to completion or final stabilization, the new discharger shall comply with these requirements as of the date the ownership change occurs.

**2. Objectives**

The CSMP shall be developed and implemented to address the following objectives:

---

<sup>4</sup> When receiving water monitoring trigger is exceeded



- a. To demonstrate that the site is in compliance with the Discharge Prohibitions and applicable Numeric Action Levels (NALs) of this General Permit.
  - b. To determine whether non-visible pollutants are present at the construction site and are causing or contributing to exceedances of water quality objectives.
  - c. To determine whether immediate corrective actions, additional Best Management Practice (BMP) implementation, or SWPPP revisions are necessary to reduce pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
  - d. To determine whether BMPs included in the SWPPP/Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) are effective in preventing or reducing pollutants in storm water discharges and authorized non-storm water discharges.
- 3. Risk Level 3 – Visual Monitoring (Inspection) Requirements for Qualifying Rain Events**
- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) storm water discharges at all discharge locations within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event.
  - b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) the discharge of stored or contained storm water that is derived from and discharged subsequent to a qualifying rain event producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge. Stored or contained storm water that will likely discharge after operating hours due to anticipated precipitation shall be observed prior to the discharge during operating hours.
  - c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct visual observations (inspections) during business hours only.
  - d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record the time, date and rain gauge reading of all qualifying rain events.
  - e. Within 2 business days (48 hours) prior to each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect):
    - i. all storm water drainage areas to identify any spills, leaks, or uncontrolled pollutant sources. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.

- ii. all BMPs to identify whether they have been properly implemented in accordance with the SWPPP/REAP. If needed, the discharger shall implement appropriate corrective actions.
- iii. any storm water storage and containment areas to detect leaks and ensure maintenance of adequate freeboard.
- f. For the visual observations (inspections) described in c.i. and c.iii above, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall observe the presence or absence of floating and suspended materials, a sheen on the surface, discolorations, turbidity, odors, and source(s) of any observed pollutants.
- g. Within two business days (48 hours) after each qualifying rain event, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct post rain event visual observations (inspections) to (1) identify whether BMPs were adequately designed, implemented, and effective, and (2) identify additional BMPs and revise the SWPPP accordingly.
- h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records of all visual observations (inspections), personnel performing the observations, observation dates, weather conditions, locations observed, and corrective actions taken in response to the observations.

#### **4. Risk Level 3 – Water Quality Sampling and Analysis**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect storm water grab samples from sampling locations, as defined in Section I.5. The storm water grab sample(s) obtained shall be representative of the flow and characteristics of the discharge.
- b. At minimum, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect 3 samples per day of the qualifying event.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that the grab samples collected of stored or contained storm water are from discharges subsequent to a qualifying rain event (producing precipitation of ½ inch or more at the time of discharge).

#### **Storm Water Effluent Monitoring Requirements**

- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze their effluent samples for:
  - i. pH and turbidity.

- ii. Any additional parameters for which monitoring is required by the Regional Water Board.
- e. Risk 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event.

#### Receiving Water Monitoring Requirements

- f. In the event that a Risk Level 3 discharger's effluent exceeds the daily average receiving water monitoring trigger of 500 NTU turbidity or the daily average pH range 6.0-9.0 contained in this General Permit and has a direct discharge into receiving waters, the Risk Level 3 discharger shall subsequently sample receiving waters (RWs) for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit. If a Risk Level 3 discharger utilizing ATS with direct discharges into receiving waters discharges effluent that exceeds the NELs in this permit, the discharger shall subsequently sample RWs for turbidity, pH (if applicable), and SSC for the duration of coverage under this General Permit.
- g. Risk Level 3 dischargers disturbing 30 acres or more of the landscape and with direct discharges into receiving waters shall conduct or participate in benthic macroinvertebrate bioassessment of RWs prior to commencement of construction activity (See Appendix 3).
- h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain RW samples in accordance with the Receiving Water sampling location section (Section I.5), below.

#### **5. Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Discharge Water Quality Sampling Locations**

##### Effluent Sampling Locations

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform sampling and analysis of storm water discharges to characterize discharges associated with construction activity from the entire project disturbed area.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect effluent samples at all discharge points where storm water is discharged off-site.

- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that storm water discharge collected and observed represent<sup>5</sup> the effluent in each drainage area based on visual observation of the water and upstream conditions.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report site run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.
- e. Risk Level 3 dischargers who deploy an ATS on their site, or a portion on their site, shall collect ATS effluent samples and measurements from the discharge pipe or another location representative of the nature of the discharge.
- f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall select analytical test methods from the list provided in Table 3 below.
- g. All storm water sample collection preservation and handling shall be conducted in accordance with Section 1.7 “Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions” below.

#### Receiving Water Sampling Locations

- h. **Upstream/up-gradient RW samples:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required upstream/up-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and upstream from the effluent discharge point.
- i. **Downstream/down-gradient RW samples:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall obtain any required downstream/down-gradient receiving water samples from a representative and accessible location as close as possible and downstream from the effluent discharge point.
- j. If two or more discharge locations discharge to the same receiving water, Risk Level 3 dischargers may sample the receiving water at a single upstream and downstream location.

---

<sup>5</sup> For example, if there has been concrete work recently in an area, or drywall scrap is exposed to the rain, a pH sample shall be taken of drainage from the relevant work area. Similarly, if sediment-laden water is flowing through some parts of a silt fence, samples shall be taken of the sediment laden water even if most water flowing through the fence is clear.

## 6. Risk Level 3 – Visual Observation and Sample Collection Exemptions

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall be prepared to collect samples and conduct visual observation (inspections) until the minimum requirements of Sections I.3 and I.4 above are completed. Risk Level 3 dischargers are not required to physically collect samples or conduct visual observation (inspections) under the following conditions:
  - i. During dangerous weather conditions such as flooding and electrical storms.
  - ii. Outside of scheduled site business hours.
- b. If no required samples or visual observation (inspections) are collected due to these exceptions, Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include an explanation in their SWPPP and in the Annual Report documenting why the sampling or visual observation (inspections) were not conducted.

## 7. Risk Level 3 – Storm Water Sample Collection and Handling Instructions

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that testing laboratories will receive samples within 48 hours of the physical sampling (unless otherwise required by the laboratory), and shall use only the sample containers provided by the laboratory to collect and store samples.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall designate and train personnel to collect, maintain, and ship samples in accordance with the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program's (SWAMP) 2008 Quality Assurance Program Plan (QAPrP).<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> Additional information regarding SWAMP's QAPrP can be found at [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/).

QAPrP:[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp\\_qapp\\_master090108a.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/qapp/swamp_qapp_master090108a.pdf)

## 8. Risk Level 3 – Monitoring Methods

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include a description of the following items in the CSMP:
  - i. Visual observation locations, visual observation procedures, and visual observation follow-up and tracking procedures.
  - ii. Sampling locations, and sample collection and handling procedures. This shall include detailed procedures for sample collection, storage, preservation, and shipping to the testing lab to assure that consistent quality control and quality assurance is maintained. Dischargers shall attach to the monitoring program an example Chain of Custody form used when handling and shipping samples.
  - iii. Identification of the analytical methods and related method detection limits (if applicable) for each parameter required in Section I.4 above.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all sampling and sample preservation are in accordance with the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" (American Public Health Association). All monitoring instruments and equipment (including a discharger's own field instruments for measuring pH and turbidity) should be calibrated and maintained in accordance with manufacturers' specifications to ensure accurate measurements. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that all laboratory analyses are conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136, unless other test procedures have been specified in this General Permit or by the Regional Water Board. With the exception of field analysis conducted by the discharger for turbidity and pH, all analyses should be sent to and conducted at a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services (SSC exception). Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct their own field analysis of pH and may conduct their own field analysis of turbidity if the discharger has sufficient capability (qualified and trained employees, properly calibrated and maintained field instruments, etc.) to adequately perform the field analysis.

## 9. Risk Level 3 – Analytical Methods

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall refer to Table 3 below for test methods, detection limits, and reporting units.

- b. **pH:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform pH analysis on-site with a calibrated pH meter or a pH test kit. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall record pH monitoring results on paper and retain these records in accordance with Section I.14, below.
- c. **Turbidity:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform turbidity analysis using a calibrated turbidity meter (turbidimeter), either on-site or at an accredited lab. Acceptable test methods include Standard Method 2130 or USEPA Method 180.1. The results will be recorded in the site log book in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU).
- d. **Suspended sediment concentration (SSC):** Risk Level 3 dischargers that exceed the turbidity Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger shall perform SSC analysis using ASTM Method D3977-97.
- e. **Bioassessment:** Risk Level 3 dischargers shall perform bioassessment sampling and analysis according to Appendix 3 of this General Permit.

#### 10. Risk Level 3 - Non-Storm Water Discharge Monitoring Requirements

- a. Visual Monitoring Requirements:
  - i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall visually observe (inspect) each drainage area for the presence of (or indications of prior) unauthorized and authorized non-storm water discharges and their sources.
  - ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall conduct one visual observation (inspection) quarterly in each of the following periods: January-March, April-June, July-September, and October-December. Visual observation (inspections) are only required during daylight hours (sunrise to sunset).
  - iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that visual observations (inspections) document the presence or evidence of any non-storm water discharge (authorized or unauthorized), pollutant characteristics (floating and suspended material, sheen, discoloration, turbidity, odor, etc.), and source. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall maintain on-site records indicating the personnel performing the visual observation (inspections), the dates and approximate time each drainage area and non-storm water discharge was observed, and the response taken to eliminate unauthorized non-storm water discharges and to

reduce or prevent pollutants from contacting non-storm water discharges.

- b. Effluent Sampling Locations:
  - i. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall sample effluent at all discharge points where non-storm water and/or authorized non-storm water is discharged off-site.
  - ii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall send all non-storm water sample analyses to a laboratory certified for such analyses by the State Department of Health Services.
  - iii. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall monitor and report run-on from surrounding areas if there is reason to believe run-on may contribute to an exceedance of NALs.

#### **11. Risk Level 3 – Non-Visible Pollutant Monitoring Requirements**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect one or more samples during any breach, malfunction, leakage, or spill observed during a visual inspection which could result in the discharge of pollutants to surface waters that would not be visually detectable in storm water.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall ensure that water samples are large enough to characterize the site conditions.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples at all discharge locations that can be safely accessed.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect samples during the first two hours of discharge from rain events that occur during business hours and which generate runoff.
- e. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall analyze samples for all non-visible pollutant parameters (if applicable) - parameters indicating the presence of pollutants identified in the pollutant source assessment required (Risk Level 3 dischargers shall modify their CSMPs to address these additional parameters in accordance with any updated SWPPP pollutant source assessment).
- f. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall collect a sample of storm water that has not come in contact with the disturbed soil or the materials stored or used on-site (uncontaminated sample) for comparison with the discharge sample.



- g. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall compare the uncontaminated sample to the samples of discharge using field analysis or through laboratory analysis.<sup>7</sup>
- h. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall keep all field /or analytical data in the SWPPP document.

### **12. Risk Level 3 – Watershed Monitoring Option**

Risk Level 3 dischargers who are part of a qualified regional watershed-based monitoring program may be eligible for relief from the requirements in Sections I.5. The Regional Water Board may approve proposals to substitute an acceptable watershed-based monitoring program by determining if the watershed-based monitoring program will provide substantially similar monitoring information in evaluating discharger compliance with the requirements of this General Permit.

### **13. Risk Level 3 – Particle Size Analysis for Project Risk Justification**

Risk Level 3 dischargers justifying an alternative project risk shall report a soil particle size analysis used to determine the RUSLE K-Factor. ASTM D-422 (Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils), as revised, shall be used to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt, and clay on the site.

### **14. Risk Level 3 – Records**

Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain records of all storm water monitoring information and copies of all reports (including Annual Reports) for a period of at least three years. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain all records on-site while construction is ongoing. These records include:

- a. The date, place, time of facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- b. The individual(s) who performed the facility inspections, sampling, visual observation (inspections), and or measurements.
- c. The date and approximate time of analyses.

---

<sup>7</sup> For laboratory analysis, all sampling, sample preservation, and analyses must be conducted according to test procedures under 40 CFR Part 136. Field discharge samples shall be collected and analyzed according to the specifications of the manufacturer of the sampling devices employed.

- d. The individual(s) who performed the analyses.
- e. A summary of all analytical results from the last three years, the method detection limits and reporting units, the analytical techniques or methods used, and the chain of custody forms.
- f. Rain gauge readings from site inspections.
- g. Quality assurance/quality control records and results.
- h. Non-storm water discharge inspections and visual observation (inspections) and storm water discharge visual observation records (see Sections I.3 and I.10 above).
- i. Visual observation and sample collection exception records (see Section I.6 above).
- j. The records of any corrective actions and follow-up activities that resulted from analytical results, visual observation (inspections), or inspections.

#### **15. Risk Level 3 – NAL Exceedance Report**

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall electronically submit all storm event sampling results to the State Water Board no later than 10 days after the conclusion of the storm event. The Regional Boards have the authority to require the submittal of an NAL Exceedance Report.
- b. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall certify each NAL Exceedance Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity In this General Permit.
- c. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NAL Exceedance Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
- d. Risk Level 3 dischargers shall include in the NAL Exceedance Report:
  - i. The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”).

- ii. The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation.
- iii. A description of the current BMPs associated with the effluent sample that exceeded the NAL and the proposed corrective actions taken.

### 16. Risk Level 3 – Bioassessment

- a. Risk Level 3 dischargers with a total project-related ground disturbance exceeding 30 acres shall:
    - i. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.
    - ii. Include the collection and reporting of specified in stream biological data and physical habitat.
    - iii. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).<sup>8</sup>
  - b. Risk Level 3 dischargers qualifying for bioassessment, where construction commences out of an index period for the site location shall:
    - i. Receive Regional Board approval for the sampling exception.
    - ii. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 3.
    - iii. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat.
    - iv. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP).
- OR
- v. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.

<sup>8</sup> [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/).

- vi. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region.
- vii. Invest **\$7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon regional board approval).

**Table 3 – Risk Level 3 Test Methods, Detection Limits, Reporting Units and Applicable NALs**

Parameter	Test Method / Protocol	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Reporting Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation	Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger
pH	Field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges	0.2	pH units	lower NAL = 6.5 upper NAL = 8.5	N/A	lower limit = 6.0 upper limit = 9.0
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with calibrated portable instrument	Risk Level 3 Discharges other than ATS	1	NTU	250 NTU	N/A	500 NTU
		For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample	10 NTU for Daily Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample
SSC	ASTM Method D 3977-97 <sup>9</sup>	Risk Level 3 (if Receiving Water Monitoring Trigger exceeded)	5	mg/L	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bioassessment	(STE) Level I of (SAFIT), <sup>10</sup> fixed-count of 600 org/sample	Risk Level 3 projects > 30 acres	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

<sup>9</sup> ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Determining Sediment Concentration in Water Samples: American Society of Testing and Materials, D 3977-97, Vol. 11.02, pp. 389-394.

<sup>10</sup> The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste\\_list.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf). When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board's SWAMP website.

## ATTACHMENT F: Active Treatment System (ATS) Requirements

**Table 1 – Numeric Effluent Limitations, Numeric Action Levels, Test Methods, Detection Limits, and Reporting Units**

Parameter	Test Method	Discharge Type	Min. Detection Limit	Units	Numeric Action Level	Numeric Effluent Limitation
Turbidity	EPA 0180.1 and/or field test with a calibrated portable instrument	For ATS discharges	1	NTU	N/A	10 NTU for Daily Flow-Weighted Average & 20 NTU for Any Single Sample

**A.** Dischargers choosing to implement an Active Treatment System (ATS) on their site shall comply with all of the requirements in this Attachment.

**B.** The discharger shall maintain a paper copy of each ATS specification onsite in compliance with the record retention requirements in the Special Provisions of this General Permit.

### **C. ATS Design, Operation and Submittals**

1. The ATS shall be designed and approved by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC), a Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality (CPSWQ); a California registered civil engineer; or any other California registered engineer.
2. The discharger shall ensure that the ATS is designed in a manner to preclude the accidental discharge of settled floc<sup>1</sup> during floc pumping or related operations.
3. The discharger shall design outlets to dissipate energy from concentrated flows.
4. The discharger shall install and operate an ATS by assigning a lead person (or project manager) who has either a minimum of five years construction storm

<sup>1</sup> Floc is defined as a clump of solids formed by the chemical action in ATS systems.

water experience or who is a licensed contractors specifically holding a California Class A Contractors license.<sup>2</sup>

5. The discharger shall prepare an ATS Plan that combines the site-specific data and treatment system information required to safely and efficiently operate an ATS. The ATS Plan shall be electronically submitted to the State Water Board at least 14 days prior to the planned operation of the ATS and a paper copy shall be available onsite during ATS operation. At a minimum, the ATS Plan shall include:
  - a. ATS Operation and Maintenance Manual for All Equipment.
  - b. ATS Monitoring, Sampling & Reporting Plan, including Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC).
  - c. ATS Health and Safety Plan.
  - d. ATS Spill Prevention Plan.
6. The ATS shall be designed to capture and treat (within a 72-hour period) a volume equivalent to the runoff from a 10-year, 24-hour storm event using a watershed runoff coefficient of 1.0.

#### **D. Treatment – Chemical Coagulation/Flocculation**

1. Jar tests shall be conducted using water samples selected to represent typical site conditions and in accordance with ASTM D2035-08 (2003).
2. The discharger shall conduct, at minimum, six site-specific jar tests (per polymer with one test serving as a control) for each project to determine the proper polymer and dosage levels for their ATS.
3. Single field jar tests may also be conducted during a project if conditions warrant, for example if construction activities disturb changing types of soils, which consequently cause change in storm water and runoff characteristics.

#### **E. Residual Chemical and Toxicity Requirements**

1. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that has a method detection limit (MDL) of 10% or less than the maximum allowable threshold

---

<sup>2</sup> Business and Professions Code Division 3, Chapter 9, Article 4, Class A Contractor: A general engineering contractor is a contractor whose principal contracting business is in connection with fixed works requiring specialized engineering knowledge and skill. [<http://www.cslb.ca.gov/General-Information/library/licensing-classifications.asp>].

concentration<sup>3</sup> (MATC) for the specific coagulant in use and for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

2. The discharger shall utilize a residual chemical test method that produces a result within one hour of sampling.
3. The discharger shall have a California State certified laboratory validate the selected residual chemical test. Specifically the lab will review the test protocol, test parameters, and the detection limit of the coagulant. The discharger shall electronically submit this documentation as part of the ATS Plan.
4. If the discharger cannot utilize a residual chemical test method that meets the requirements above, the discharger shall operate the ATS in Batch Treatment<sup>4</sup> mode.
5. A discharger planning to operate in Batch Treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:
  - a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge<sup>5</sup>. All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.<sup>6</sup>
  - b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in "Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012" for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* (fathead minnow). Acute toxicity for *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Rainbow Trout) may be used as a substitute for testing fathead minnows.
  - c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.
  - d. The discharger shall electronically report all acute toxicity testing.

---

<sup>3</sup> The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be: The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

<sup>4</sup> Batch Treatment mode is defined as holding or recirculating the treated water in a holding basin or tank(s) until treatment is complete or the basin or storage tank(s) is full.

<sup>5</sup> This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

<sup>6</sup> [http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT\\_Desc.pdf](http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf).



**F. Filtration**

1. The ATS shall include a filtration step between the coagulant treatment train and the effluent discharge. This is commonly provided by sand, bag, or cartridge filters, which are sized to capture suspended material that might pass through the clarifier tanks.
2. Differential pressure measurements shall be taken to monitor filter loading and confirm that the final filter stage is functioning properly.

**G. Residuals Management**

1. Sediment shall be removed from the storage or treatment cells as necessary to ensure that the cells maintain their required water storage (i.e., volume) capability.
2. Handling and disposal of all solids generated during ATS operations shall be done in accordance with all local, state, and federal laws and regulations.

**H. ATS Instrumentation**

1. The ATS shall be equipped with instrumentation that automatically measures and records effluent water quality data and flow rate.
2. The minimum data recorded shall be consistent with the Monitoring and Reporting requirements below, and shall include:
  - a. Influent Turbidity
  - b. Effluent Turbidity
  - c. Influent pH
  - d. Effluent pH
  - e. Residual Chemical
  - f. Effluent Flow rate
  - g. Effluent Flow volume
3. Systems shall be equipped with a data recording system, such as data loggers or webserver-based systems, which records each measurement on a frequency no longer than once every 15 minutes.

4. Cumulative flow volume shall be recorded daily. The data recording system shall have the capacity to record a minimum of seven days continuous data.
5. Instrumentation systems shall be interfaced with system control to provide auto shutoff or recirculation in the event that effluent measurements exceed turbidity or pH.
6. The system shall also assure that upon system upset, power failure, or other catastrophic event, the ATS will default to a recirculation mode or safe shut down.
7. Instrumentation (flow meters, probes, valves, streaming current detectors, controlling computers, etc.) shall be installed and maintained per manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be included in the QA/QC plan.
8. The QA/QC plan shall also specify calibration procedures and frequencies, instrument method detection limit or sensitivity verification, laboratory duplicate procedures, and other pertinent procedures.
9. The instrumentation system shall include a method for controlling coagulant dose, to prevent potential overdosing. Available technologies include flow/turbidity proportional metering, periodic jar testing and metering pump adjustment, and ionic charge measurement controlling the metering pump.

#### **I. ATS Effluent Discharge**

1. ATS effluent shall comply with all provisions and prohibitions in this General Permit, specifically the NELs.
2. NELs for discharges from an ATS:
  - a. Turbidity of all ATS discharges shall be less than 10 NTU for daily flow-weighted average of all samples and 20 NTU for any single sample.
  - b. Residual Chemical shall be < 10% of MATC<sup>7</sup> for the most sensitive species of the chemical used.

---

<sup>7</sup> The Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC) is the allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

3. If an analytical effluent sampling result exceeds the turbidity NEL (as listed in Table 1), the discharger is in violation of this General Permit and shall electronically file the results in violation within 24-hours of obtaining the results.
4. If ATS effluent is authorized to discharge into a sanitary sewer system, the discharger shall comply with any pre-treatment requirements applicable for that system. The discharger shall include any specific criteria required by the municipality in the ATS Plan.
5. Compliance Storm Event:

Discharges of storm water from ATS shall comply with applicable NELs (above) unless the storm event causing the discharges is determined after the fact to be equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event (expressed in inches of rainfall). The Compliance Storm Event for ATS discharges is the 10 year, 24 hour storm, as determined using these maps:

<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/nca10y24.gif>  
<http://www.wrcc.dri.edu/pcpnfreq/sca10y24.gif>

This exemption is dependent on the submission of rain gauge data verifying the storm event is equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm.

#### **J. Operation and Maintenance Plan**

1. Each Project shall have a site-specific Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual covering the procedures required to install, operate and maintain the ATS.<sup>8</sup>
2. The O&M Manual shall only be used in conjunction with appropriate project-specific design specifications that describe the system configuration and operating parameters.
3. The O&M Manual shall have operating manuals for specific pumps, generators, control systems, and other equipment.

#### **K. Sampling and Reporting Quality Assurance/ Quality Check (QA/QC) Plan**

4. A project-specific QA/QC Plan shall be developed for each project. The QA/QC Plan shall include at a minimum:
  - a. Calibration – Calibration methods and frequencies for all system and field instruments shall be specified.

---

<sup>8</sup> The manual is typically in a modular format covering generalized procedures for each component that is utilized in a particular system.

- b. Method Detection Limits (MDLs) – The methods for determining MDLs shall be specified for each residual coagulant measurement method. Acceptable minimum MDLs for each method, specific to individual coagulants, shall be specified.
- c. Laboratory Duplicates – Requirements for monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis shall be specified.

#### **L. Personnel Training**

1. Operators shall have training specific to using an ATS and liquid coagulants for storm water discharges in California.
2. The training shall be in the form of a formal class with a certificate and requirements for testing and certificate renewal.
3. Training shall include a minimum of eight hours classroom and 32 hours field training. The course shall cover the following topics:
  - a. Coagulation Basics –Chemistry and physical processes
  - b. ATS System Design and Operating Principles
  - c. ATS Control Systems
  - d. Coagulant Selection – Jar testing, dose determination, etc.
  - e. Aquatic Safety/Toxicity of Coagulants, proper handling and safety
  - f. Monitoring, Sampling, and Analysis
  - g. Reporting and Recordkeeping
  - h. Emergency Response

#### **M. Active Treatment System (ATS) Monitoring Requirements**

Any discharger who deploys an ATS on their site shall conduct the following:

1. Visual Monitoring
  - a. A designated responsible person shall be on site daily at all times during treatment operations.

- b. Daily on-site visual monitoring of the system for proper performance shall be conducted and recorded in the project data log.
  - i. The log shall include the name and phone number of the person responsible for system operation and monitoring.
  - ii. The log shall include documentation of the responsible person's training.

## 2. Operational and Compliance Monitoring

- a. Flow shall be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals for total volume treated and discharged.
- b. Influent and effluent pH must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.
- c. Influent and effluent turbidity (expressed in NTU) must be continuously monitored and recorded at not greater than 15-minute intervals.
- d. The type and amount of chemical used for pH adjustment, if any, shall be monitored and recorded.
- e. Dose rate of chemical used in the ATS system (expressed in mg/L) shall be monitored and reported 15-minutes after startup and every 8 hours of operation.
- f. Laboratory duplicates – monthly laboratory duplicates for residual coagulant analysis must be performed and records shall be maintained onsite.
- g. Effluent shall be monitored and recorded for residual chemical/additive levels.
- h. If a residual chemical/additive test does not exist and the ATS is operating in a batch treatment mode of operation refer to the toxicity monitoring requirements below.

## 3. Toxicity Monitoring

A discharger operating in batch treatment mode shall perform toxicity testing in accordance with the following:

- a. The discharger shall initiate acute toxicity testing on effluent samples representing effluent from each batch prior to discharge.<sup>9</sup> All bioassays shall be sent to a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS)

---

<sup>9</sup> This requirement only requires that the test be initiated prior to discharge.

Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP). The required field of testing number for Whole Effluent Toxicity (WET) testing is E113.<sup>10</sup>

- b. Acute toxicity tests shall be conducted with the following species and protocols. The methods to be used in the acute toxicity testing shall be those outlined for a 96-hour acute test in “Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Water to Freshwater and Marine Organisms, USEPA-841-R-02-012” for Fathead minnow, *Pimephales promelas* or Rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss* may be used as a substitute for fathead minnow.
- c. All toxicity tests shall meet quality assurance criteria and test acceptability criteria in the most recent versions of the EPA test method for WET testing.<sup>11</sup>

#### 4. Reporting and Recordkeeping

At a minimum, every 30 days a LRP representing the discharger shall access the State Water Boards Storm Water Multi-Application and Report Tracking system (SMARTS) and electronically upload field data from the ATS. Records must be kept for three years after the project is completed .

#### 5. Non-compliance Reporting

- a. Any indications of toxicity or other violations of water quality objectives shall be reported to the appropriate regulatory agency as required by this General Permit.
- b. Upon any measurements that exceed water quality standards, the system operator shall immediately notify his supervisor or other responsible parties, who shall notify the Regional Water Board.
- c. If any monitoring data exceeds any applicable NEL in this General Permit, the discharger shall electronically submit a NEL Violation Report to the State Water Board within 24 hours after the NEL exceedance has been identified.
  - i. ATS dischargers shall certify each NEL Violation Report in accordance with the Special Provisions for Construction Activity in this General Permit.
  - ii. ATS dischargers shall retain an electronic or paper copy of each NEL Violation Report for a minimum of three years after the date the annual report is filed.
  - iii. ATS dischargers shall include in the NEL Violation Report:

<sup>10</sup> [http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT\\_Desc.pdf](http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/pdf/FOT_Desc.pdf).

<sup>11</sup> <http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/methods/wet/>.

- (1) The analytical method(s), method reporting unit(s), and method detection limit(s) of each analytical parameter (analytical results that are less than the method detection limit shall be reported as “less than the method detection limit”);
  - (2) The date, place, time of sampling, visual observation (inspections), and/or measurements, including precipitation; and
  - (3) A description of the current onsite BMPs, and the proposed corrective actions taken to manage the NEL exceedance.
- iv. Compliance Storm Exemption - In the event that an applicable NEL has been exceeded during a storm event equal to or larger than the Compliance Storm Event, ATS dischargers shall report the on-site rain gauge reading and nearby governmental rain gauge readings for verification.





	A	B	C
1	<b>Sediment Risk Factor Worksheet</b>		<b>Entry</b>
2	<b>A) R Factor</b>		
3	Analyses of data indicated that when factors other than rainfall are held constant, soil loss is directly proportional to a rainfall factor composed of total storm kinetic energy (E) times the maximum 30-min intensity (I30) (Wischmeier and Smith, 1958). The numerical value of R is the average annual sum of EI30 for storm events during a rainfall record of at least 22 years. "Isoerodent" maps were developed based on R values calculated for more than 1000 locations in the Western U.S. Refer to the link below to determine the R factor for the project site.		
4	<a href="http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm">http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm</a>		
5		<b>R Factor Value</b>	0
6	<b>B) K Factor (weighted average, by area, for all site soils)</b>		
7	The soil-erodibility factor K represents: (1) susceptibility of soil or surface material to erosion, (2) transportability of the sediment, and (3) the amount and rate of runoff given a particular rainfall input, as measured under a standard condition. Fine-textured soils that are high in clay have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.15) because the particles are resistant to detachment. Coarse-textured soils, such as sandy soils, also have low K values (about 0.05 to 0.2) because of high infiltration resulting in low runoff even though these particles are easily detached. Medium-textured soils, such as a silt loam, have moderate K values (about 0.25 to 0.45) because they are moderately susceptible to particle detachment and they produce runoff at moderate rates. Soils having a high silt content are especially susceptible to erosion and have high K values, which can exceed 0.45 and can be as large as 0.65. Silt-size particles are easily detached and tend to crust, producing high rates and large volumes of runoff. Use Site-specific data must be submitted.		
8	<a href="#">Site-specific K factor guidance</a>		
9		<b>K Factor Value</b>	0
10	<b>C) LS Factor (weighted average, by area, for all slopes)</b>		
11	The effect of topography on erosion is accounted for by the LS factor, which combines the effects of a hillslope-length factor, L, and a hillslope-gradient factor, S. Generally speaking, as hillslope length and/or hillslope gradient increase, soil loss increases. As hillslope length increases, total soil loss and soil loss per unit area increase due to the progressive accumulation of runoff in the downslope direction. As the hillslope gradient increases, the velocity and erosivity of runoff increases. Use the LS table located in separate tab of this spreadsheet to determine LS factors. Estimate the weighted LS for the site prior to construction.		
12	<a href="#">LS Table</a>		
13		<b>LS Factor Value</b>	0
14			
15	<b>Watershed Erosion Estimate (=R<sub>x</sub>K<sub>x</sub>LS) in tons/acre</b>		0
16	<b>Site Sediment Risk Factor</b>		Low
17	Low Sediment Risk: < 15 tons/acre		
18	Medium Sediment Risk: >=15 and <75 tons/acre		
19	High Sediment Risk: >= 75 tons/acre		
20			
21			
22			
23	<b>GIS Map Method:</b>		
24	1. The R factor for the project is calculated using the online calculator at:		
25	<a href="http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm">http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater/LEW/lewCalculator.cfm</a>		
26			
27	2. The K and LS factors may be obtained by accessing the GIS maps located on the State Water Board FTP website at:		
28	<a href="ftp://swrcb2a.waterboards.ca.gov/pub/swrcb/dwq/cgp/Risk/">ftp://swrcb2a.waterboards.ca.gov/pub/swrcb/dwq/cgp/Risk/</a>		
29			

Receiving Water (RW) Risk Factor Worksheet	Entry	Score		
<b>A. Watershed Characteristics</b>	yes/no			
A.1. Does the disturbed area discharge (either directly or indirectly) to a <b>303(d)-listed waterbody impaired by sediment</b> (For help with impaired waterbodies please visit the link below) or has a <b>USEPA approved TMDL implementation plan for sediment</b> ? <a href="http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml">http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/tmdl/integrated2010.shtml</a>	<b>no</b>	<b>Low</b>		
<b>OR</b>				
A.2. Does the disturbed area discharge to a waterbody with designated beneficial uses of SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY? (For help please review the appropriate Regional Board Basin Plan) <a href="http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterboards_map.shtml">http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/waterboards_map.shtml</a>				
<a href="#">Region 1 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 2 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 3 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 4 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 5 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 6 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 7 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 8 Basin Plan</a> <a href="#">Region 9 Basin Plan</a>				

## Combined Risk Level Matrix

		<u>Sediment Risk</u>		
		Low	Medium	High
<u>Receiving Water Risk</u>	Low			
	High	Level 2		Level 3

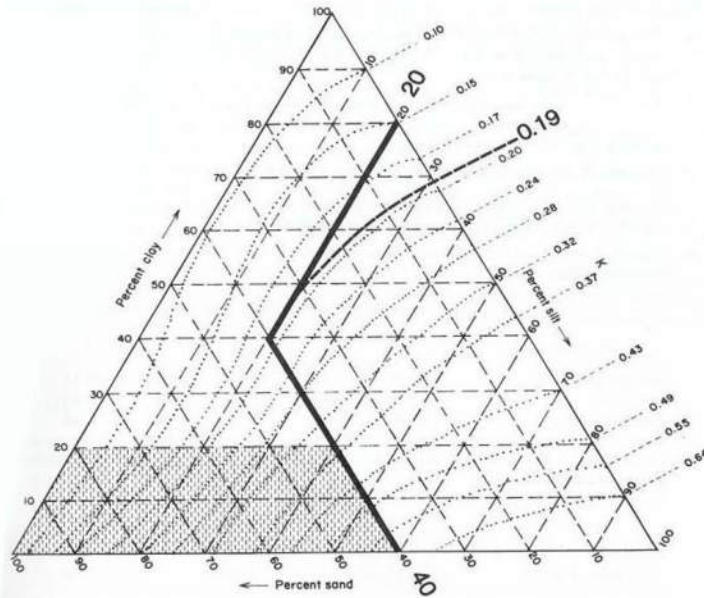
Project Sediment Risk: **Low**

Project RW Risk: **Low**

Project Combined Risk: **Level 1**

### Soil Erodibility Factor (K)

The K factor can be determined by using the nomograph method, which requires that a particle size analysis (ASTM D-422) be done to determine the percentages of sand, very fine sand, silt and clay. Use the figure below to determine appropriate K value.



Erickson triangular nomograph used to estimate soil erodibility (K) factor.

The figure above is the USDA nomograph used to determine the K factor for a soil, based on its texture (% silt plus very fine sand, % sand, % organic matter, soil structure, and permeability). *Nomograph from Erickson 1977 as referenced in Goldman et. al., 1986.*

Sheet Flow Length (ft)	Average Watershed Slope (%)																		
	0.2	0.5	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	5.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	12.0	14.0	16.0	20.0	25.0	30.0	40.0	50.0	60.0
<3	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.35	0.36	0.38	0.39	0.41	0.45	0.48	0.53	0.58	0.63
6	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.37	0.41	0.45	0.49	0.56	0.64	0.72	0.85	0.97	1.07
9	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.38	0.45	0.51	0.56	0.67	0.80	0.91	1.13	1.31	1.47
12	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.62	0.76	0.93	1.08	1.37	1.62	1.84
15	0.05	0.07	0.09	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.32	0.40	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.84	1.04	1.24	1.59	1.91	2.19
25	0.05	0.07	0.10	0.16	0.21	0.26	0.31	0.36	0.45	0.57	0.71	0.85	0.98	1.24	1.56	1.86	2.41	2.91	3.36
50	0.05	0.08	0.13	0.21	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.54	0.70	0.91	1.15	1.40	1.64	2.10	2.67	3.22	4.24	5.16	5.97
75	0.05	0.08	0.14	0.25	0.36	0.47	0.58	0.69	0.91	1.20	1.54	1.87	2.21	2.86	3.67	4.44	5.89	7.20	8.37
100	0.05	0.09	0.15	0.28	0.41	0.55	0.68	0.82	1.10	1.46	1.88	2.31	2.73	3.57	4.59	5.58	7.44	9.13	10.63
150	0.05	0.09	0.17	0.33	0.50	0.68	0.86	1.05	1.43	1.92	2.51	3.09	3.68	4.85	6.30	7.70	10.35	12.75	14.89
200	0.06	0.10	0.18	0.37	0.57	0.79	1.02	1.25	1.72	2.34	3.07	3.81	4.56	6.04	7.88	9.67	13.07	16.16	18.92
250	0.06	0.10	0.19	0.40	0.64	0.89	1.16	1.43	1.99	2.72	3.60	4.48	5.37	7.16	9.38	11.55	15.67	19.42	22.78
300	0.06	0.10	0.20	0.43	0.69	0.98	1.28	1.60	2.24	3.09	4.09	5.11	6.15	8.23	10.81	13.35	18.17	22.57	26.51
400	0.06	0.11	0.22	0.48	0.80	1.14	1.51	1.90	2.70	3.75	5.01	6.30	7.60	10.24	13.53	16.77	22.95	28.60	33.67
600	0.06	0.12	0.24	0.56	0.96	1.42	1.91	2.43	3.52	4.95	6.67	8.45	10.26	13.94	18.57	23.14	31.89	39.95	47.18
800	0.06	0.12	0.26	0.63	1.10	1.65	2.25	2.89	4.24	6.03	8.17	10.40	12.69	17.35	23.24	29.07	40.29	50.63	59.93
1000	0.06	0.13	0.27	0.69	1.23	1.86	2.55	3.30	4.91	7.02	9.57	12.23	14.96	20.57	27.66	34.71	48.29	60.84	72.15

LS Factors for Construction Sites. *Table from Renard et. al., 1997.*

## **APPENDIX 2: Post-Construction Water Balance Performance Standard Spreadsheet**

The discharger shall submit with their Notice of Intent (NOI) the following information to demonstrate compliance with the New and Re-Development Water Balance Performance Standard.

### **Map Instructions**

The discharger must submit a small-scale topographic map of the site to show the existing contour elevations, pre- and post-construction drainage divides, and the total length of stream in each watershed area. Recommended scales include 1 in. = 20 ft., 1 in. = 30 ft., 1 in. = 40 ft., or 1 in = 50 ft. The suggested contour interval is usually 1 to 5 feet, depending upon the slope of the terrain. The contour interval may be increased on steep slopes. Other contour intervals and scales may be appropriate given the magnitude of land disturbance.

### **Spreadsheet Instructions**

The intent of the spreadsheet is to help dischargers calculate the project-related increase in runoff volume and select impervious area and runoff reduction credits to reduce the project-related increase in runoff volume to pre-project levels.

The discharger has the option of using the spreadsheet (**Appendix 2.1**) or a more sophisticated, watershed process-based model (e.g. Storm Water Management Model, Hydrological Simulation Program Fortran) to determine the project-related increase in runoff volume.

***In Appendix 4.1, you must complete the worksheet for each land use/soil type combination for each project sub-watershed.***

**Steps 1 through 9 pertain specifically to the Runoff Volume Calculator:**

Step 1: Enter the county where the project is located in cell H3.

Step 2: Enter the soil type in cell H6.

Step 3: Enter the existing pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H7.

Step 4: Enter the proposed pervious (dominant) land use type in cell H8.

Step 5: Enter the total project site area in cell H11 or J11.

Step 6: Enter the sub-watershed area in cell H12 or J12.

- Step 7: Enter the existing rooftop area in cell H17 or J17, the existing non-rooftop impervious area in cell H18 or J18, the proposed rooftop area in cell H19 or J19, and the proposed non-rooftop impervious area in cell H20 or J20
- Step 8: Work through each of the impervious area reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.
- Step 9: Work through each of the impervious volume reduction credits and claim credits where applicable. Volume that cannot be addressed using non-structural practices must be captured in structural practices and approved by the Regional Water Board.

### **Non-structural Practices Available for Crediting**

- ***Porous Pavement***
- ***Tree Planting***
- ***Downspout Disconnection***
- ***Impervious Area Disconnection***
- ***Green Roof***
- ***Stream Buffer***
- ***Vegetated Swales***
- ***Rain Barrels and Cisterns***
- ***Landscaping Soil Quality***

# Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator

1	Post-Construction Water Balance Calculator														
2															
3	User may make changes from any cell that is orange or brown in color (similar to the cells to the immediate right). Cells in green are calculated for you.		(Step 1a) If you know the 85th percentile storm event for your location enter it in the box below		(Step 1b) If you can not answer 1a then select the county where the project is located (click on the cell to the right for drop-down): This will determine the average 85th percentile 24 hr. storm event for your site, which will appear under precipitation to left.		SACRAMENTO								
4			(Step 1c) If you would like a more precise value select the location closest to your site. If you do not recognize any of these locations, leave this drop-down menu at location. The average value for the County will be used.		SACRAMENTO FAA ARPT										
5	Project Information				Runoff Calculations										
6	Project Name:		Optional		(Step 2) Indicate the Soil Type (dropdown menu to right):		Group C Soils		Low infiltration. Sandy clay loam. Infiltration rate 0.05 to 0.15 inch/hr when wet.						
7	Waste Discharge Identification (WDID):		Optional		(Step 3) Indicate the existing dominant non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right):		Wood & Grass: <50% ground cover								
8	Date:		Optional		(Step 4) Indicate the proposed dominant non-built land Use Type (dropdown menu to right):		Lawn, Grass, or Pasture covering more than 75% of the open space								
9	Sub Drainage Area Name (from map):		Optional				Complete Either								
10	Runoff Curve Numbers						Sq Ft		Acres		Acres				
11	Existing Pervious Runoff Curve Number		82		(Step 5) Total Project Site Area:		5.00		5.00						
12	Proposed Development Pervious Runoff Curve Number		74		(Step 6) Sub-watershed Area:		5.00		5.00						
13	Design Storm				Percent of total project :		100%								
14	Based on the County you indicated above, we have included the 85 percentile average 24 hr event - P85 (in)^ for your area.		0.62		in										
15	The Amount of rainfall needed for runoff to occur (Existing runoff curve number -P from existing RCN (in)^)		0.44		In		(Step 7) Sub-watershed Conditions		Complete Either		Calculated Acres				
16	P used for calculations (in) (the greater of the above two criteria)		0.62		In		Sub-watershed Area (acres)		Sq Ft		Acres				
17	^Available at <a href="http://www.cabmphandbooks.com">www.cabmphandbooks.com</a>				Existing Rooftop Impervious Coverage		0		0.00						
18							Existing Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage		0		0.00				
19							Proposed Rooftop Impervious Coverage		0		0.00				
20							Proposed Non-Rooftop Impervious Coverage		0		0.00				
21							Credits		Acres		Square Feet				
22							Porous Pavement		0.00		0				
23					Tree Planting		0.00		0						
24															
25	Pre-Project Runoff Volume (cu ft)		247		Cu.Ft.		Downspout Disconnection		0.00		0				
26	Project-Related Runoff Volume Increase w/o credits (cu ft)		0		Cu.Ft.		Impervious Area Disconnection		0.00		0				
27							Green Roof		0.00		0				
28							Stream Buffer		0.00		0				
29							Vegetated Swales		0.00		0				
30	Project-Related Volume Increase with Credits (cu ft)		0		Cu.Ft.		Subtotal		0.00		0				
31							Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction Credit		0 Cu. Ft.						
32	You have achieved your minimum requirements						(Step 9) Impervious Volume Reduction Credits		Volume (cubic feet)						
33									Rain Barrels/Cisterns		0		Cu. Ft.		
34									Soil Quality		0		Cu. Ft.		
35															
36											Subtotal Runoff Volume Reduction		0 Cu. Ft.		
37											Total Runoff Volume Reduction Credit		0 Cu. Ft.		
38															
39															



**Porous Pavement Credit Worksheet**

Please fill out a porous pavement credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

For the PROPOSED Development:

Proposed Porous Pavement	Runoff Reduction*	Fill in either Acres or SqFt		Equivalent Acres
		In SqFt.	In Acres	
Area of <b>Brick without Grout</b> on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of <b>Brick without Grout</b> on <u>more than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of <b>Cobbles</b> <u>less than 12 inches</u> deep and over soil	0.30			0.00
Area of <b>Cobbles</b> <u>less than 12 inches</u> deep and over soil	0.60			0.00
Area of <b>Reinforced Grass Pavement</b> on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.45			0.00
Area of <b>Reinforced Grass Pavement</b> on <u>at least 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.90			0.00
Area of <b>Porous Gravel Pavement</b> on <u>less than 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.38			0.00
Area of <b>Porous Gravel Pavement</b> on <u>at least 12 inches</u> of base with at least 20% void space over soil	0.75			0.00
Area of <b>Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement</b> with <u>less than 4 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.40			0.00
Area of <b>Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement</b> with <u>4 to 8 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.60			0.00
Area of <b>Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement</b> with <u>8 to 12 inches</u> of gravel base (washed stone)	0.80			0.00
Area of <b>Poured Porous Concrete or Asphalt Pavement</b> with <u>12 or more</u> inches of gravel base (washed stone)	1.00			0.00

\*=1-Rv\*\*

[Return to Calculator](#)

\*\*Using Site Design Techniques to meet Development Standards for Stormwater Quality (BASMAA 2003)  
 \*\*NCDENR Stormwater BMP Manual (2007)

**Tree Planting Credit Worksheet**

Please fill out a tree canopy credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Tree Canopy Credit Criteria	Number of Trees Planted	Credit (acres)
Number of proposed evergreen trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.005)*	0	0.00
Number of proposed deciduous trees to be planted (credit = number of trees x 0.0025)*		0.00
	Square feet Under Canopy	
Square feet under an existing tree canopy, that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is LESS than 12 in diameter.		0.00
Square feet under an existing tree canopy that will remain on the property, with an average diameter at 4.5 ft above grade (i.e., diameter at breast height or DBH) is 12 in diameter or GREATER.		0.00
Please describe below how the project will ensure that these trees will be maintained.		

0

[Return to Calculator](#)

\* credit amount based on credits from Stormwater Quality Design Manual for the Sacramento and South Placer Regions

**Downspout Disconnection Credit Worksheet**

Please fill out a downspout disconnection credit worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all rooftop area draining to each downspout will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

<b>Downspout Disconnection Credit Criteria</b>					
Do downspouts and any extensions extend at least six feet from a basement and two feet from a crawl space or concrete slab?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the area of rooftop connecting to each disconnected downspout 600 square feet or less?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the roof runoff from the design storm event fully contained in a raised bed or planter box or does it drain as sheet flow to a landscaped area large enough to contain the roof runoff from the design storm event?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
The Stream Buffer and/or Vegetated Swale credits <b>will not</b> be taken in this sub-watershed area?				<input type="radio"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts		
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	of rooftop surface has disconnected downspouts		
				50	
				<a href="#">Return to Calculator</a>	

**Impervious Area Disconnection Credit Worksheet**

Please fill out an impervious area disconnection credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, all non-rooftop impervious surface area will be subtracted from your proposed non-rooftop impervious coverage.

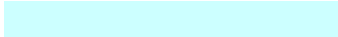

Non-Rooftop Disconnection Credit Criteria	Response
Is the maximum contributing impervious flow path length less than 75 feet or, if equal or greater than 75 feet, is a storage device (e.g. French drain, bioretention area, gravel trench) implemented to achieve the required disconnection length?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Is the impervious area to any one discharge location less than 5,000 square feet?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
The Stream Buffer credit <b>will not</b> be taken in this sub-watershed area?	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres non-rooftop surface area disconnected	70

[Return to Calculator](#)

## Green Roof Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a greenroof credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, 70% of the greenroof area will be subtracted from your proposed rooftop impervious coverage.

Green Roof Credit Criteria		Response
Is the roof slope less than 15% or does it have a grid to hold the substrate in place until it forms a thick vegetation mat?		<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Yes</b> <input type="radio"/> <b>No</b>
Has a professional engineer assessed the necessary load reserves and designed a roof structure to meet state and local codes?		<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Yes</b> <input type="radio"/> <b>No</b>
Is the irrigation needed for plant establishment and/or to sustain the green roof during extended dry periods, is the source from stored, recycled, reclaimed, or reused water?		<input checked="" type="radio"/> <b>Yes</b> <input type="radio"/> <b>No</b>
Percentage of existing	0.0 0 Acres rooftop surface area in greenroof	
Percentage of the proposed	0.0 0 Acres rooftop surface area in greenroof	
		<a href="#">Return to Calculator</a>

## Stream Buffer Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a stream buffer credit worksheet for each project sub-watershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout and/or Impervious Area Disconnection credits.

Stream Buffer Credit Criteria				Response
Does runoff enter the floodprone width* or within 500 feet (whichever is larger) of a stream channel as sheet flow**?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the contributing overland slope 5% or less, or if greater than 5%, is a level spreader used?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Is the buffer area protected from vehicle or other traffic barriers to reduce compaction?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Will the stream buffer be maintained in an ungraded and uncompacted condition and will the vegetation be maintained in a natural condition?				<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area draining into a stream buffer:	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres	impervious surface area that will drain into a stream buffer:	
Please describe below how the project will ensure that the buffer areas will remain in ungraded and uncompacted condition and that the vegetation will be maintained in a natural condition.				

[Return to Calculator](#)

\* floodprone width is the width at twice the bankfull depth.

\*\* the maximum contributing length shall be 75 feet for impervious area

### Vegetated Swale Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a vegetated swale worksheet for each project subwatershed. If you answer yes to all questions, you may subtract all impervious surface draining to each stream buffer that has not been addressed using the Downspout Disconnection credit.

#### Vegetated Swale Credit Criteria

Have all vegetated swales been designed in accordance with Treatment Control BMP 30 (TC-30 - Vegetated Swale) from the California Stormwater BMP Handbook, New Development and Redevelopment (available at [www.cabmphandbooks.com](http://www.cabmphandbooks.com))?

Yes  No

Is the maximum flow velocity for runoff from the design storm event less than or equal to 1.0 foot per second?

Yes  No

Percentage of existing	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	
Percentage of the proposed	0.00	Acres of impervious area draining to a vegetated swale	

[Return to Calculator](#)

### Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Worksheet

Please fill out a rain barrel/cistern worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

Rain Barrel/Cistern Credit Criteria	Response
Total number of rain barrel(s)/cisterns	
Average capacity of rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in gallons)	
Total capacity rain barrel(s)/cistern(s) (in cu ft) <sup>1</sup>	0

<sup>1</sup> accounts for 10% loss

[Return to Calculator](#)



Please fill out a soil quality worksheet for each project sub-watershed.

	Response
Will the landscaped area be lined with an impervious membrane?	
Will the soils used for landscaping meet the ideal bulk densities listed in Table 1 below? <sup>1</sup>	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
If you answered yes to the question above, and you know the area-weighted bulk density within the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm <sup>3</sup> )*, fill in the cell to the right and skip to cell G11. If not select from the drop-down menu in G10.	1.3
If you answered yes to the question above, but you do not know the exact bulk density, which of the soil types in the drop down menu to the right best describes the top 12 inches for soils used for landscaping (in g/cm <sup>3</sup> ).	Sandy loams, loams
What is the average depth of your landscaped soil media meeting the above criteria (inches)?	12
What is the total area of the landscaped areas meeting the above criteria (in acres)?	2.97

[Return to Calculator](#)

Table 1

Sands, loamy sands	<1.6
Sandy loams, loams	<1.4
Sandy clay loams, loams, clay loams	<1.4
Silts, silt loams	<1.3
Silt loams, silty clay loams	<1.1
Sandy clays, silty clays, some clay loams (35-45% clay)	<1.1
Clays (>45% clay)	<1.1

Porosity (%) 50.94%

Mineral grains in many soils are mainly quartz and feldspar, so 2.65 a good average for particle density. To determine percent porosity, use the formula: Porosity (%) = (1-Bulk Density/2.65) X 100

<sup>1</sup> USDA NRCS. "Soil Quality Urban Technical Note No.2-Urban Soil Compaction". March 2000.

[http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/management/files/sq\\_utn\\_2.pdf](http://soils.usda.gov/sqi/management/files/sq_utn_2.pdf)

\* To determine how to calculate density see:

<http://www.globe.gov/tctg/bulkden.pdf?sectionID=94>

## APPENDIX 3 Bioassessment Monitoring Guidelines

Bioassessment monitoring is required for projects that meet all of the following criteria:

1. The project is rated Risk Level 3 or LUP Type 3
2. The project directly discharges runoff to a freshwater wadeable stream (or streams) that is either: (a) listed by the State Water Board or USEPA as impaired due to sediment, and/or (b) tributary to any downstream water body that is listed for sediment; and/or have the beneficial use SPAWN & COLD & MIGRATORY
3. Total project-related ground disturbance exceeds 30 acres.

For all such projects, the discharger shall conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in this section, to assess the effect of the project on the biological integrity of receiving waters.

Bioassessment shall include:

1. The collection and reporting of specified instream biological data
2. The collection and reporting of specified instream physical habitat data

### Bioassessment Exception

If a site qualifies for bioassessment, but construction commences out of an index period for the site location, the discharger shall:

1. Receive Regional Water Board approval for the sampling exception
2. Make a check payable to: Cal State Chico Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) or San Jose State Foundation (SWAMP Bank Account) and include the WDID# on the check for the amount calculated for the exempted project.
3. Send a copy of the check to the Regional Water Board office for the site's region
4. Invest **7,500.00 X The number of samples required** into the SWAMP program as compensation (upon Regional Water Board approval).
5. Conduct bioassessment monitoring, as described in Appendix 4
6. Include the collection and reporting of specified instream biological data and physical habitat
7. Use the bioassessment sample collection and Quality Assurance & Quality Control (QA/QC) protocols developed by the State of California's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP)

### Site Locations and Frequency

Macroinvertebrate samples shall be collected both before ground disturbance is initiated and after the project is completed. The "after" sample(s) shall be collected after at least one winter season resulting in surface runoff has transpired after project-related ground disturbance has ceased. "Before" and "after" samples shall be collected both upstream and downstream of the project's

discharge. Upstream samples should be taken immediately before the sites outfall and downstream samples should be taken immediately after the outfall (when safe to collect the samples). Samples should be collected for each freshwater wadeable stream that is listed as impaired due to sediment, or tributary to a water body that is listed for sediment. Habitat assessment data shall be collected concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate samples.

#### Index Period (Timing of Sample Collection)

Macroinvertebrate sampling shall be conducted during the time of year (i.e., the “index period”) most appropriate for bioassessment sampling, depending on ecoregion. This map is posted on the State Water Board’s Website: [http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml)

#### Field Methods for Macroinvertebrate Collections

In collecting macroinvertebrate samples, the discharger shall use the “Reachwide Benthos (Multi-habitat) Procedure” specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007).<sup>1</sup>

#### Physical - Habitat Assessment Methods

The discharger shall conduct, concurrently with all required macroinvertebrate collections, the “Full” suite of physical habitat characterization measurements as specified in *Standard Operating Procedures for Collecting Benthic Macroinvertebrate Samples and Associated Physical and Chemical Data for Ambient Bioassessments in California* (Ode 2007), and as summarized in the Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program’s *Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.

#### Laboratory Methods

Macroinvertebrates shall be identified and classified according to the Standard Taxonomic Effort (STE) Level I of the Southwestern Association of Freshwater Invertebrate Taxonomists (SAFIT),<sup>2</sup> and using a fixed-count of 600 organisms per sample.

#### Quality Assurance

The discharger or its consultant(s) shall have and follow a quality assurance (QA) plan that covers the required bioassessment monitoring. The QA plan shall include, or be supplemented to include, a specific requirement for external QA checks (i.e., verification of taxonomic identifications and correction of data where

---

<sup>1</sup> This document is available on the Internet at: [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/phab\\_sopr6.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/phab_sopr6.pdf).  
[http://swamp.mpsl.mlml.calstate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2009/04/swamp\\_sop\\_bioassessment\\_collection\\_020107.pdf](http://swamp.mpsl.mlml.calstate.edu/wp-content/uploads/2009/04/swamp_sop_bioassessment_collection_020107.pdf).

<sup>2</sup> The current SAFIT STEs (28 November 2006) list requirements for both the Level I and Level II taxonomic effort, and are located at: [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste\\_list.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/swamp/docs/safit/ste_list.pdf)  
[http://www.safit.org/Docs/ste\\_list.pdf](http://www.safit.org/Docs/ste_list.pdf). When new editions are published by SAFIT, they will supersede all previous editions. All editions will be posted at the State Water Board’s SWAMP website.

errors are identified). External QA checks shall be performed on one of the discharger's macroinvertebrate samples collected per calendar year, or ten percent of the samples per year (whichever is greater). QA samples shall be randomly selected. The external QA checks shall be paid for by the discharger, and performed by the California Department of Fish and Game's Aquatic Bioassessment Laboratory. An alternate laboratory with equivalent or better expertise and performance may be used if approved in writing by State Water Board staff.

#### Sample Preservation and Archiving

The original sample material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained by the discharger until: 1) all QA analyses specified herein and in the relevant QA plan are completed; and 2) any data corrections and/or re-analyses recommended by the external QA laboratory have been implemented. The remaining subsampled material shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol and retained until completeness checks have been performed according to the relevant QA plan. The identified organisms shall be stored in 70 percent ethanol, in separate glass vials for each final ID taxon. (For example, a sample with 45 identified taxa would be archived in a minimum of 45 vials, each containing all individuals of the identified taxon.) Each of the vials containing identified organisms shall be labeled with taxonomic information (i.e., taxon name, organism count) and collection information (i.e., site name/site code, waterbody name, date collected, method of collection). The identified organisms shall be archived (i.e., retained) by the discharger for a period of not less than three years from the date that all QA steps are completed, and shall be checked at least once per year and "topped off" with ethanol to prevent desiccation. The identified organisms shall be relinquished to the State Water Board upon request by any State Water Board staff.

#### Data Submittal

The macroinvertebrate results (i.e., taxonomic identifications consistent with the specified SAFIT STEs, and number of organisms within each taxa) shall be submitted to the State Water Board in electronic format. The State Water Board's Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program (SWAMP) is currently developing standardized formats for reporting bioassessment data. All bioassessment data collected after those formats become available shall be submitted using the SWAMP formats. Until those formats are available, the biological data shall be submitted in MS-Excel (or equivalent) format.<sup>3</sup>

The physical/habitat data shall be reported using the standard format titled *SWAMP Stream Habitat Characterization Form — Full Version*.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> Any version of Excel, 2000 or later, may be used.

<sup>4</sup> Available at:

[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/docs/reports/fieldforms\\_fullversion052908.pdf](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/docs/reports/fieldforms_fullversion052908.pdf)

### Invasive Species Prevention

In conducting the required bioassessment monitoring, the discharger and its consultants shall take precautions to prevent the introduction or spread of aquatic invasive species. At minimum, the discharger and its consultants shall follow the recommendations of the California Department of Fish and Game to minimize the introduction or spread of the New Zealand mudsnail.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> Instructions for controlling the spread of NZ mudsnails, including decontamination methods, can be found at: <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/invasives/mudsnail/>  
More information on AIS More information on AIS  
[http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water\\_issues/programs/swamp/ais/](http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/swamp/ais/)

**Appendix 4 Non Sediment TMDLs**

**Region 1 Lost River-DIN and CBOD**

Region 1 Source: Cal Trans Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 30 2008 TMDL Type: River, Lake Watershed Area= 2996 mi <sup>2</sup>	Pollutant Stressors/WLA	
	Dissolved inorganic nitrogen (DIN) (metric tons/yr)	Carbonaceous biochemical oxygen demand (CBOD) (metric tons/yr)
Lost River from the Oregon border to Tule Lake	.1	.2
Tule Lake Refuge	.1	.2
Lower Klamath Refuge	.1	.2

**Region 2 San Francisco Bay-Mercury**

Region 2 Source: Non-Urban Stormwater Runoff TMDL Type: Bay	Name	Pollutant Stressor/WLA	TMDL Completion Date
	San Francisco Bay	Mercury 25 kg/year	08 09 2006

**Region 4 Ballona Creek-Metals and Selenium**

Region 4 Source: NPDES General Construction TMDL Completion Date: 12 22 2005 TMDL Type: Creek	Pollutant Stressors/WLA							
	Copper (Cu)		Lead (Pb)		Selenium (Se)		Zinc (Zn)	
	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre	g/day	g/day/acre
Ballona Creek	4.94E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	2.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.62E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	7.20E-10 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.37E-07 x Daily storm volume (L)	6.10E-11 x Daily storm volume (L)	3.27E-06 x Daily storm volume (L)	1.45E-09 x Daily storm volume (L)

**General Construction Storm Water Permits:**

Waste load allocations will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

- Dry-weather Implementation Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (Water Quality Order No. 99-08 DWQ), or any successor order, are exempt from the dry-weather waste load allocation equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3 and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be:
  - (1) infeasible to eliminate
  - (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and
  - (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order.
 Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Order No. 99-08 DWQ.
- Wet-weather Implementation Within seven years of the effective date of the TMDL, the construction industry will submit the results of BMP effectiveness studies to determine BMPs that will achieve compliance with the final waste load allocations assigned to construction storm water permittees.
- Regional Board staff will bring the recommended BMPs before the Regional Board for consideration within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL.
- General construction storm water permittees will be considered in compliance with final waste load allocations if they implement these Regional Board approved BMPs. All permittees must implement the approved BMPs within nine years of the effective date of the TMDL. If no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved by the Regional Board within eight years of the effective date of the TMDL, each general construction storm water permit holder will be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring requirements to demonstrate compliance with final waste load allocations.

**Region 4 Calleaguas Creek-OC Pesticides, PCBs, and Siltation**

**Interim Requirements**

Region 4 Calleaguas Creek Source: Minor NPDES point sources/WDRs TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	Pollutant Stressor	WLA Daily Max (µg/L)	WLA Monthly Ave (µg/L)
	Chlordane	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDD	1.7	0.84
	4,4-DDE	1.2	0.59
	4,4-DDT	1.2	0.59
	Dieldrin	0.28	0.14
	PCB's	0.34	0.17
	Toxaphene	0.33	0.16

Final WLA (ng/g)							
Region 4 Calleguas Creek Source: Stormwater Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 3 14 2006 TMDL Type:Creek	Chlordane	4,4-DDD	4,4-DDE	4,4-DDT	Dieldrin	PCB's	Toxaphene
Mugu Lagoon*	3.3	2.0	2.2	0.3	4.3	180.0	360.0
Callegaus Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Revolon Slough (SW)*	0.9	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.1	130.0	1.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Arroyo Simi	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Conejo Creek	3.3	2.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	120.0	0.6
Interim Requirements (ng/g)							
Mugu Lagoon*	25.0	69.0	300.0	39.0	19.0	180.	22900.0
Callegaus Creek	17.0	66.0	470.0	110.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0
Revolon Slough (SW)*	48.0	400.0	1600.0	690.0	5.7	7600.0	790.0
Arroyo Las posas(SW)*	3.3	290.0	950.0	670.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Arroyo Simi	3.3	14.0	170.0	25.0	1.1	25700.0	230.0
Conejo Creek	3.4	5.3	20.0	2.0	3.0	3800.0	260.0

\*(SW)=Subwatershed

\*Mugu Lagoon includes Duck pond/Agricultural Drain/Mugu/Oxnard Drain #2

Compliance with sediment based WLAs is measured as an instream annual average at the base of each subwatershed where the discharges are located.

**Region 4 Calleguas Creek-Salts**

Final Dry Weather Pollutant WLA (mg/L)					
Region 4 Calleguas Creek Source Permitted Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 12 2 2008 TMDL Type:Creek	Critical Condition Flow Rate (mgd)	Chloride (lb/day)	TDS (lb/day)	Sulfate (lb/day)	Boron (lb/day)
Simi	1.39	1738.0	9849.0	2897.0	12.0
Las Posas	0.13	157.0	887.0	261.0	N/A
Conejo	1.26	1576.0	8931.0	2627.0	N/A



Camarillo	0.06	72.0	406.0	119.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	0.12	150.0	850.0	250.0	N/A
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	0.25	314.0	1778.0	523.0	2.0
Dry Weather Interim Pollutant WLA (mg/L)					
	Chloride (mg/L)	TDS (mg/L)	Sulfate (mg/L)	Boron (mg/L)	
Simi	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Las Posas	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Conejo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Camarillo	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Pleasant Valley (Calleguas)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	
Pleasant Valley (Revolon)	230.0	1720.0	1289.0	1.3	

- General Construction permittees are assigned a dry weather wasteload allocation equal to the average dry weather critical condition flow rate multiplied by the numeric target for each constituent. Waste load allocations apply in the receiving water at the base of each subwatershed. Dry weather allocations apply when instream flow rates are below the 86th percentile flow and there has been no measurable precipitation in the previous 24 hours.
- Because wet weather flows transport a large mass of salts at low concentrations, these dischargers meet water quality objectives during wet weather.
- Interim limits are assigned for dry weather discharges from areas covered by NPDES stormwater permits to allow time to implement appropriate actions. The interim limits are assigned as concentration based receiving water limits set to the 95th percentile of the discharger data as a monthly average limit except for chloride. The 95th percentile for chloride was 267 mg/L which is higher than the recommended criteria set forth in the Basin Plan for protection of sensitive beneficial uses including aquatic life. Therefore, the interim limit for chloride for Permitted Stormwater Dischargers is set equal to 230 mg/L to ensure protection of sensitive beneficial uses in the Calleguas Creek watershed.

**Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium**

<b>Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries</b> Source: Construction Stormwater Dischargers TMDL Completion Date: 3 2007 TMDL Type: Creek	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Wet weather Allocations</b>	<b>Dry Weather Allocations</b>	<b>% of Watershed</b>
--	---------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------

San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb)	0.7% * 166 µg/l * Daily Storm Vol	N/A	0.7%
San Gabriel Reach 2	Lead (Pb) Mass based	0.8 kg/d	N/A	0.7%
Coyote Creek	Copper (Cu)	0.285 kg/d	0	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Lead (Pb)	1.70 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
Coyote Creek	Zinc (Zn)	2.4 kg/d	N/A	5.0%
San Jose Creek Reach 1 and 2	Selenium	5 µg/L	5 µg/L	5.0%

Wet-weather allocations for lead in San Gabriel River Reach 2. Concentration-based allocations apply to non-stormwater NPDES discharges. Stormwater allocations are expressed as a percent of load duration curve. Mass-based values presented in table are based on a flow of 260 cfs (daily storm volume =  $6.4 \times 10^8$  liters).

There are 1555 acres of water in the entire watershed, 37.4 acres of water in the Reach 1 subwatershed (2.4%), and 269 acres in the Coyote Creek subwatershed (17%).

**General Construction Storm Water Permits**

Waste load allocations for the general construction storm water permits may be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board. An estimate of direct atmospheric deposition is developed based on the percent area of surface water in the watershed. Approximately 0.4% of the watershed area draining to San Gabriel River Reach 2 is comprised of water and approximately 0.2% of the watershed area draining to Coyote Creek is comprised of water.

**Region 4 The Harbor Beaches of Ventura County-Bacteria**

The TMDL has a multi-part numeric target based on the bacteriological water quality objectives for marine water to protect the water contact recreation use. These targets are the most appropriate indicators of public health risk in recreational waters. Bacteriological objectives are set forth in Chapter 3 of the Basin Plan. The objectives are based on four bacteria indicators and include both geometric mean limits and single sample limits. The Basin Plan objectives that serve as the numeric targets for this TMDL are:

The General NPDES Construction permit is seen as a minor contributor and is given no allocation

General NPDES permits, individual NPDES permits, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR permittees in the Channel Islands Harbor subwatershed are assigned WLAs of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, individual NPDES permit, the Statewide Industrial Storm Water General Permit, the Statewide Construction Activity Storm Water General Permit, and WDR will also be subject to a WLA of zero (0) days of allowable exceedances.

**Region 4 Resolution No. 03-009 Los Angeles River and Tributaries-Nutrients**

Minor Point Sources

Waste loads are allocated to minor point sources enrolled under NPDES or WDR permits including but not limited to Tapia WRP, Whittier Narrows WRP, Los Angeles Zoo WRP, industrial and construction stormwater, and municipal storm water and urban runoff from municipal separate storm sewer systems (MS4s)

<b>Region 4</b> Minor Point Sources for NPDES/WDR Permits TMDL Completion Date: 7 10 2003  TMDL Type: River	Pollutant Stressor/WLA				
	<b>Total Ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>)</b>		<b>Nitrate-nitrogen (NO<sub>3</sub>-N)</b>	<b>Nitrite-nitrogen (NO<sub>2</sub>-N)</b>	<b>NO<sub>3</sub>-N + NO<sub>3</sub>-N</b>
	1 Hr Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l	30 Day Ave mg/l		30 Day Ave mg/l
LA River Above Los Angeles-Glendale WRP (LAG)	4.7	1.6	8.0	1.0	8.0
LA River Below LAG	8.7	2.4	8.0	1.0	8.0
Los Angeles Tributaries	10.1	2.3	8.0	1.0	8.0

**Malibu Creek Attachment A to Resolution No. 2004-019R-Bacteria**

12 13 2004 The WLAs for permittees under the NPDES General Stormwater Construction Permit are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean.

**Region 4 Marina del Rey Harbor, Mothers' Beach and Back Basins**

**Attachment A to Resolution No. 2003-012-Bacteria**

8 7 2003 As discussed in “Source Analysis”, discharges from general NPDES permits, general industrial storm water permits and general construction storm water permits are not expected to be a significant source of bacteria. Therefore, the WLAs for these discharges are zero (0) days of allowable exceedances for all three time periods and for the single sample limits and the rolling 30-day geometric mean. Any future enrollees under a general NPDES permit, general industrial storm water permit or general construction storm water permit within the MdR Watershed will also be subject to a WLA of zero days of allowable exceedances.

**Region 4 San Gabriel River and Tributaries-Metals and Selenium**

**Dry Weather Selenium WLA**

A zero WLA is assigned to the industrial and construction stormwater permits during dry weather. Non-storm water discharges are already prohibited or restricted by existing general permits.

<b>Region 4</b> General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	<b>Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day)</b>		
	<b>Copper (Cu)</b> <b>Kg/day</b>	<b>Lead (Pb)</b> <b>Kg/day</b>	<b>Zinc (Zn)</b> <b>Kg/day</b>
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	XXXX	Daily storm volume x 1.24 µg/L	XXXX
Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.7 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 4.3 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 6.2 µg/L

Each enrollee under the general construction stormwater permit receives a WLA on a per acre basis

<b>Region 4</b> General Construction Permittees TMDL Completion Date: 7 13 2006 TMDL Type: River	<b>Total Recoverable Metals (kg/day/acre)</b>		
	<b>Copper (Cu)</b> <b>Kg/acre/day</b>	<b>Lead (Pb)</b> <b>Kg/acre/day</b>	<b>Zinc (Zn)</b> <b>Kg/acre/day</b>
San Gabriel River Reach 2 and upstream reaches/tributaries	XXXX	Daily storm volume x 0.56 µg/L	XXXX

Coyote Creek and Tributaries	Daily storm volume x 0.12 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 0.70 µg/L	Daily storm volume x 1.01 µg/L
------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

For the general industrial and construction storm water permits, the daily storm volume is measured at USGS station 11085000 for discharges to Reach 2 and above and at LACDPW flow gauge station F354-R for discharges to Coyote Creek.

**General construction storm water permits**

WLAs will be incorporated into the State Board general permit upon renewal or into a watershed-specific general permit developed by the Regional Board.

**Dry-weather implementation**

Non-storm water flows authorized by the General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity (NPDES Permit No. CAS000002), or any successor permit, are exempt from the dry-weather WLA equal to zero as long as they comply with the provisions of sections C.3.and A.9 of the Order No. 99-08 DWQ, which state that these authorized non-storm discharges shall be (1) infeasible to eliminate (2) comply with BMPs as described in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prepared by the permittee, and (3) not cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards, or comparable provisions in any successor order. Unauthorized non-storm water flows are already prohibited by Permit No. CAS000002.

**Upon permit issuance, renewal, or re-opener**

Non-storm water flows not authorized by Order No. 99-08 DWQ, or any successor order, shall achieve dry-weather WLAs. WLAs shall be expressed as NPDES water quality-based effluent limitations specified in accordance with federal regulations and state policy on water quality control. Effluent limitations may be expressed as permit conditions, such as the installation, maintenance, and monitoring of Regional Board-approved BMPs.

**Six years from the effective date of the TMDL**

The construction industry will submit the results of wet-weather BMP effectiveness studies to the Los Angeles Regional Board for consideration. In the event that no effectiveness studies are conducted and no BMPs are approved, permittees shall be subject to site-specific BMPs and monitoring to demonstrate BMP effectiveness.

**Seven years from the effective date of the TMDL**

The Los Angeles Regional Board will consider results of the wet weather BMP effectiveness studies and consider approval of BMPs.

**Eight years from the effective date of the TMDL**

All general construction storm water permittees shall implement Regional Board-approved BMPs.

**Region 8 RESOLUTION NO. R8-2007- 0024**

Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) for San Diego Creek, Upper and Lower Newport Bay, Orange County, California

<b>Region 8</b> NPDES Construction Permit TMDL Completion Date: 1 24 1995  TMDL Type: River, Cr, Bay	Organochlorine Compounds							
	Total DDT		Chlordane		Total PCBs		Toxaphene	
	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr	g/day	g/yr
San Diego Creek	.27	99.8	.18*	64.3*	.09*	31.5*	.004	1.5
Upper Newport Bay	.11	40.3	.06	23.4	.06	23.2	X	X
Lower Newport Bay	.04	14.9	.02	8.6	.17	60.7	X	X

\*Red= Informational WLA only, not for enforcement purposes

**Organochlorine Compounds TMDLs Implementation Tasks and Schedule**

Regional Board staff shall develop a SWPPP Improvement Program that identifies the Regional Board’s expectations with respect to the content of SWPPPs, including documentation regarding the selection and implementation of BMPs, and a sampling and analysis plan. The Improvement Program shall include specific guidance regarding the development and implementation of monitoring plans, including the constituents to be monitored, sampling frequency and analytical protocols. The SWPPP Improvement Program shall be completed by *(the date of OAL approval of this BPA)*. **No later than two months** from completion of the Improvement Program, Board staff shall assure that the requirements of the Program are communicated to interested parties, including dischargers with existing authorizations under the General Construction Permit. Existing, authorized dischargers shall revise their project SWPPPs as needed to address the Program requirements as soon as possible but **no later than (three months of completion of the SWPPP Improvement Program)**. Applicable SWPPPs that do not adequately address the Program requirements shall be considered inadequate and enforcement by the Regional Board shall proceed accordingly. The Caltrans and Orange County MS4 permits shall be revised as needed to assure that the permittees communicate the Regional Board’s SWPPP expectations, based on the SWPPP Improvement Program, with the Standard Conditions of Approval.

**Appendix 4 Sediment TMDLs**

Implemented Sediment TMDLs in California. Construction was listed as a source in all fo these TMDLs in relation to road construction. Although construction was mentioned as a source, it was not given a specific allocation amount. The closest allocation amount would be for the road activity management WLA. **Implementation Phase** – Adoption process by the Regional Board, the State Water Resources Control Board, the Office of Administrative Law, and the US Environmental Protection Agency completed and TMDL being implemented.

<b>A. Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres</b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.albionfinalt mdl	R	Albion River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2001	43 acres	See A (table 6)

<b>B Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres</b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.EelR- middle.mainSed.te mp	R	Middle Main Eel River and Tributaries (from Dos Rios to the South Fork)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2005-2006	521 mi <sup>2</sup>	100

<b>C Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres</b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.EelRsouth. sed.temp	R	South Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1999	See chart	473

<b>D Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres</b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.bigfinaltmd l	R	Big River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2001	181 mi <sup>2</sup> watershed drainage	TMDL = loading capacity = nonpoint sources + background =

							393 t mi <sup>2</sup> yr
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--------------------------

E Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-lower.Sed.temp-121807-signed	R	Lower Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2007	300 square-mile watershed	898

F Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-middle.Sed.temp-	R	Middle Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 2003	753 mi <sup>2</sup> (approx. 482,000 acres)	82

G Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres Mi <sup>2</sup>	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.EelRnorth-Sed.temp.final-121807-signed	R	North Fork Eel River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2002	289 (180,020 acres)	20

H Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres Mi <sup>2</sup>	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.EelR-upper.mainSed.temp-	R	Upper Main Eel River and Tributaries (including Tomki Creek, Outlet Creek and Lake Pillsbury)	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 29 2004	688 (approx. 440,384 acres)	14



<b>I Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres</b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.gualalafina ltmdl	R	Gualala River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	300 (191,145 acres)	7

<b>J Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.Mad- sed.turbidity	R	Mad River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 21 2007	480	174

<b>K Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.mattole.se diment	R	Mattole River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 2003	296	27 or 520+27 = 547

<b>L Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.navarro.se d.temp	R	Navarro River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	Not sure	315 (201,600 acres).	50

<b>M Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.noyo.sedi ment	R	Noyo River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 16 1999	113 (72,323 acres)	68 (three areas measured) Table 16 in the TMDL

<b>N Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.RedwoodCk.sed	Cr	Redwood Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 30 1998	278	1900 Total allocation

<b>O Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA – Roads tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.tenmile.sed	R	Ten Mile River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	2000	120	9

<b>P Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA management tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
1 R1.epa.trinity.sed	R	Trinity River	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	2000 of 3000 covered in this TMDL	See rows below
1	Cr	Horse Linto Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	528
1	Cr	Mill creek and Tish Tang	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	39	210
1	Cr	Willow Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	43	94
1	Cr	Campbell Creek and Supply Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	11	1961
1	Cr	Lower Mainstem and Coon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	32	63
1	R	Reference	Sedimentation	Road	12 20 2001	434	24

		Subwatershed <sup>1</sup>		Construction			
1	Cr	Canyon Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	64	326
1	R	Upper Tributaries <sup>2</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	67
1	R	Middle Tributaries <sup>3</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	54	53
1	R	Lower Tributaries <sup>4</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	96	55
1	Cr	Weaver and Rush Creeks	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	72	169
1	Cr	Deadwood Creek Hoadley Gulch Poker Bar	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	47	68
1	L	Lewiston Lake	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	25	49
1	Cr	Grassvalley Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	37	44
1	Cr	Indian Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	34	81
1	Cr	Reading and Browns Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	104	66
1	Cr	Reference Subwatersheds <sup>5</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	235	281
1	L, Cr	Westside tributaries <sup>6</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	93	105
1	R, Cr, G	Upper trinity <sup>7</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	161	690
1	R, Cr, G	East Fork Tributaries <sup>8</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	115	65

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8

1	R, L	Eastside Tributaries <sup>9</sup>	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 20 2001	89	60
---	------	-----------------------------------	---------------	-------------------	------------	----	----

- 1 New River, Big French, Manzanita, North Fork, East Fork, North Fork
- 2 Dutch, Soldier, Oregon gulch, Conner Creek
- 3 Big Bar, Prairie Creek, Little French Creek
- 4 Swede, Italian, Canadian, Cedar Flat, Mill, McDonald, Hennessy, Quimby, Hawkins, Sharber
- 5 Stuarts Fork, Swift Creek, Coffee Creek
- 6 Stuart Arm, Stoney Creek, Mule Creek, East Fork, Stuart Fork, West Side Trinity Lake, Hatchet Creek, Buckeye Creek,
- 7 Upper Trinity River, Tangle Blue, Sunflower, Graves, Bear Upper Trinity Mainstream, Ramshorn Creek, Ripple Creek, Minnehaha Creek, Snowslide Gulch, Scorpion Creek
- 8 East Fork Trinity, Cedar Creek, Squirrel Gulch
- 9 East Side Tributaries, Trinity Lake

Q Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi <sup>2</sup>	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.trinity.so.sed	R, Cr	South Fork Trinity River and Hayfork Creek	Sedimentation	Road Construction	12 1998	Not given, 19 miles long	33 (road total)

R Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential Sources	TMDL Completion Date	Watershed Acres mi <sup>2</sup>	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup> yr
1 R1.epa.vanduzen.sed	R, Cr	Van Duzen River and Yager Creek	Sedimentation	Various	12 16 1999	429	1353 total allocation
1		Upper Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			7
1		Middle Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			22
1		Lower Basin	Sedimentation	Road Construction			20

S Region	Type	Name	Pollutant Stressor	Potential	TMDL	Watershed	WLA tons mi <sup>2</sup>
----------	------	------	--------------------	-----------	------	-----------	--------------------------

<sup>9</sup>

				<b>Sources</b>	<b>Completion Date</b>	<b>Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>yr</b>
6	R6.blackwood.sed	Cr	Blackwood Creek (Placer County)	Bedded Sediment	Various	9 2007	11 17272 total

<b>T Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Acres mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>WLA tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
6	R6.SquawCk.sed	R	Squaw Creek (Placer County)	Sedimentation /controllable sources	Various – basin plan amendment	4 13 2006	8.2 10,900

## Adopted TMDLs for Construction Sediment Sources

<b>Region</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Pollutant Stressor</b>	<b>Potential Sources</b>	<b>TMDL Completion Date</b>	<b>Watershed Area mi<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Waste load Allocation tons mi<sup>2</sup> yr</b>
8	R	Newport Bay San Diego Creek Watershed	Sedimentation	Construction Land Development	1999	2.24 (1432 acres)	125,000 tons per Year (no more than 13,000 tons per year from construction sites)

## APPENDIX 5: Glossary

### **Active Areas of Construction**

All areas subject to land surface disturbance activities related to the project including, but not limited to, project staging areas, immediate access areas and storage areas. All previously active areas are still considered active areas until final stabilization is complete. [The construction activity Phases used in this General Permit are the Preliminary Phase, Grading and Land Development Phase, Streets and Utilities Phase, and the Vertical Construction Phase.]

### **Active Treatment System (ATS)**

A treatment system that employs chemical coagulation, chemical flocculation, or electrocoagulation to aid in the reduction of turbidity caused by fine suspended sediment.

### **Acute Toxicity Test**

A chemical stimulus severe enough to rapidly induce a negative effect; in aquatic toxicity tests, an effect observed within 96 hours or less is considered acute.

### **Air Deposition**

Airborne particulates from construction activities.

### **Approved Signatory**

A person who has been authorized by the Legally Responsible Person to sign, certify, and electronically submit Permit Registration Documents, Notices of Termination, and any other documents, reports, or information required by the General Permit, the State or Regional Water Board, or U.S. EPA. The Approved Signatory must be one of the following:

1. For a corporation or limited liability company: a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: (a) a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation or limited liability company; or (b) the manager of the facility if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;
2. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: a general partner or the proprietor, respectively;
3. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: a principal executive officer, ranking elected official, city manager, council president, or any other authorized public employee with managerial responsibility over the

construction or land disturbance project (including, but not limited to, project manager, project superintendent, or resident engineer);

4. For the military: any military officer or Department of Defense civilian, acting in an equivalent capacity to a military officer, who has been designated;
5. For a public university: an authorized university official;
6. For an individual: the individual, because the individual acts as both the Legally Responsible Person and the Approved Signatory; or
7. For any type of entity not listed above (e.g. trusts, estates, receivers): an authorized person with managerial authority over the construction or land disturbance project.

### **Beneficial Uses**

As defined in the California Water Code, beneficial uses of the waters of the state that may be protected against quality degradation include, but are not limited to, domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves.

### **Best Available Technology Economically Achievable (BAT)**

As defined by USEPA, BAT is a technology-based standard established by the Clean Water Act (CWA) as the most appropriate means available on a national basis for controlling the direct discharge of toxic and nonconventional pollutants to navigable waters. The BAT effluent limitations guidelines, in general, represent the best existing performance of treatment technologies that are economically achievable within an industrial point source category or subcategory.

### **Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology (BCT)**

As defined by USEPA, BCT is a technology-based standard for the discharge from existing industrial point sources of conventional pollutants including biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), total suspended sediment (TSS), fecal coliform, pH, oil and grease.

### **Best Professional Judgment (BPJ)**

The method used by permit writers to develop technology-based NPDES permit conditions on a case-by-case basis using all reasonably available and relevant data.

### **Best Management Practices (BMPs)**

BMPs are scheduling of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures,

and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

**Chain of Custody (COC)**

Form used to track sample handling as samples progress from sample collection to the analytical laboratory. The COC is then used to track the resulting analytical data from the laboratory to the client. COC forms can be obtained from an analytical laboratory upon request.

**Coagulation**

The clumping of particles in a discharge to settle out impurities, often induced by chemicals such as lime, alum, and iron salts.

**Common Plan of Development**

Generally a contiguous area where multiple, distinct construction activities may be taking place at different times under one plan. A plan is generally defined as any piece of documentation or physical demarcation that indicates that construction activities may occur on a common plot. Such documentation could consist of a tract map, parcel map, demolition plans, grading plans or contract documents. Any of these documents could delineate the boundaries of a common plan area. However, broad planning documents, such as land use master plans, conceptual master plans, or broad-based CEQA or NEPA documents that identify potential projects for an agency or facility are not considered common plans of development.

**Daily Average Discharge**

The discharge of a pollutant measured during any 24-hour period that reasonably represents a calendar day for purposes of sampling. For pollutants with limitations expressed in units of mass, the daily discharge is calculated as the total mass of the pollutant discharged during the day. For pollutants with limitations expressed in other units of measurement (e.g., concentration) the daily discharge is calculated as the average measurement of the pollutant throughout the day (40 CFR 122.2). In the case of pH, the pH must first be converted from a log scale.

**Debris**

Litter, rubble, discarded refuse, and remains of destroyed inorganic anthropogenic waste.

**Direct Discharge**

A discharge that is routed directly to waters of the United States by means of a pipe, channel, or ditch (including a municipal storm sewer system), or through surface runoff.



**Discharger**

The Legally Responsible Person (see definition) or entity subject to this General Permit.

**Dose Rate (for ATS)**

In exposure assessment, dose (e.g. of a chemical) per time unit (e.g. mg/day), sometimes also called dosage.

**Drainage Area**

The area of land that drains water, sediment, pollutants, and dissolved materials to a common outlet.

**Effluent**

Any discharge of water by a discharger either to the receiving water or beyond the property boundary controlled by the discharger.

**Effluent Limitation**

Any numeric or narrative restriction imposed on quantities, discharge rates, and concentrations of pollutants which are discharged from point sources into waters of the United States, the waters of the contiguous zone, or the ocean.

**Erosion**

The process, by which soil particles are detached and transported by the actions of wind, water, or gravity.

**Erosion Control BMPs**

Vegetation, such as grasses and wildflowers, and other materials, such as straw, fiber, stabilizing emulsion, protective blankets, etc., placed to stabilize areas of disturbed soils, reduce loss of soil due to the action of water or wind, and prevent water pollution.

**Field Measurements**

Testing procedures performed in the field with portable field-testing kits or meters.

**Final Stabilization**

All soil disturbing activities at each individual parcel within the site have been completed in a manner consistent with the requirements in this General Permit.

**First Order Stream**

Stream with no tributaries.

**Flocculants**

Substances that interact with suspended particles and bind them together to form flocs.

**Good Housekeeping BMPs**

BMPs designed to reduce or eliminate the addition of pollutants to construction site runoff through analysis of pollutant sources, implementation of proper handling/disposal practices, employee education, and other actions.

**Grading Phase (part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)**

Includes reconfiguring the topography and slope including; alluvium removals; canyon cleanouts; rock undercuts; keyway excavations; land form grading; and stockpiling of select material for capping operations.

**Hydromodification**

Hydromodification is the alteration of the hydrologic characteristics of coastal and non-coastal waters, which in turn could cause degradation of water resources. Hydromodification can cause excessive erosion and/or sedimentation rates, causing excessive turbidity, channel aggradation and/or degradation.

**Identified Organisms**

Organisms within a sub-sample that is specifically identified and counted.

**Inactive Areas of Construction**

Areas of construction activity that are not active and those that have been active and are not scheduled to be re-disturbed for at least 14 days.

**Index Period**

The period of time during which bioassessment samples must be collected to produce results suitable for assessing the biological integrity of streams and rivers. Instream communities naturally vary over the course of a year, and sampling during the index period ensures that samples are collected during a time frame when communities are stable so that year-to-year consistency is obtained. The index period approach provides a cost-effective alternative to year-round sampling. Furthermore, sampling within the appropriate index period will yield results that are comparable to the assessment thresholds or criteria for a given region, which are established for the same index period. Because index periods differ for different parts of the state, it is essential to know the index period for your area.

**K Factor**

The soil erodibility factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). It represents the combination of detachability of the soil, runoff potential of the soil, and the transportability of the sediment eroded from the soil.

**Legally Responsible Person**

The Legally Responsible Person (LRP) will typically be the project proponent. The categories of persons or entities that are eligible to serve as the LRP are set forth below. For any construction or land disturbance project where multiple persons or entities are eligible to serve as the LRP, those persons or entities

shall select a single LRP. In exceptional circumstances, a person or entity that qualifies as the LRP may provide written authorization to another person or entity to serve as the LRP. In such a circumstance, the person or entity that provides the authorization retains all responsibility for compliance with the General Permit. Except as provided in category 2(d), a contractor who does not satisfy the requirements of any of the categories below is not qualified to be an LRP.

The following persons or entities may serve as an LRP:

1. A person, company, agency, or other entity that possesses a real property interest (including, but not limited to, fee simple ownership, easement, leasehold, or other rights of way) in the land upon which the construction or land disturbance activities will occur for the regulated site.
2. In addition to the above, the following persons or entities may also serve as an LRP:
  - a. For linear underground/overhead projects, the utility company, municipality, or other public or private company or agency that owns or operates the LUP;
  - b. For land controlled by an estate or similar entity, the person who has day-to-day control over the land (including, but not limited to, a bankruptcy trustee, receiver, or conservator);
  - c. For pollution investigation and remediation projects, any potentially responsible party that has received permission to conduct the project from the holder of a real property interest in the land; or
  - d. For U.S. Army Corp of Engineers projects, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may provide written authorization to its bonded contractor to serve as the LRP, provided, however, that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is also responsible for compliance with the general permit, as authorized by the Clean Water Act or the Federal Facilities Compliance Act.

#### **Likely Precipitation Event**

Any weather pattern that is forecasted to have a 50% or greater chance of producing precipitation in the project area. The discharger shall obtain likely precipitation forecast information from the National Weather Service Forecast Office (e.g., by entering the zip code of the project's location at <http://www.srh.noaa.gov/forecast>).

#### **Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration (MATC)**

The allowable concentration of residual, or dissolved, coagulant/flocculant in effluent. The MATC shall be coagulant/flocculant-specific, and based on toxicity

testing conducted by an independent, third-party laboratory. A typical MATC would be:

The MATC is equal to the geometric mean of the NOEC (No Observed Effect Concentration) and LOEC (Lowest Observed Effect Concentration) Acute and Chronic toxicity results for most sensitive species determined for the specific coagulant. The most sensitive species test shall be used to determine the MATC.

### **Natural Channel Evolution**

The physical trend in channel adjustments following a disturbance that causes the river to have more energy and degrade or aggrade more sediment. Channels have been observed to pass through 5 to 9 evolution types. Once they pass through the suite of evolution stages, they will rest in a new state of equilibrium.

### **Non-Storm Water Discharges**

Discharges are discharges that do not originate from precipitation events. They can include, but are not limited to, discharges of process water, air conditioner condensate, non-contact cooling water, vehicle wash water, sanitary wastes, concrete washout water, paint wash water, irrigation water, or pipe testing water.

### **Non-Visible Pollutants**

Pollutants associated with a specific site or activity that can have a negative impact on water quality, but cannot be seen through observation (ex: chlorine). Such pollutants being discharged are not authorized.

### **Numeric Action Level (NAL)**

Level is used as a warning to evaluate if best management practices are effective and take necessary corrective actions. Not an effluent limit.

### **Original Sample Material**

The material (i.e., macroinvertebrates, organic material, gravel, etc.) remaining after the subsample has been removed for identification.

### **pH**

Unit universally used to express the intensity of the acid or alkaline condition of a water sample. The pH of natural waters tends to range between 6 and 9, with neutral being 7. Extremes of pH can have deleterious effects on aquatic systems.

### **Post-Construction BMPs**

Structural and non-structural controls which detain, retain, or filter the release of pollutants to receiving waters after final stabilization is attained.

**Preliminary Phase (Pre-Construction Phase - Part of the Grading and Land Development Phase)**

Construction stage including rough grading and/or disking, clearing and grubbing operations, or any soil disturbance prior to mass grading.

**Project**

**Qualified SWPPP Developer**

Individual who is authorized to develop and revise SWPPPs.

**Qualified SWPPP Practitioner**

Individual assigned responsibility for non-storm water and storm water visual observations, sampling and analysis, and responsibility to ensure full compliance with the permit and implementation of all elements of the SWPPP, including the preparation of the annual compliance evaluation and the elimination of all unauthorized discharges.

**Qualifying Rain Event**

Any event that produces 0.5 inches or more precipitation with a 48 hour or greater period between rain events.

**R Factor**

Erosivity factor used in the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). The R factor represents the erosivity of the climate at a particular location. An average annual value of R is determined from historical weather records using erosivity values determined for individual storms. The erosivity of an individual storm is computed as the product of the storm's total energy, which is closely related to storm amount, and the storm's maximum 30-minute intensity.

**Rain Event Action Plan (REAP)**

Written document, specific for each rain event, that when implemented is designed to protect all exposed portions of the site within 48 hours of any likely precipitation event.

**Remaining Sub sampled Material**

The material (e.g., organic material, gravel, etc.) that remains after the organisms to be identified have been removed from the subsample for identification. (Generally, no macroinvertebrates are present in the remaining subsampled material, but the sample needs to be checked and verified using a complete Quality Assurance (QA) plan)

**Routine Maintenance**

Activities intended to maintain the original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of a facility.

**Runoff Control BMPs**

Measures used to divert runoff from offsite and runoff within the site.

**Run-on**

Discharges that originate offsite and flow onto the property of a separate project site.

**Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE)**

Empirical model that calculates average annual soil loss as a function of rainfall and runoff erosivity, soil erodibility, topography, erosion controls, and sediment controls.

**Sampling and Analysis Plan**

Document that describes how the samples will be collected, under what conditions, where and when the samples will be collected, what the sample will be tested for, what test methods and detection limits will be used, and what methods/procedures will be maintained to ensure the integrity of the sample during collection, storage, shipping and testing (i.e., quality assurance/quality control protocols).

**Sediment**

Solid particulate matter, both mineral and organic, that is in suspension, is being transported, or has been moved from its site of origin by air, water, gravity, or ice and has come to rest on the earth's surface either above or below sea level.

**Sedimentation**

Process of deposition of suspended matter carried by water, wastewater, or other liquids, by gravity. It is usually accomplished by reducing the velocity of the liquid below the point at which it can transport the suspended material.

**Sediment Control BMPs**

Practices that trap soil particles after they have been eroded by rain, flowing water, or wind. They include those practices that intercept and slow or detain the flow of storm water to allow sediment to settle and be trapped (e.g., silt fence, sediment basin, fiber rolls, etc.).

**Settleable Solids (SS)**

Solid material that can be settled within a water column during a specified time frame. It is typically tested by placing a water sample into an Imhoff settling cone and then allowing the solids to settle by gravity for a given length of time. Results are reported either as a volume (mL/L) or a mass (mg/L) concentration.

**Sheet Flow**

Flow of water that occurs overland in areas where there are no defined channels where the water spreads out over a large area at a uniform depth.

**Site****Soil Amendment**

Any material that is added to the soil to change its chemical properties, engineering properties, or erosion resistance that could become mobilized by storm water.

**Streets and Utilities Phase**

Construction stage including excavation and street paving, lot grading, curbs, gutters and sidewalks, public utilities, public water facilities including fire hydrants, public sanitary sewer systems, storm sewer system and/or other drainage improvements.

**Structural Controls**

Any structural facility designed and constructed to mitigate the adverse impacts of storm water and urban runoff pollution

**Suspended Sediment Concentration (SSC)**

The measure of the concentration of suspended solid material in a water sample by measuring the dry weight of all of the solid material from a known volume of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

**Total Suspended Solids (TSS)**

The measure of the suspended solids in a water sample includes inorganic substances, such as soil particles and organic substances, such as algae, aquatic plant/animal waste, particles related to industrial/sewage waste, etc. The TSS test measures the concentration of suspended solids in water by measuring the dry weight of a solid material contained in a known volume of a sub-sample of a collected water sample. Results are reported in mg/L.

**Toxicity**

The adverse response(s) of organisms to chemicals or physical agents ranging from mortality to physiological responses such as impaired reproduction or growth anomalies.

**Turbidity**

The cloudiness of water quantified by the degree to which light traveling through a water column is scattered by the suspended organic and inorganic particles it contains. The turbidity test is reported in Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTU) or Jackson Turbidity Units (JTU).

**Vertical Construction Phase**

The Build out of structures from foundations to roofing, including rough landscaping.

**Waters of the United States**

Generally refers to surface waters, as defined by the federal Environmental Protection Agency in 40 C.F.R. § 122.2.<sup>1</sup>

**Water Quality Objectives (WQO)**

Water quality objectives are defined in the California Water Code as limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics, which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area.

---

<sup>1</sup> The application of the definition of “waters of the United States” may be difficult to determine; there are currently several judicial decisions that create some confusion. If a landowner is unsure whether the discharge must be covered by this General Permit, the landowner may wish to seek legal advice.



## APPENDIX 6: Acronym List

ASBS	Areas of Special Biological Significance
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials; Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ATS	Active Treatment System
BASMAA	Bay Area Storm water Management Agencies Association
BAT	Best Available Technology Economically Achievable
BCT	Best Conventional Pollutant Control Technology
BMP	Best Management Practices
BOD	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
BPJ	Best Professional Judgment
CAFO	Confined Animal Feeding Operation
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CGP	NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities
CIWQS	California Integrated Water Quality System
CKD	Cement Kiln Dust
COC	Chain of Custody
CPESC	Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control
CPSWQ	Certified Professional in Storm Water Quality
CSMP	Construction Site Monitoring Program
CTB	Cement Treated Base
CTR	California Toxics Rule
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWC	California Water Code
CWP	Center for Watershed Protection
DADMAC	Diallyldimethyl-ammonium chloride
DDNR	Delaware Department of Natural Resources
DFG	Department of Fish and Game
DHS	Department of Health Services
DWQ	Division of Water Quality
EC	Electrical Conductivity
ELAP	Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Environmentally Sensitive Area
ESC	Erosion and Sediment Control
HSPF	Hydrologic Simulation Program Fortran
JTU	Jackson Turbidity Units
LID	Low Impact Development
LOEC	Lowest Observed Effect Concentration
LRP	Legally Responsible Person
LUP	Linear Underground/Overhead Projects

MATC	Maximum Allowable Threshold Concentration
MDL	Method Detection Limits
MRR	Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
MUSLE	Modified Universal Soil Loss Equation
NAL	Numeric Action Level
NEL	Numeric Effluent Limitation
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOEC	No Observed Effect Concentration
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOT	Notice of Termination
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
NTR	National Toxics Rule
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
PAC	Polyaluminum chloride
PAM	Polyacrylamide
PASS	Polyaluminum chloride Silica/sulfate
POC	Pollutants of Concern
PoP	Probability of Precipitation
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works
PRDs	Permit Registration Documents
PWS	Planning Watershed
QAMP	Quality Assurance Management Plan
QA/QC	Quality Assurance/Quality Control
REAP	Rain Event Action Plan
Regional Board	Regional Water Quality Control Board
ROWD	Report of Waste Discharge
RUSLE	Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation
RW	Receiving Water
SMARTS System	Storm water Multi Application Reporting and Tracking
SS	Settleable Solids
SSC	Suspended Sediment Concentration
SUSMP	Standard Urban Storm Water Mitigation Plan
SW	Storm Water
SWARM	Storm Water Annual Report Module
SWAMP	Surface Water Ambient Monitoring Program
SWMM	Storm Water Management Model
SWMP	Storm Water Management Program
SWPPP	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
TC	Treatment Control
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids

TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
TSS	Total Suspended Solids
USACOE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USC	United States Code
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WDID	Waste Discharge Identification Number
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements
WLA	Waste Load Allocation
WET	Whole Effluent Toxicity
WRCC	Western Regional Climate Center
WQBEL	Water Quality Based Effluent Limitation
WQO	Water Quality Objective
WQS	Water Quality Standard

# APPENDIX 7: State and Regional Water Resources Control Board Contacts

**NORTH COAST REGION (1)**  
5550 Skylane Blvd, Ste. A  
Santa Rose, CA 95403  
(707) 576-2220 FAX: (707)523-0135

**SAN FRANCISCO BAY REGION (2)**  
1515 Clay Street, Ste. 1400  
Oakland, CA 94612  
(510) 622-2300 FAX: (510) 622-2640

**CENTRAL COAST REGION (3)**  
895 Aerovista Place, Ste 101  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401  
(805) 549-3147 FAX: (805) 543-0397

**LOS ANGELES REGION (4)**  
320 W. 4<sup>th</sup> Street, Ste. 200  
Los Angeles, CA 90013  
(213) 576-6600 FAX: (213) 576-6640

**LAHONTAN REGION (6 SLT)**  
2501 Lake Tahoe Blvd.  
South Lake Tahoe, CA 96150  
(530) 542-5400 FAX: (530) 544-2271

**VICTORVILLE OFFICE (6V)**  
14440 Civic Drive, Ste. 200  
Victorville, CA 92392-2383  
(760) 241-6583 FAX: (760) 241-7308

**CENTRAL VALLEY REGION (5S)**  
11020 Sun Center Dr., #200  
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670-6114  
(916) 464-3291 FAX: (916) 464-4645

**FRESNO BRANCH OFFICE (5F)**  
1685 E St.  
Fresno, CA 93706  
(559) 445-5116 FAX: (559) 445-5910

**REDDING BRANCH OFFICE (5R)**  
364 Knollcrest Drive, Ste. 205  
Redding, CA 96002  
(530) 224-4845 FAX: (530) 224-4857

**COLORADO RIVER BASIN REGION (7)**  
73-720 Fred Waring Dr., Ste. 100  
Palm Desert, CA 92260  
(760) 346-7491 FAX: (760) 341-6820

**SANTA ANA REGION (8)**  
3737 Main Street, Ste. 500  
Riverside, CA 92501-3339  
Phone (951) 782-4130 FAX: (951) 781-6288

**SAN DIEGO REGION (9)**  
9174 Sky Park Court, Ste. 100  
San Diego, CA 92123-4340  
(858) 467-2952 FAX: (858) 571-6972

**STATE WATER BOARD**  
PO Box 1977  
Sacramento, CA 95812-1977  
stormwater@waterboards.ca.gov

